



HUMAN SCIENCES RESEARCH COUNCIL
INTEGRATED ANNUAL REPORT
2022/23



science & innovation

Department:
Science and Innovation
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



HSRC
Human Sciences
Research Council



TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART A: GENERAL INFORMATION	2
1 PUBLIC ENTITY'S GENERAL INFORMATION	3
2 LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS/ACRONYMS	4
3 FOREWORD BY THE CHAIRPERSON	6
4 CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER'S OVERVIEW	8
5 STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY AND CONFIRMATION OF ACCURACY FOR THE ANNUAL REPORT	10
6 STRATEGIC OVERVIEW	11
7 LEGISLATIVE AND OTHER MANDATES	12
8 ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE	13
9 BOARD MEMBER SHORT BIOGRAPHICAL PROFILES	14
10 EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT SHORT BIOGRAPHICAL PROFILES	20
PART B: PERFORMANCE INFORMATION	24
1 AUDITOR'S REPORT: PREDETERMINED OBJECTIVES	25
2 OVERVIEW OF PERFORMANCE	25
3 INSTITUTIONAL PROGRAMME PERFORMANCE INFORMATION	34
4 REVENUE COLLECTION	45
5 CAPITAL INVESTMENT	45
6 THE HSRC'S ACHIEVEMENTS	46
PART C: GOVERNANCE	142
1 INTRODUCTION	143
2 PORTFOLIO COMMITTEES	143
3 EXECUTIVE AUTHORITY	143
4 THE BOARD (ACCOUNTING AUTHORITY)	144
5 RISK MANAGEMENT	149
6 INTERNAL AUDIT AND AUDIT COMMITTEES	151
7 COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS AND REGULATIONS	152
8 FRAUD AND CORRUPTION	152
9 MINIMISING CONFLICT OF INTEREST	152
10 CODE OF CONDUCT	153
11 HEALTH SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES	153
12 SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY	153
13 RESEARCH ETHICS AND INTEGRITY	154
14 AUDIT AND RISK COMMITTEE REPORT	156
15 B-BBEE COMPLIANCE PERFORMANCE INFORMATION	159
PART D: HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT	160
1 INTRODUCTION	161
2 HUMAN RESOURCE OVERSIGHT STATISTICS	164
PART E: PFMA COMPLIANCE REPORT	168
1 IRREGULAR, FRUITLESS AND WASTEFUL EXPENDITURE AND MATERIAL LOSSES	169
PART F: FINANCIAL INFORMATION	176

PART A
**GENERAL
INFORMATION**



1 PUBLIC ENTITY'S GENERAL INFORMATION

REGISTERED NAME: Human Sciences Research Council

PHYSICAL ADDRESS: 134 Pretorius Street
Pretoria
0001

POSTAL ADDRESS: Private Bag X41
Pretoria
0001

TELEPHONE NUMBER: +27 12 302 2000

FAX NUMBER: +27 12 302 2299

WEBSITE ADDRESS: www.hsrc.ac.za

EXTERNAL AUDITOR: Auditor-General South Africa
4 Daventry Street
Lynnwood Bridge Office Park
Lynnwood Manor
Pretoria
South Africa

BANKERS: Standard Bank
First National Bank

BOARD SECRETARY: Ms Marizane Rousseau

2

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS/
ACRONYMS

AfCFTA	Africa Continental Free Trade Area	DPSA	Department of Public Service and Administration
AFS	Annual Financial Statements	DPWI	Public Works and Infrastructure
AGSA	Auditor-General of South Africa	DSI	Department of Science and Innovation
AI	Artificial Intelligence	DUT	Durban University of Technology
AISA	Africa Institute of South Africa	ECSECC	Eastern Cape Socio-Economic Consultative Council
APP	Annual Performance Plan	EE	Employment Equity
ARC	Audit and Risk Committee	ePPMOSA	e-Participation and Policy Modelling Platform for South Africa
ARF	African Research Fellow	FANRPAN	Food, Agriculture and Natural Resources Policy Analysis Network
ASSAf	Academy of Science of South Africa	GDP	Gross Domestic Product
AU	African Union	GE: SS	Group Executive: Shared Services
B-BBEE	Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment	GI-TOC	Global Initiative against Transnational Organized Crime
BRICS	Brazil, Russia, India, China, and South Africa	GIZ	Deutsche Gesellschaft für Internationale Zusammenarbeit
CACS	Centre for Africa-China Studies	Globelics	Global Network for Economics of Learning, Innovation, and Competence Building Systems
CCBR	Centre for Community-Based Research	GRAP	Generally Recognised Accounting Practice
CDE	Civic and Democracy Education	HIV	Human Immunodeficiency Virus
CEO	Chief Executive Officer	HRE	Human Rights Education
CeSTII	Centre for Science, Technology and Innovation Indicators	HSC	Human and Social Capabilities
CFO	Chief Financial Officer	HSRC	Human Sciences Research Council
COGTA	Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs	HSS	Humanities and Social Sciences
CSIR	Council for Scientific and Industrial Research	IAS	International AIDS Society
CSO	Civil Society Organisation	IBACF	Infrastructure Build Anti-Corruption Forum
DBE	Department of Basic Education	IC	Impact Centre
DCEO: R	Deputy CEO for Research	ICT	Information and Communication Technology
DCES	Developmental, Capable and Ethical State	IDRC	International Development Research Centre
DE	Divisional Executive	IEC	Electoral Commission of South Africa
DHET	Department of Higher Education and Training	IED	Inclusive Economic Development
DHHS	Department of Health and Human Services (US)	IEJ	Institute for Economic Justice
DIRCO	Department of International Relations and Cooperation	IID	Innovation for Inclusive Development
DPME	Department of Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation		

KZN	KwaZulu-Natal	SACNASP	South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions
LeaPPT+S	Leadership in knowledge production, Policy influence, Partnerships, Transformed research capabilities and Sustainability (acronym linked to strategic outcome-oriented goals of the HSRC)	SAHRC	South African Human Rights Commission
MUAST	Marondera University of Agricultural Science and Technology	SARS	South African Revenue Services
MEC	Member of Executive Council	SASAS	South African Social Attitudes Survey
MoA	Memorandum of Agreement	SCM	Supply Chain Management
MoU	Memorandum of Understanding	SDG	Sustainable Development Goal
MTSF	Medium-Term Strategic Framework	SET	Science, Engineering and Technology
NDA	National Development Agency	SGCI	Science Granting Councils Initiative
NBI	National Business Initiative	SIU	Special Investigating Unit
NDP	National Development Plan	SOE	State-owned Enterprise
NGO	Non-Governmental Organisation	STI	Science, Technology and Innovation
NRF	National Research Foundation	STI	Sexually Transmitted Infection
NSI	National System of Innovation	TIE	The Imprint of Education
NSTC	National Science and Technology Council	TIMSS	Trends in International Mathematics and Science Study
NUMSA	National Union of Metalworkers of South Africa	TIP	Transformative Innovation Policy
ORC	Organisational Readiness for Change	TIPC	Transformative Innovation Policy Consortium
PEPFAR	(US) President's Emergency Plan for AIDS Relief	TR	Treasury Regulations
PFMA	Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999)	TUT	Tshwane University of Technology
PI	Principal Investigator	UBIG	Universal Basic Income Guarantee
PLHIV	People Living with HIV	UCT	University of Cape Town
REC	Research Ethics Committee	UJ	University of Johannesburg
RIO	Research Integrity Officer	UK	United Kingdom
RWB	Relational Wellbeing	UKZN	University of KwaZulu-Natal
SA	South Africa/n	UNESCO	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
SAAPAM	South African Association of Public Administration and Management	UNU-Wider	United Nations University World Institute for Development Economics Research
SABSSM	South African National HIV Prevalence, HIV Incidence, Behaviour and Communication Survey (SABSSM)	UP	University of Pretoria
		USAf	Universities South Africa
		WSF	World Science Forum
		WSU	Walter Sisulu University

FOREWORD BY THE CHAIRPERSON



Dr Reginald Cassius Lubisi
Chairperson of the Board



Mitigation plans were implemented under the auspices of the Audit and Risk Committee (ARC), and I am pleased that these have yielded the desired results, in that the AGSA is satisfied that the Accounting Authority is taking adequate action to resolve the identified material irregularity and the HSRC has moved from a qualified audit opinion, to an unqualified audit opinion with findings due to material misstatements on disclosure items.

I am pleased to present the 2022/23 Annual Report on behalf of the Accounting Authority of the Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC).

In its pursuit of being a national, regional and global leader in the production and dissemination of transformative social science and humanities research in the interests of a just and equal society, the HSRC strives to provide evidence-based research to inform government planning, policy and development. It has adopted three strategic and two enabling outcomes, and several output indicators as the building blocks to realise this. When looking at the performance scorecard for 2022/23, the HSRC achieved 76% of its output indicator targets, falling short on some of the Leadership and Transformation targets. While we are not oblivious to the interventions required to mitigate these shortfalls, these numbers should not detract from the range of imperative and impactful results that were produced during the year, as reflected in this Annual Report. The mid-term review of the 2020 – 2025 Strategic Plan, concluded in November 2022, satisfyingly also confirmed that the HSRC was making steady progress towards achieving the five-year outcome indicator targets set in 2020. Moreover, the Board was pleased with the visible progress that the organisation was making in going beyond producing basic research, to solution-orientated research.

The Board embraces critical friendship as an important value of the organisation, and a principle underpinning its aspiration to be a trusted and recognised partner to government and the scientific community. It further acknowledges that partnerships with government, academia, science councils and civil society are fundamental pathways and integral to enabling the HSRC to fulfil its mandate for conducting science that makes a difference in South African society. The HSRC's Strategic Partnership and Stakeholder Relations Strategy is accordingly developed around these principles. As such, the HSRC continued forging collaborative partnerships during the year under review, allowing it to access external research funding and engage in multi-disciplinary projects with a range of international, regional and national collaborators. One significant collaboration is the Department of Science and Innovation (DSI)/HSRC Internship Programme, through which partnerships with the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR), the disability sector in South Africa and the Deutsche Gesellschaft für Internationale Zusammenarbeit (GIZ) were forged in furtherance of the objectives of the Internship Programme. Another is a partnership with the National Treasury's Cities Support Programme to mine,

curate and analyse new sources of special economic data. The collaboration builds on an agreement between National Treasury, the South African Revenue Services (SARS) and the United Nations University World Institute for Development Economics Research (UNU-WIDER) to make available anonymised tax data about enterprises and individuals for research and policy purposes.

The Board reported in the 2021/22 Annual Report that it had commenced with the recruitment of a Chief Executive Officer (CEO). This process was concluded in October 2022 and the Board and HSRC welcomed Prof. Sarah Mosoetsa to the HSRC on 1 February 2023. The Board wishes to acknowledge the commitment of Prof. Leickness Simbayi who capably took care of the organisation as interim CEO while the position was vacant.

Another of the Board's priorities during the year under review, was to deal with the impending possible material irregularity (material irregularity in progress), as reported by the Auditor-General South Africa (AGSA) in its 2021/22 Audit Report. This, along with a qualified audit opinion, demanded immediate and decisive action by the Board to demonstrate that appropriate and adequate measures were being implemented to address the possible material irregularity and to turn around the trend of declining audit outcomes. Mitigation plans were implemented under the auspices of the Audit and Risk Committee (ARC), and I am pleased that these have yielded the desired results, in that the AGSA is satisfied that the Accounting Authority is taking adequate action to resolve the identified material irregularity and the HSRC has moved from a qualified audit opinion, to an unqualified audit opinion with a finding due to a material misstatement on a disclosure item.

Capacity, particularly at senior researcher level, is an ongoing challenge, with high vacancy rates allowing little or no agility for responding to urgent or unplanned work and opportunities for externally funded projects, and placing considerable strain on available resources when more than one large survey is under way. Attraction and retention of the skills required in the various divisions/centres/institutes/units is a strategic risk to the organisation. The HSRC competes with both universities and other research councils or research

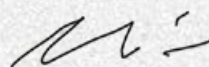
organisations for skilled researchers from a limited pool, and skills in certain disciplines are particularly difficult to attract, such as economics, science communication, public perceptions of science, the impact of science, and innovation systems. The Board has approved several policies to provide improved conditions of service in the past year, in an attempt to attract and retain senior research capacity. We need to remain cognisant, however, of the need to balance this with the national imperative of fiscal consolidation, especially as it relates to the public sector wage bill.

Looking forward, the HSRC will retain its strategic focus on providing evidence-based research in support of the National Development Plan. Key activities being planned include assisting the Presidency with a National Skills Audit in key public infrastructure and service delivery departments, planning for the 30 Years of Democracy Review and developing a programme of work in support of the human dimensions of a Just Energy Transition.

I wish to acknowledge the ongoing support and guidance of the Minister of Higher Education, Science and Innovation, Dr Bonginkosi 'Blade' Nzimande, and the Department of Science and Innovation under the leadership of Director-General, Dr Phil Mjwara. I am grateful to my fellow Board members for their support and considered contributions, and for generously sharing their knowledge and expertise in the interest of our task.

On behalf of the Board, I also thank the CEO, Prof. Sarah Mosoetsa, members of her executive, and each HSRC staff member for their unique contribution to the success of the organisation.

The Board will continue to work hard to ensure unity of purpose and unity in action among all members of the HSRC as we pursue our historic mandate.



Dr Reginald Cassius Lubisi
Chairperson of the Board
Human Sciences Research Council

4

CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER'S
OVERVIEW

Prof. Sarah Mosoetsa
Chief Executive Officer



The auditors commended the HSRC for its strong internal controls and adherence to financial management best practices. They noted that our financial systems and procedures align with the requirements of the PFMA and National Treasury guidelines. These positive audit outcomes are a testament to the diligence and professionalism of our finance team and the commitment of all staff to good governance and sound financial management.

It is with great pleasure that I present this overview of the HSRC's work during the 2022/23 financial year. At the commencement of my tenure, I am mindful of the immense responsibility entrusted to me by the Board in the face of our country's challenges such as inequality, youth unemployment, poverty, climate and energy crises, and gender-based violence. Our collective duty as HSRC staff, together with the Board, is to manage our organisational resources judiciously for the betterment of our nation, a responsibility made even weightier in the face of our nation's challenges. Consequently, I am firmly committed to exercising the utmost prudence in the allocation of resources to fulfil the HSRC's legislative mandate.

The Annual Report provides us with an opportunity for reflection, identifying areas for improvement, and developing strategies for the future. Notably, the financial performance of the organisation was outstanding, with revenue collected from the projected budget for the 2022/23 financial year comparable to the previous year. It is important to note that we have taken corrective action to address irregular expenditures. Management has implemented measures to ensure compliance and the Audit and Risk Committee of the Board is monitoring mitigation plans. There was a marked improvement in cases and amounts related to irregular expenditure in 2022/23 as compared to the 2021/22 financial year.

I am pleased to announce positive audit outcomes for the 2022/23 financial year. The audit process thoroughly examined our financial statements, controls, and compliance with relevant regulations. The Auditor-General of South Africa has expressed their satisfaction with the accuracy and completeness of our financial statements, highlighting our commitment to transparency and accountability.

Furthermore, the auditors commended the HSRC for its strong internal controls and adherence to financial management best practices. They noted that our financial systems and procedures align with the requirements of the PFMA and National Treasury guidelines. These positive audit outcomes are a testament to the diligence and professionalism of our finance team and the commitment of all staff to good governance and sound financial management. We will continue to uphold these standards and ensure that our resources are used responsibly and effectively for the benefit of our stakeholders and the nation as a whole.

The parliamentary grant received from the Department of Science and Innovation was fully utilised in line with our mandate, focusing on key research areas in the economy, skills, education, democracy, governance, and well-being, as well as science and technology indicators. It is pleasing to report that the HSRC achieved noteworthy milestones across various areas. These include publications, collaborative projects, conferences, and training. The achievements are a testament to our committed staff and values of Acceptance, Respect, Excellence, Critical Friendship, Integrity, and Trust.

While we made strides, there were areas where targets were not met, such as senior researchers' demographic representation and the number of researchers with doctoral degrees. We are resolute in our commitment to prioritising transformative research capacity and aim to address these areas in recruitment and advancement strategies.

Amidst these notable accomplishments, I extend my gratitude to the Board and all HSRC staff for their warm reception, support, and commitment to the organisation's best interests. It is an honour to lead an esteemed organisation, entrusted with the mission of pioneer cutting-edge research that supports development nationally, in the Southern African Development Community and in Africa – *Social science that makes a difference*.



Prof. Sarah Mosoetsa
Chief Executive Officer
Human Sciences Research Council

5

STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY AND CONFIRMATION OF ACCURACY FOR THE ANNUAL REPORT

To the best of our knowledge and belief, we confirm the following:

All information and amounts disclosed in the Integrated Annual Report are consistent with the Annual Financial Statements audited by the Auditor-General of South Africa.

The Integrated Annual Report is complete, accurate and free from any omissions.

The Integrated Annual Report has been prepared in accordance with the guidelines on the Integrated Annual Report as issued by the National Treasury.

The Annual Financial Statements (Part E) have been prepared in accordance with the standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP), as well as the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999) (PFMA), as applicable to the Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC).

The Accounting Authority is responsible for the preparation of the Annual Financial Statements and for the judgments made in this information.

The Accounting Authority is responsible for establishing and implementing a system of internal controls designed to provide reasonable assurance as to the integrity and reliability of the performance information, the human resources information and the Annual Financial Statements.

The external auditors are engaged to express an independent opinion on the Annual Financial Statements.

In our opinion, the Integrated Annual Report fairly reflects the operations, the performance information, the human resources information and the financial affairs of the HSRC for the financial year ended 31 March 2023.

Yours faithfully



Prof. Sarah Mosoetsa
Chief Executive Officer, HSRC

31 July 2022



Dr Reginald Cassius Lubisi
Chairperson of the Board, HSRC

31 July 2022

6

STRATEGIC
OVERVIEW**6.1 VISION**

The HSRC will be a national, regional and global leader in the production and dissemination of transformative social science and humanities research in the interests of a just and equal society.

6.2 MISSION

The HSRC produces leading-edge policy research, through engaged scholarship, to utilise in understanding and explaining social conditions and informing social change for inclusive growth in communities.

6.3 VALUES

Respecting equality and embracing ideas; speaking out against discrimination of any kind.

Critical friendship

Pursuing non-partisanship but collaborating with all stakeholders, including government.

Integrity

Conducting business honestly, diligently and underpinned by ethical principles.

Embracing, but not abusing, intellectual freedom.

Respect

Treating colleagues, stakeholders and members of the public with dignity and humility.

Observing organisational policies and processes.

Preserving the environment and natural resources.

Excellence

Undertaking leading-edge research while remaining relevant.

Trust

Creating a safe and supportive working environment for colleagues.



LEGISLATIVE AND OTHER MANDATES

The HSRC is a statutory research council, mandated to perform in terms of the Human Sciences Research Council Act, 2008 (Act No. 17 of 2008) (HSRC Act). This act highlights the public purpose of the HSRC and, in terms of Section 3, requires the organisation to:

- Initiate, undertake and foster strategic basic and applied research in human sciences, and to address developmental challenges in the republic, elsewhere in Africa and in the rest of the world by gathering, analysing and publishing data relevant to such challenges, especially by means of projects linked to public sector oriented collaborative programmes
- Inform the effective formulation and monitoring of policy, as well as evaluate the implementation thereof
- Stimulate public debate through the effective dissemination of fact-based research results
- Help build research capacity and infrastructure for the human sciences
- Foster research collaboration, networks and institutional linkages
- Respond to the needs of vulnerable and marginalised groups in society through research and analysis of developmental issues, thus contributing to the improvement of the quality of their lives
- Develop and make available data sets underpinning research, policy development and public discussion of developmental issues
- Develop new and improved methodologies for use in the development of such data sets.

While most of the clauses under Section 3 explain how the HSRC should do its work, Section 3(f) provides a strategic lens to help focus the research agenda of the organisation. The emphasis is on engaged research to address the needs and development issues relevant to (unequal and poor) vulnerable and marginalised groups in such a way that it contributes to improving the quality of their lives.

In terms of Section 4 of the HSRC Act, the organisation is allowed to undertake or commission research on any subject in the field of the human sciences and to charge fees for research conducted or services rendered at the request of others.

Section 2(2) of the HSRC Act confirms that the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999 as amended) (PFMA) applies to the organisation. The HSRC is listed as a national public entity in Schedule 3A of the PFMA and complies with the PFMA requirements set for institutional governance, as well as for financial and performance management and reporting.

The way in which the HSRC undertakes research is also informed by clauses in the National Health Act, 2003 (Act No. 61 of 2003). The definition for 'health research' is broad, and explicitly includes "any research which contributes to knowledge of the biological, clinical, psychological or social processes in human beings." The HSRC thus adheres to the requirements for ethical conduct of research outlined in Chapter 9 of the National Health Act and associated regulations and guidelines.

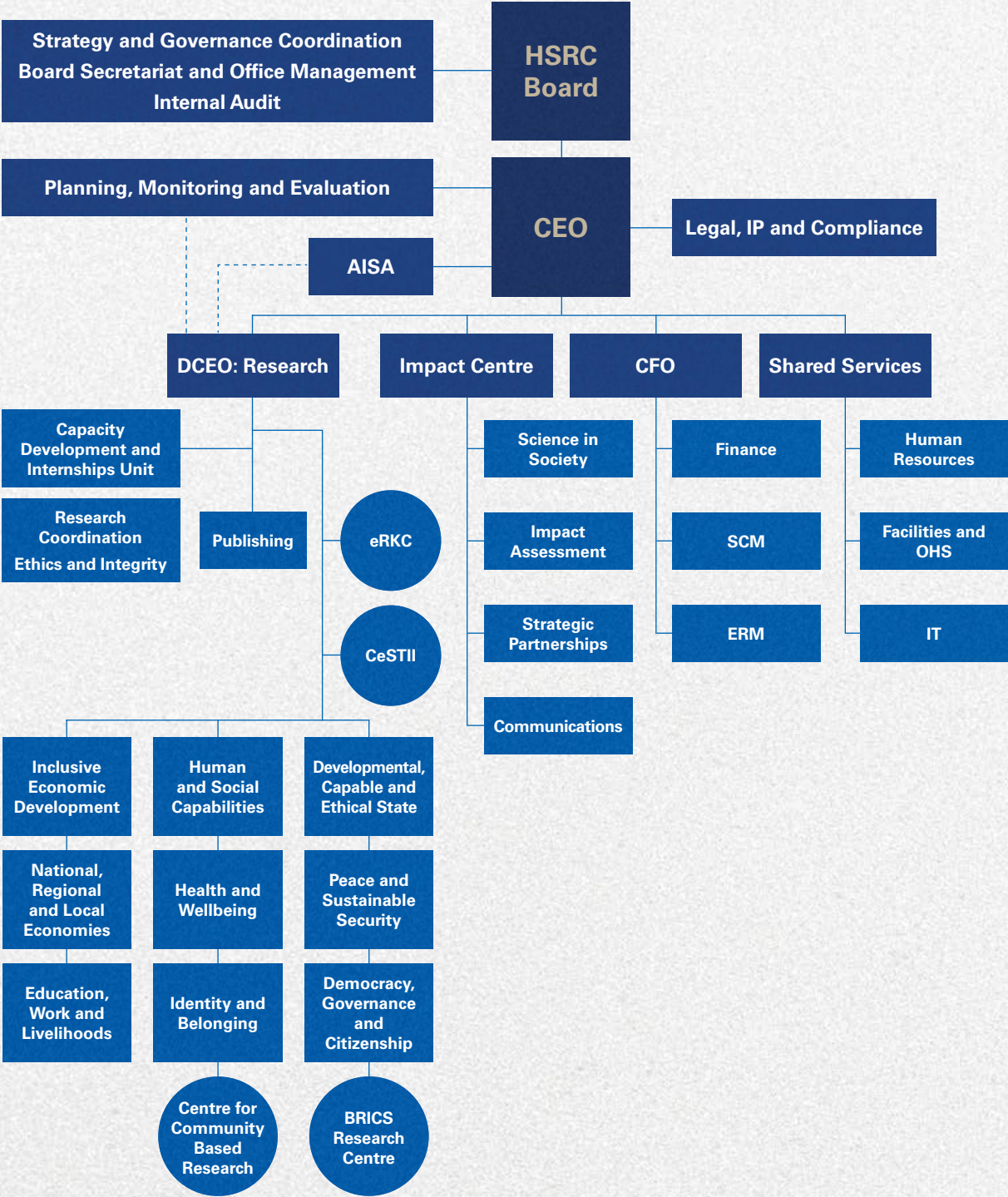
INSTITUTIONAL POLICIES AND STRATEGIES

The HSRC Strategic Plan is strongly aligned with national strategies, notably the National Development Plan: Vision 2030 (2012), government's Medium-Term Strategic Framework for the 2019–2024 electoral period, and the White Paper on Science, Technology and Innovation (2019) and associated five-year and decadal implementation plans. Although the HSRC is not directly involved with the provision of post-school education and training, it is also cognisant of the objectives of the 2013 White Paper for Post-School Education and Training (PSET), and supports several of these objectives, directly as well as indirectly, through its work.

CONTINENTAL AND GLOBAL INITIATIVES

The HSRC's Strategic Plan and associated research agenda are strongly aligned with the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) and the African Union Agenda 2063.

8 ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE



BOARD MEMBER SHORT BIOGRAPHICAL PROFILES



Dr Cassius Lubisi (Chairperson)

Dr Lubisi holds a PhD from the University of Nottingham, United Kingdom, a BSc from the then University of Natal, a Higher Diploma in Education, and a Bachelor of Education degree. He was appointed Chairperson of the HSRC on 1 November 2021. He served as special advisor to the former Minister of Education, Kader Asmal, in 2003 and as Deputy Director-General: General Education in the Department of Education in 2004. Dr Lubisi has worked in various capacities over the years, including as a member of the National Advisory Group of the Culture of Learning Presidential Lead Project in 1995, a member of the Ministerial Review Committee on Curriculum 2005, Chairperson of the Ministerial Project Committee on the National Curriculum Statement Grade 10–12 and member of the education advisory committee of the Nelson Mandela Foundation. Dr Lubisi served as Superintendent-General of the KwaZulu-Natal Department of Education from June 2005 to October 2010 and Director-General in the Presidency from 2010 until August 2020. He is the Chairperson of the Departmental Advisory Committee on the Zimbabwe Exemption Permits (ZEP) of the Department of Home Affairs. Dr Lubisi is a member of the Resource Mobilisation Fund (RMF), a private sector initiative to raise funds to support the National Energy Crisis Committee.



Dr Kgomotso Kasonkola

Dr Kasonkola obtained a PhD (Organisational Behaviour) from the University of Pretoria (UP). He is currently Senior Director: Human Resources (HR) at the University of the Witwatersrand, and Chairperson of the university's Retirement Fund. Because of his role at the university, he serves on the Remuneration Committees of the Wits Enterprise and Wits Health Consortium and is a member of the university Senate. From a higher education sector perspective, he chairs the HR Directors' Forum (a Community of Practice under the auspices of the Universities South Africa [USAf]) and represents this body at the HR Steering Committee of the Association of Commonwealth Universities. He is also a member of USAf's HR and Remunerations Committee. Dr Kasonkola has previously served on the boards of Protec, Vaal University of Technology's Provident Fund (Chair), Bestmed, Wits University Medical Aid (until it was incorporated into Discovery Health), and the ETDP-SETA where he chaired its Research Chamber. He has supervised Master's students at Vaal University of Technology, served as an external examiner for its HR programmes, and currently supervises an MBA student at the Wits Business School.



■ Dr Len Konar

Dr Konar is a Chartered Accountant and was previously executive director of the Independent Development Trust where he was, amongst other activities, responsible for the Internal Audit and Investment portfolios. Prior to that, he was Professor and Head: Department of Accountancy, University of Durban-Westville. He has lectured to graduate students at various South African universities. He is a member of the King Committee on Corporate Governance, the Corporate Governance Forum, the Institute of Directors and the National Association of Corporate Directors (USA). Dr Konar is a past independent non-executive director of Alexander Forbes, Steinhoff, Old Mutual, South African Reserve Bank, Illovo Sugar, Lonmin PLC, Sappi, and Exxaro Resources. He has also chaired or served on the audit committees of some of these boards. Currently, he serves as an independent non-executive director to the Guardrisk group of companies, and on several specialist boards and committees. He is a past chairman of the Ministerial Panel for the Review of Accountants and Auditors in South Africa, which resulted in the publication of the Auditing Profession Act, 2005 (Act No. 26 of 2005); co-chair of the Independent Oversight Panel of the World Bank (2009–2010); past chairman and member of the External Audit Committee of the International Monetary Fund in Washington (2004–2007); a member of the 2010 Safeguards Panel of the IMF; and a member of the Ethics Panel of the United Nations Ethics Committee. He has participated in seminars and workshops internationally and has also published journal articles and contributions to books. He is a mentor/supervisor to PhD and MBA candidates at GIBS and UNISA, as well as MBA candidates at WITS Business School and other local universities, and a presenter on the Executive Leadership programmes at GIBS, WBS and Duke University Corporate Education.



■ Prof. Ibbo Mandaza

Prof. Mandaza is a Zimbabwean academic, author and publisher. He is a Doctor of Philosophy (DPhil) in Political Economy from the University of York in England (1979) and taught at the Universities of Botswana, Zambia, Dar re Salaam and Zimbabwe (part-time). He has researched and written extensively on issues of governance, international relations, and public policy, and was one of the first senior African civil servants in post-independent Zimbabwe (1980–1990), having been a member of the (Zimbabwe) National Liberation Movement, in the Department of Research, Education and Manpower, ZANU Headquarters, Maputo, Mozambique. He served as director of the National Manpower Survey, and permanent secretary in the Ministry of Manpower Planning and Development; as deputy chairman of the Public Service Commission and member of the Defence Forces Commission; and as chairman of the Parastatals Commission, before his early retirement from the civil service in July 1990 at the age of 42. Prof. Mandaza is currently Executive Chairman: Southern African Political Economy Series (SAPES) Trust, a regional think tank; and convenor of the Policy Dialogue Forum.



■ Ms Shameme Manjoo

Ms Manjoo holds a Master's degree in Education (Curriculum Development) from the then University of Natal. An educationalist by training, her expertise lies in the umbrella discipline of Human Rights Education (HRE). She has a deep understanding of the pedagogical, theoretical and legislative frameworks that underpin HRE, and has developed curricula and conducted cross-sectoral training in various HRE approaches, including Civic and Democracy Education (CDE) and Anti-racist Anti-sexist Education, and published human rights school textbooks for Southern Africa with Macmillan. Her experience spans 20 years of engagement with substantive human rights, democracy, and electoral matters at the South African Human Rights Commission (SAHRC) from 2000 to 2007 and the Electoral Commission of South Africa (IEC) from 2008 to 2020. At the SAHRC she co-convened the National Forum for Democracy and Human Rights Education (2000–2007), managed the National Consultative Forum against Racism in Education (2002–2005) and served on the executive of the Democracy, Human Rights, Peace Education and Elections Standards Generating Body for the South African Qualifications Authority (2003–2005). As Senior Manager: Civic Education, Research and Knowledge Management at the IEC (2008–2020), she steered the design and implementation of CDE. She also lectured on the educational mandates of African electoral management bodies at Unisa, as part of the Management of Democratic Elections in Africa Programme (2011–2019). As head of the Civil Society Advocacy Programme (CSAP) at the SAHRC, Ms Manjoo managed a suite of studies promoting institutional strengthening (2006–2007). At the IEC she managed the research agenda and deliverables, which included longitudinal study series emanating from the IEC/HSRC partnership, notably Voter Participation and Election Satisfaction Surveys. Ms Manjoo has worked extensively on inclusion related to race, disability and gender. Promoting access to the vote for marginalised groups has been pivotal. She spearheaded the design and production of the Universal Ballot Template, an assistive voting device for the visually impaired. Most recently, in her current role as an HRE Democracy and Elections Adviser, she co-authored a self-study manual *Advancing Political and Electoral Inclusion for LGBTQI+ People* (2021).



■ Dr Alex Mohubetswane Mashilo

Dr Mashilo studied Labour Law (Dip. NQF 7), having first obtained a National Diploma in the field of Engineering while working in the automotive manufacturing industry. He started work in the automotive manufacturing industry in the late 1990s first as an apprentice in electrical engineering. As part of an engineering maintenance team in the automotive manufacturing industry, he was appointed by the National Union of Metalworkers of South Africa (NUMSA) to various positions, including national automotive and new tyre manufacturing sector co-ordinator, chief negotiator in the Automobile National Bargaining Forum and the New Tyre Manufacturing Industry Bargaining Council, and Head of Department for Organising, Collective Bargaining and Campaigns. He furthered his studies while working for NUMSA and holds an MA in Labour Policy and Globalisation (2010) and a PhD (2019) from the University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. Dr Mashilo's PhD study focused on Economic and Social Upgrading in Global Production Networks, using the automotive manufacturing industry as the empirical case. His research interests are based on his MA and PhD studies – economic and social upgrading; global production networks/ value chains; and changes in the labour process and production technology, their implications for work, workers, and their responses.

Dr Mashilo is currently a visiting researcher at the Southern Centre for Inequality Studies of the University of the Witwatersrand, and a special advisor to the Premier of Limpopo Province. He served the National Institute for the Humanities and Social Sciences, and the Manufacturing, Engineering and Related Sector Education and Training Authority as a non-executive board member, and on the council of the North-West University.



■ Prof. Zethu Nkosi

Prof. Nkosi holds a Doctoral degree from the University of KwaZulu-Natal (UKZN) and is currently Deputy Executive Dean: College of Human Science, University of South Africa. She has published numerous articles in accredited journals and supervised 16 PhD and 25 MA students to completion. Prof. Nkosi is a fellow of the Global Nursing Leadership Institute (GNLI), a leadership programme initiative of the International Council of Nurses (ICN). She is also an active member of the World Health Organization Collaborating Centre (WHO CC) in the Afro region.



■ Adv. Pansy Tlakula

Adv. Tlakula holds a BProc degree from the University of the North (now University of Limpopo), an LLB degree from the University of the Witwatersrand and an LLM degree from Harvard University. In 2006 she was awarded an Honorary Doctorate in Legal Studies by the Vaal University of Technology. Adv. Tlakula has held high profile positions in academia and the public and private sectors. These include senior law lecturer at the then University of Bophuthatswana (now North-West University), national director of the Black Lawyers Association, a founding commissioner of the South African Human Rights Commission, chairperson of the Board of the National Credit Regulator, chairperson of the Council of the then University of the North-West (now North-West University) and Chancellor of the Vaal University of Technology. She was also an independent non-executive director of the Bidvest Group Limited and the Electoral Commission of South Africa (IEC). She is a former chairperson of the African Commission on Human and People's Rights (AU Organ) and its special rapporteur on Freedom of Expression and Access to Information. Adv. Tlakula is currently a member of the United Nations Committee on Elimination of Racial Discrimination, and she is the chairperson of the Information Regulator of South Africa.



■ Prof. Fiona Tregenna

Prof. Tregenna holds the DSI/NRF South African Research Chair (SARChI) in Industrial Development, leading this centre of research, training and policy engagement, and is also a professor of Economics at the University of Johannesburg (UJ). She serves part-time on the South African Competition Tribunal, where she adjudicates competition cases. She is also a member of the Presidential Economic Advisory Council. Prof. Tregenna serves on several boards, panels and councils, and has extensive corporate governance experience. She has consulted for and advised international organisations such as UNIDO, UNCTAD and the ILO, and has contributed to various flagship United Nations publications. Prof. Tregenna's primary research interest is in issues of structural change, de-industrialisation and industrial development. She has published on poverty, inequality and unemployment and recently co-edited two major volumes with Oxford University Press (*The Oxford Handbook of the South African Economy*, and *Structural Transformation in South Africa: The Challenges of Inclusive Industrial Development in a Middle-Income Country*). She has delivered keynote addresses at many international conferences. Her research has been recognised through several grants and awards, and she has served as Principal Investigator for large research projects. She is an elected member of the Academy of Science of South Africa (ASSAf) and serves on several ASSAf bodies. She currently serves on the editorial boards of several international journals and a book series. Prof. Tregenna holds a PhD in Economics from the University of Cambridge, a Master's degree in Economics from the University of Massachusetts (Amherst), and earlier degrees from the universities of the Witwatersrand and Natal.



■ Prof. Leickness Chisamu Simbayi (Acting CEO) – until 31 January 2023

Prof. Simbayi holds a BSc in Biology and Psychology (University of Zambia), an MSc in Psychology specialising in Comparative and Physiological Psychology (University of Utah, USA) and a DPhil in Experimental Psychology (Sussex University, United Kingdom). He is currently an honorary professor in the Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health at the University of Cape Town (UCT) and is also a Member of ASSAf. He is rated as a C1 researcher by the National Research Foundation (NRF) of South Africa. Before joining the HSRC, Prof. Simbayi spent 15 years as an academic during which time he taught courses in research methods and statistics in psychology and biological psychology at both undergraduate and postgraduate levels at five different universities in Southern Africa. During the past two decades at the HSRC, Prof. Simbayi has mostly conducted his research around social aspects of HIV/AIDS and sexually transmitted infections (STIs). His research, especially using biobehavioural surveys, has focused particularly on second-generation HIV surveillance; HIV/AIDS-related stigma and discrimination; orphans and vulnerable children (OVC); and determinants of HIV infection (such as poverty, alcohol and drug use, gender-based violence, sex in the presence of blood, multiple sexual partnerships, and male circumcision). His theory-based HIV social and behavioural risk reduction interventions include positive prevention which targets people living with HIV/AIDS who are aware of their status. Since the onset of COVID-19 in early 2020, he has also undertaken biobehavioural survey-based research on the national sero-prevalence of COVID-19 antibodies. Prof. Simbayi has published 160 scientific articles in both local and international peer-reviewed academic journals, 26 research reports, 15 abstracts, and 12 book chapters. He co-edited a book entitled HIV/AIDS in South Africa 25 Years on: Psychosocial Perspectives, published by Springer, New York in 2009. He has also presented more than 300 papers and posters at both local and international conferences. He is an Associate Editor of the Journal of Psychology in Africa.



■ Prof. Sarah Mosoetsa (CEO from 1 February 2023)

Prof. Mosoetsa was instrumental in establishing and setting up the National Institute for the Humanities and Social Sciences (NIHSS) in 2013 and held the position of CEO at the Institute from 2014. Prof. Mosoetsa holds a Doctorate in Sociology from the University of the Witwatersrand. She is the author of several publications, including, amongst others, Eating from one pot: dynamics of survival in poor South African households (Wits Press) and co-editor of Labour in the Global South: challenges and alternatives for workers (ILO), and co-editor of Precarious Labor in Global Perspective (Cambridge University Press). She has worked for various organisations, including the Society, Work and Politics Institute (SWOP), and the Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA). Prof. Mosoetsa sits on various boards and committees, inter alia, the National Minimum Wage Commission, the University of Venda Council and the Advisory Board for the Southern Centre for Inequality Studies. Prof. Mosoetsa is passionate about the humanities and social sciences in South Africa, the continent, and the globe, and their contribution to societies grappling with challenges of poverty and inequalities, economic transformation, and redress.

EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT SHORT BIOGRAPHICAL PROFILES



■ **Prof. Leickness Chisamu Simbayi (Acting CEO) – until 31 January 2023**

To review Prof. Simbayi's biography, refer to page 19 in the HSRC's Board Member section of this report.



■ **Prof. Sarah Mosoetsa (CEO – from 1 February 2023)**

To review Prof. Mosoetsa's biography, refer to page 19 in the HSRC's Board Member section of this report.



■ **Ms Lulekwa Ngcwabe**

Ms Lulekwa Ngcwabe is the Shared Services Division's Group Executive. She holds a Bachelor of Administration from the then University of Transkei, now Walter Sisulu University, a Masters in Business Administration (MBA) from the prestigious Gordon Institute of Business Science (GIBS), and a Postgraduate Diploma: Business Administration from the same institution. She completed courses such as the Strategic HR Leadership Programme (Stellenbosch University Business School), the Programme in Business Leadership (UNISA School of Business Leadership), and the Global Executive Development Programme (GIBS). Ms Ngcwabe has more than a decade of experience in senior management and joined the HSRC from Air Traffic and Navigation Services (ATNS), where she served as the Human Capital Executive. Prior to that, she worked for the Metrobus, an entity of the City of Johannesburg, where she was General Manager in charge of Corporate Services. Prior to this, she worked as Senior Executive Manager, Corporate Services, for the Road Traffic Infringement Agency (RTIA). Ngcwabe demonstrated her leadership skills at RTIA by helping to establish the Human Resources Management Division. Ngcwabe has an exemplary career path. She was appointed to senior HR management positions with Eskom, the National Prosecuting Authority, the Eastern Cape Parks Board, and Eastern Cape Department of Sport, Arts, and Culture.



■ Dr Glenda Kruss van der Heever

Dr Glenda Kruss is the Executive Head of the Centre for Science, Technology and Innovation Indicators (CeSTII) unit at the Human Sciences Research Council. She holds a Master's degree at the University of Cape Town and obtained a DPhil from the University of Ulster in 1992. Before joining the HSRC in June 2001, she was Associate Professor at the University of the Western Cape. Her areas of research interest include: higher education, innovation and development, exploring the issue of responsiveness to economic and social needs, and the contribution of the post-school sector to skills development strategies. She has collaborated widely on comparative projects with research teams in Africa, Latin America, Asia and Europe, and led large-scale projects for national government departments. Kruss's publication record spans the authoring and co-authoring of more than 40 conference presentations and 20 journal articles, as well as two books and a number of research monographs. Her most recent work, published in the *Journal of Development Studies*, investigated universities and knowledge-based development in sub-Saharan Africa.



■ Prof. Narnia Bohler-Muller

Prof. Narnia Bohler-Muller is Divisional Executive: Developmental, Capable and Ethical State Research Division, and acting Group Executive: Shared Services (since April 2021). She holds a Doctor of Law (LLD) degree from UP and specialises in participatory democracy and social justice, as well as gender equality and the fulfilment of socioeconomic rights. Prof. Bohler-Muller spent 16 years as an academic, during which time she taught numerous courses in law and legal philosophy, beginning her career at the Port Elizabeth campus of Vista University. She served as a professor at Nelson Mandela University (then known as Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University) before joining the Africa Institute of South Africa in 2011 as a research director. In 2012, she became deputy executive director of the HSRC's former Democracy, Governance and Service Delivery Research Division. Prof. Bohler-Muller was an adjunct professor of law, University of Fort Hare (2015–2020) and is currently a research associate with the Centre for Gender and Africa Studies, University of Free State. At the HSRC, Prof. Bohler-Muller has led numerous large projects for the Department of Justice and Constitutional Development, the Department of Monitoring, Planning and Evaluation in the Presidency, the European Union Commission in South Africa, and the UK Commonwealth and Foreign Office. She has also led collaboration with UJ on the COVID-19 democracy survey, with five rounds of the survey conducted between April 2020 and November 2021. Prof. Bohler-Muller has published 49 scientific articles in local and international peer-reviewed academic journals, six books, 15 book chapters and 30 research reports. She has presented more than 100 papers at local and international conferences, many of them as an invited keynote speaker. She is on the editorial board of one national and two international accredited journals, regularly conducts peer reviews for journals, and writes book reviews. She is often called upon to assist with the National Research Foundation's researcher ratings. Prof. Bohler-Muller has officially represented South Africa at international fora, including Brazil, Russia, India, China, and South Africa (BRICS) economies, India Brazil and South Africa (IBSA) dialogue, the Women20 (W20) and the Indian Ocean Rim Association (IORA). She has completed visiting research fellowships at Birkbeck University (London), Griffith University (Brisbane) and the BRICS Research Centre (Rio de Janeiro).



■ Ms Jacomien Rousseau

Ms Rousseau is an astute and qualified Chartered Accountant with extensive experience as an Executive Manager, Chief Financial Officer, Financial Manager, Auditor and Business Manager. She has a proven success record in steering projects and operations in line with set organisational objectives and goals. She is a management all-rounder, with versatile management skills coupled with excellent communication, interpersonal and leadership skills. Her strong ability lies in leading and managing people and business units in challenging and diverse environments. Ms Rousseau holds a BCom (Honours) in Accounting Science, a Certificate in Auditing, APT and is registered with SAICA as a Chartered Accountant.



■ Prof. Sharlene Swartz

Prof. Swartz is Divisional Executive: Inclusive Economic Development Research. She has been with the HSRC since 2008 and has held positions as Executive Director: Education and Skills Development Programme, and Research Director: Human and Social Development. A sociologist by training, she has been an adjunct associate professor of Sociology at UCT (2012–2019) and is currently an adjunct professor in Philosophy at the University of Fort Hare (2019 to date). Her research focuses on what she terms “navigational capacities for the just inclusion of youth in societies in the Global South.” She researches and writes extensively on transformative education, reimagined inclusive economic development, and decolonising and emancipatory practices in research. Prof. Swartz holds a PhD from the University of Cambridge, UK; a Master’s degree in Education from Harvard University, USA; and undergraduate degrees from the University of the Witwatersrand (Life Sciences) and the University of Zululand (Philosophy). Her doctoral thesis, in the sociology of education, considered how young people who live in poverty, understand, represent, and enact morality. Prof. Swartz has authored six books, edited a further five, and has completed nearly 70 journal articles and book chapters, produced 14 research reports, an ethnographic documentary, and presented more than 120 local and international invited lectures and conference papers, including several keynote addresses. Prof. Swartz has been President (2018–2022) and an executive member of the International Sociological Association Sociology of Youth Research Committee and is on the editorial boards of the Journal of Moral Education, Journal of Youth Studies, Youth and Globalisation, and Autonomie Locali e Servizi Sociali. She has been involved in multiple civil society organisations focussing on youth and justice, has held positions on committees of the National Research Foundation, and has been a visiting fellow at the Faculty of Education and Centre for Development Studies at the University of Cambridge, and at the Centre for Health and Human Rights at Harvard University. She is a nationally rated researcher in South Africa.



■ Prof. Heidi van Rooyen

Prof. van Rooyen is the Group Executive of the Impact Centre, and Acting Deputy CEO. Her 30-year professional career spans government, higher education, and the science council environments. She is a social scientist and clinical psychologist, holding an honorary professorship from the University of the Witwatersrand. She is a member of ASSAf and was one of only a few social scientists on the Ministerial Advisory Committee on COVID-19 in South Africa. Prof. van Rooyen is an internationally recognised and accomplished scholar with an NRF B rating, over 150 publications, 4 375 citations and an H-index of 37. Her research has addressed HIV risks and vulnerabilities as well as the broader contexts and inequalities that shape this risk, the influence of sexual orientation and gender identity as social determinants of health, race and identity, and the use of poetry/as/in/for research. Prof. van Rooyen is also a certified life coach.



■ Prof. Khangelani Zuma

Prof. Zuma is Divisional Executive of Human and Social Capabilities and head of Biostatistics. He has over 12 years of experience as a statistician. He holds a PhD in Statistics from the University of Waikato, New Zealand, and an MSc in Biostatistics from Hasselt University (formerly Limburgs Universitaire Centrum). He has taught statistics at both undergraduate and postgraduate levels and been involved in large scale surveys and clinical trials focusing on conceptualisation, design, and implementation of these studies. His expertise and research interests include survey design, complex data analyses, linear and non-linear mixed models, hierarchical Bayesian models, and (correlated) survival data analyses. Much of his work has focussed on epidemiology: modelling infectious disease data, HIV incidence estimation and monitoring and evaluation of HIV intervention programmes. His recent publications include authoring and co-authoring papers published in peer-reviewed journals in the areas of HIV/AIDS, sexually transmitted infections, migration, and biostatistics. He has presented papers at both local and international conferences. He currently chairs the ministerial Health Data Advisory and Co-ordinating Committee and is a member of the Statistics Council of Statistics South Africa.

PART B

PERFORMANCE INFORMATION



1

AUDITOR'S REPORT: PREDETERMINED OBJECTIVES

The Auditor-General of South Africa (AGSA) currently performs the necessary audit procedures to report on the usefulness and reliability of material performance information. The audit conclusion on the performance against predetermined objectives is included in the report to management, with material findings being

reported under the heading Predetermined Objectives in the section Report on Other Legal and Regulatory Requirements of the Auditor's Report.

Refer to page 178 of this report for the Auditor's Report, published under Part E: Financial Information.

2

OVERVIEW OF PERFORMANCE

2.1 SERVICE DELIVERY ENVIRONMENT

The HSRC, as a public entity reporting to the Ministry of Higher Education, Science and Innovation, carries out research-based services to inform government planning, policy and development. As a non-partisan state entity, the HSRC is able to provide critical advice and analysis to government and stakeholders on various issues, drawing from a humanities and social sciences perspective. The HSRC made various contributions to public planning, decision-making and government services during the year under review. Some examples include:

- Continued support in hosting the DSI-HSRC Internship Programme. This programme, previously hosted by the National Research Foundation, was moved to the HSRC in June 2021. The HSRC is responsible for the management, monitoring and evaluation (M&E) of the programme and has placed approximately 514 unemployed graduates in the Science, Engineering and Technology (SET) disciplines as well as the Humanities and Social Sciences (HSS) disciplines at various institutions throughout the country as part of this work integrated learning programme.
- Partnering with the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR) and the DSI on their Waste Research, Development and Innovation (RDI) Programme, to include dedicated interns specifically for the Waste Sector as part of the DSI-HSRC Internship Programme. The objective of this initiative is to build capacity within the Waste Sector and ensure graduates are retained within the sector. During the period 8 interns were hosted in the private sector as part of this initiative.
- Partnering with stakeholders in the Disability sector to increase the number of interns with disabilities as well as institutions able to host interns with disabilities as part of the DSI-HSRC Internship Programme. This was aimed at enhancing the inclusivity of persons with disabilities in the Labour Market through this capacity-building initiative within the SET disciplines as well as the HSS disciplines. During the period 19 people with disabilities were hosted as part of the DSI-HSRC Internship Programme (3.7% of interns).
- Partnering with GIZ to promote skills for the green hydrogen economy in South Africa through the hosting of interns in relevant disciplines by host institutions in the Hydrogen Economy Sector. During the period 13 interns were hosted in the sector with 10 funded by GIZ and three funded by the DSI-HSRC internship programme.
- Providing insights from the South African Social Attitudes Survey (SASAS) results to the Department of Public Service and Administration (DPSA) on the public's opinion with regard to municipal performance which is measured in terms of the Batho Pele principals that require municipal officials to be polite, open and transparent and to deliver good services. These were based on quantitative analysis using data from this long-term nationally representative SASAS survey series from 2003 to 2020. The survey provided an understanding of municipal performance and compliance with Batho Pele over time and sought to suggest salient strategies that can be adopted to ensure excellence in municipal performance and to inform policymakers accordingly.
- Partnering with National Treasury's Cities Support Programme to mine, curate and analyse new sources

of special economic data. The collaboration builds on an agreement between National Treasury, the South African Revenue Services (SARS) and the UNU-Wider to make available anonymised tax data about enterprises and individuals for research and policy purposes. This allowed for the HSRC to curate aggregated municipal and sub-municipal economic trends to be publicly released and analysed for the first time. The collaboration also includes Statistics South Africa and a growing network of interested municipal officials, academic researchers, and data-savvy non-governmental organisations (NGOs). The partnership produced preliminary economic profiles of each city using the new statistics with an outline data portal and city economic research report to be launched in 2023. These reveal the detailed geography of jobs and incomes, and how clusters of different industries are distributed spatially. The availability of time-series data from 2014 until 2021 (with scheduled updates to the database each year), also enables the relative performance of central business districts, townships and suburban centres to be compared. It is proving to be a rich dataset, providing unique insights into the changing economic structure and dynamics of urban areas.

- The Igugu Lethu Study results leading to community uptake and continued partnership. The Centre for Community-Based Research (CCBR) of the HSRC, partnered with the University of Southampton in the UK, to undertake the collaborative Igugu Lethu Study to evaluate a Couples-Focused Intervention to increase testing for health, including HIV and STIs among heterosexual couples, in Vulindlela, South Africa. The study was conducted between December 2020 and August 2022 and aimed at improving a partner-focused intervention previously used in the Uthando Lwethu study. The primary objective of this intervention was to promote HIV testing and counselling for partners, with the addition of screening and support for other health conditions such as diabetes. The results were disseminated in March 2023, with community leaders, Community Advisory Board members, and study participants requesting an evidence-to-action plan and transferring of skills to community-based organisations that would take responsibility for continued couples counselling provision.

2.2 THE ECONOMIC LANDSCAPE AND SOCIAL CONSIDERATIONS

During the period under review, events like the disastrous flood in KwaZulu-Natal (KZN), the ongoing war in Ukraine and its effects on global fuel prices and associated effects on the delivery of goods and services, as well as the continued energy crisis and disruption of power through load shedding have had a significant effect on the local economic climate in the country. As an entity

rooted in this context the HSRC, like all South African organisations and citizens was also affected.

One of the most significant realities for the HSRC remains the pressure to manage and navigate the declining senior research complement, with increased pressure to produce high-quality research and procure external income.

The declining Parliamentary Grant continues to constrain, rather than facilitate the HSRC's mandate. Despite this, the HSRC has an obligation and desire to respond to the most pressing social questions in the country and will continue to direct available funding to respond to national priorities. The HSRC remains committed to sourcing supplementary external income to enable such demands.

The lingering effects of the COVID-19 pandemic and the consequences thereof on service delivery, the health sector and the economy remained significant for the 2022/23 financial year. The HSRC was however able to fully engage in large-scale data collection initiatives during the year as social interactions were restored to a new normal.

2.3 ORGANISATIONAL ENVIRONMENT

The HSRC, as an organisation, is at the forefront of producing social sciences and humanities research that is responsive to societal issues, hence the stability of its internal structure is pertinent. Currently, the organisational environment is stable although it is in a transitional phase regarding management with a fairly new Board as well as the appointment of a new CEO as of February 2023.

In alignment with the Strategic Plan 2020-2025, the organisation increased its focus on impact and has strategically aligned divisions and centres to work towards impact as a key focus of its Theory of Change. Another strategic action was to constitute the Impact Centre whose mandate is to envision and actualise the relevance, visibility and impact of the work of the organisation. The internal environment of the organisation has strengths that support its ability to fulfil its mandate, although there are weaknesses that still need to be overcome. Some of the pressing issues that need attention are:

Human Resources

In this reporting period, the HSRC continued to grapple with the challenge of limited senior researcher capacity in divisions and centres. This cadre of employees is essential for fundraising, implementation of contract research projects, mentoring of research trainees as well as reaching scholarship targets. There is a scarcity in the country of the unique skill sets required in many of

these positions, especially at Top and Senior Management levels. Transformation targets remain another challenge for the organisation as the high competing demand from universities and the private sector and the salaries offered by these contribute greatly to the organisation's loss in transformation capital and its ability to recruit suitably qualified researchers. The HSRC human resource strategic focus therefore remains on growth in and retention of transformation capital through career path development and recruitment.

Information Technology

Moving beyond the purely technical aspects of infrastructure provision, the IT Unit has begun to be more strategic in supporting research. It leverages disruptive modern technologies such as mobility, cloud technologies and real-time data capturing at source to optimise the research environment and introduce efficiencies into the ways in which research is conducted. Although the HSRC has begun to embrace new technologies, it needs to ensure that it remains abreast of developments in the field if it is to become a major competitor in the social sciences arena. This, however, is largely dependent on access to resources.

eResearch Knowledge Centre

A critical partner to IT and the rest of the organisation is the eResearch Knowledge Centre (eRKC). It supports the research process by providing professional research information services, establishing data standards, preserving and sharing HSRC data and research outputs, and offering spatial computation and data analytics. The organisation has strong eRKC support systems in place. Ensuring relevance and further strengthening these systems remain a priority within the available funding resources.

Financial Resources

The current financial model of the HSRC depends significantly on external funding to support research and the broader mandate of the HSRC. There is continued pressure on the HSRC to increase external income earnings at a faster pace than the growth in its parliamentary grant, to ensure that all necessary budget commitments in terms of staff, administration, infrastructure and research can be met. This unhealthy pressure is expected to increase over the Medium-Term Expenditure Framework (MTEF) period due to budget cuts to the HSRC's parliamentary budget allocation.

Funding strategies will be reviewed as the realities of the economic climate unfold. The HSRC's commitment to quality research and engagement thereon remain a strong foundation for the HSRC to compete for available funding. Opportunities must also be explored to unlock funding as part of the emphasis shift from research generation to research use.

2.4 KEY POLICY DEVELOPMENTS AND LEGISLATIVE CHANGES

There were no major changes to relevant policies or legislation affecting the operations of the HSRC during the period under review.

2.5 PROGRESS TOWARDS ACHIEVEMENT OF INSTITUTIONAL IMPACTS AND OUTCOMES

The mandate of the HSRC, as captured in the preamble as well as Sections 3 and 4 of the Human Sciences Research Council Act, 2008 (Act No. 17 of 2008), shows strong alignment with national priorities, including the challenges highlighted and addressed in South Africa's National Development Plan: Vision 2030 (NDP), adopted in 2012. The 2019 Electoral Manifesto and 2019–2024 Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTSF), described as government's five-year NDP Implementation Plan, highlight seven prioritised commitments requiring concentrated attention during the current strategic planning period.

Lea Leadership in Knowledge Production

National, regional and global leadership in the production and use of targeted knowledge to support the eradication of poverty, the reduction of inequalities and the promotion of employment.

Through its vision of being a national, regional and global leader in the production and dissemination of transformative social science and humanities research in the interests of a just and equal society, the HSRC will contribute to addressing major developmental challenges in South Africa and on the continent.

The HSRC will lead in initiating and convening to foster and increase cooperation, collaboration and communication among excellent researchers and research institutions. The aim is to deliver knowledge for policymaking and devise solutions for pressing public matters.

The HSRC's own demonstrated research excellence and proven capability to bring the right experts together will be measured by indicators such as publications, citations and targeted events.

P Policy Influence

A consolidated relationship of trust and influence with government to help guide and inform policy.

The HSRC will demonstrate the value and impact of the knowledge it produces to forge relationships with all spheres of government, including parliament and the judiciary, in support of creating a capable state.

To achieve this, it needs to forge meaningful partnerships within government and disseminate relevant information in suitable formats to government stakeholders. This requires a robust stakeholder and communications strategy, as well as a strengthened business development plan to ensure that the HRSC becomes a preferred service provider in terms of government's research needs.

By being a trusted partner to government, the HSRC can assist policy makers by guiding and informing policies and decision-making through careful knowledge-brokering of high-quality, high-impact output.

The success in achieving this will be measured by means of indicators to track requests received and information provided to government.

P Partnerships

Recognition as a trusted and engaged research partner with scientific communities and civil society.

The HSRC will contribute to developing the capabilities of South Africans by establishing itself as a trusted and engaged partner with both scientific communities and civil society. By forging active collaborations in the scientific community, it will be able to share, and share in, resources, and provide complementary research to other research disciplines.

To achieve this, the HSRC will require support from its Executive Authority to facilitate processes, systems and structures that are conducive to collaborative projects, rather than competition. In addition, it must endeavour to understand the needs of communities and be able to package and present science for sharing through community networks.

A suite of indicators tracking community involvement and active collaboration in the science community, including reciprocal skills transfer with colleagues in the global south, will be used to monitor progress.

These collaborations will be used to stimulate community innovation through knowledge sharing and enhancing communities' understanding and use of science.

The HSRC will approach these outcomes through a programme of work organised around three divisions aligned with the NDP implementation pillars. Transformative and inclusive development will be central to each of the divisions. The divisions will each focus on two programmatic themes.

T Transformed Research Capabilities

The HSRC's approach to transformation over the five-year period will not be limited to demographic transformation. It will also focus on:

1. Developing the required internal processes and systems to enable economic, efficient and effective implementation of the HSRC mandate
2. Approaching the research life-cycle (including data gathering, reporting and dissemination, data storage and sharing, and knowledge use) in new and innovative ways
3. Building research capacity and transforming human capital.

To achieve this, the HSRC will put in place appropriate policies and strategies to support the core business strategy, including a suite of Human Resources, Information Technology, Business Development and Research Use Strategies.

Building research capacity and transforming human capital will also contribute to developing capable South Africans. Towards this end, the organisation will measure progress against a set of indicators on employment equity, and learning and development.

S Sustainability

The HSRC must secure a steady income stream to ensure its sustainability and alleviate the pressure on senior researchers to raise income year-on-year. To achieve this, it is imperative that it focuses on securing multi-year grants of between three to five years. It will forge collaborative partnerships with universities, science councils and the private sector, locally and internationally, not only to respond to calls for proposals, but also to initiate grant proposals. It will retain its ability to respond to short-term projects, but not as a main income stream.

In addition to the parliamentary grant, the HSRC will continue to pursue a ring-fenced government allocation to ensure sustainable funding, especially for selected longitudinal surveys. These surveys are instrumental in providing comparative data in key areas of health, social attitudes and education, and generate knowledge that should be used in both government planning and monitoring.

Forging funding partnerships and diversifying sources of income will require strengthened business development activity.

The HSRC identified seven strategic outcome indicators to support DSI outcomes, MTSF priorities and NDP Vision 2030 as contained in the HSRC Strategic Plan 2020–2025. These strategic outcomes are realistically expected to be achieved over the next ten years; hence the five-year targets should be regarded as contributing towards the achievement of goals that are aligned with a vision for 2030.

Progress made towards the achievement of the five-year targets during the reporting period include:

1. *Achievement of 192 research articles with a citation count of 10 within five years of initial publication against the five-year target of 170.* Continued focus on quality research outputs will ensure that this achievement remains consistent over the five-year period and beyond.
2. *Achievement of 577 curated datasets downloaded for secondary use toward the five-year target of 663.* Continued commitment towards the curation of quality datasets and promotion thereof will be implemented to build towards this five-year target.
3. *The five-year target of one applied outcome emanating from collaboration on the African continent* will be a continued focus of the current research objectives and future research envisioned.
4. *The five-year target of one government service or function, where HSRC research results provide decision support, was achieved during the reporting period.* The HSRC has been fielding a module on the public's satisfaction with the Batho Pele Principles as part of the South African Social Attitudes Survey (SASAS) series since 2007. In September 2022 the DPSA held a Batho Pele Revitalisation Indaba to launch the revised Batho Pele Strategy. The HSRC was invited to participate in the Indaba to present its research on the implementation of the Batho Pele Principles from SASAS data collected over 15 years (2007–2020) as this data is extremely useful and valuable in assessing public views regarding the performance of municipalities.
5. *The five-year target of one community innovation supported or enabled by HSRC research was achieved during the reporting period.* Kanju – The Imprint of Education 2022, was produced with the participation of 19 alumni across Ghana, Uganda, Rwanda, Ethiopia, South Africa and Kenya. This formed part of The Imprint of Education (TIE) Research Project, conducted by the Inclusive Economic Development (IED) Research Division. The TIE project is funded by the Mastercard Foundation and the documentary piece, The Spirit of Kanju: Leaders Transforming Africa, is a composite, collaborative film, created by 19 alumni of the Mastercard Foundation Scholars Programme, working together with a professional filmmaker and HSRC researchers to document the contributions of people they believed exemplified the leadership Africa needs. The first-time filmmakers interviewed 47 leaders across Ghana, Uganda, Rwanda, Ethiopia, South Africa and Kenya to produce this film, offering new insight into the many practices of leadership within each context.
6. *The percentage of senior researchers from designated groups with permanent appointments was 82%, against the five-year target of 70%.* This significant improvement from the 40% reported at the end of the prior year was due to the implementation of a new human resource strategy to convert baseline-funded, fixed-term contracts to permanent conditions of service during the 2022/23 financial year.
7. *Achievement of R279 million in annual income derived from international funding agencies was recorded in 2022/23 against the five-year target of R80 million per annum.* This was largely achieved due to multiple large-scale data collection activities undertaken on internationally funded research projects during the period under review. Continued focus will be placed on securing and realising research funding from international sources to support this five-year target.

The following sections provide more detail on institutional performance against performance indicators contained in the Annual Performance Plan (APP) under each of the strategic outcome-oriented goals, and reflect achievements, challenges and future strategies to continue and improve the HSRC's institutional performance.

Table 1 shows how the five outcome-oriented goals of the HSRC, captured under the acronym LeaPPT+S, are aligned with the HSRC's mandated objectives and NDP and MTSF priorities:

TABLE 1: RELATING HSRC OUTCOME-ORIENTED GOALS TO ENTITY-MANDATED OBJECTIVES, NDP PRIORITIES AND MTSF PRIORITIES

HSRC Outcome Oriented Goal	HSRC Mandated Objective	NDP Priority	MTSF Priority
<p>Lea Leadership in knowledge production</p> <p><i>National, regional and global leadership in the production and use of targeted knowledge to support the eradication of poverty, the reduction of inequalities and the promotion of employment.</i></p>	<p><i>Section 3 (a), to "initiate, undertake and foster strategic basic and applied research in human sciences, and to address developmental challenges in the Republic, elsewhere in Africa and in the rest of the world by gathering, analysing and publishing data relevant to such challenges, especially by means of projects linked to public sector oriented collaborative programmes";</i></p> <p><i>Section 3 (f), to "respond to the needs of vulnerable and marginalised groups in society through research and analysis of developmental issues, thus contributing to the improvement of the quality of their lives";</i> and</p> <p><i>Section 3 (g), to "develop and make available data sets underpinning research, policy development and public discussion of developmental issues."</i></p>	<p>9: Improving education, training and innovation</p> <p>13: Building a capable and developmental state</p> <p>... in the interest of addressing national priorities and the triple challenge of poverty, inequality and unemployment.</p> <p>HSRC research areas cover:</p> <p>3: Economy and employment</p> <p>5: Environmental sustainability</p> <p>6: Inclusive rural economy</p> <p>7: South Africa in the region and the world</p> <p>8: Transforming human settlements and the national space economy</p> <p>9: Improving education, training and innovation</p> <p>10: Promoting health</p> <p>11: Social protection</p> <p>13: Building a capable and developmental state</p> <p>15: Transforming society and uniting the country</p>	<p>Priority 1: Building a capable, ethical and developmental state</p> <p>Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation</p> <p>Priority 3: Education, skills and health</p> <p>Priority 7: A better Africa and world</p> <p>HSRC research areas cover all seven MTSF priorities, namely:</p> <p>Priority 1: Building a capable, ethical and developmental state</p> <p>Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation</p> <p>Priority 3: Education, skills and health</p> <p>Priority 4: Consolidating the social wage through reliable and quality basic services</p> <p>Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government</p> <p>Priority 6: Social cohesion and safe communities</p> <p>Priority 7: A better Africa and world</p>
<p>P Policy influence</p> <p><i>A consolidated relationship of trust and influence with government to help guide and inform policy.</i></p>	<p><i>Section 3 (b), to "inform the effective formulation and monitoring of policy, as well as evaluate the implementation thereof";</i> and</p> <p><i>Section 3 (c), to "stimulate public debate through the effective dissemination of fact-based research results."</i></p>	<p>9: Improving education, training and innovation</p> <p>13: Building a capable and developmental state</p>	<p>Priority 1: Building a capable, ethical and developmental state</p> <p>... while addressing the seven MTSF priorities through its research</p>

HSRC Outcome Oriented Goal	HSRC Mandated Objective	NDP Priority	MTSF Priority
<p>P Partnerships Recognition as a <i>trusted and engaged research partner within scientific communities and civil society.</i></p>	<p>Section 3 (c), to “stimulate public debate through the effective dissemination of fact-based research results”; Section 3 (d), to “help build research capacity and infrastructure for the human sciences”; Section 3 (e), to “foster research collaboration, networks and institutional linkages”; Section 3 (f), to “respond to the needs of vulnerable and marginalised groups in society through research and analysis of developmental issues, thus contributing to the improvement of the quality of their lives”; and Section 3 (h), to “develop new and improved methodologies for use in the development of such data sets.”</p>	<p>3: Economy and employment 7: South Africa in the region and the world 9: Improving education, training and innovation 13: Building a capable and developmental state</p>	<p>Priority 1: Building a capable, ethical and developmental state Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation Priority 3: Education, skills and health Priority 6: Social cohesion and safe communities Priority 7: A better Africa and world ... while addressing the seven MTSF priorities through its research</p>
<p>T Transformed research capabilities <i>Transformed research capabilities.</i></p>	<p>Section 3 (d), to “help build research capacity and infrastructure for the human sciences.”</p>	<p>3: Economy and employment 7: South Africa in the region and the world 9: Improving education, training and innovation 13: Building a capable and developmental state</p>	<p>Priority 1: Building a capable, ethical and developmental state Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation Priority 3: Education, skills and health Priority 7: A better Africa and world</p>
<p>S Sustainability <i>Sustainable income streams.</i></p>	<p>Section 4(2)(b), which states that the HSRC may “at the request of any person or organisation and subject to such conditions and the payment of such fees as may be agreed upon, conduct or cause to be conducted any research relating to any matter in the field of the human sciences”; and Section 4(2)(c) “in respect of any other service rendered by it in terms of this Act— (i) charge such fees; or (ii) make such other financial arrangements with the concurrence of the Minister of Finance, as the Council considers necessary.”</p>	<p>3: Economy and employment 13: Building a capable and developmental state</p>	<p>Priority 1: Building a capable, ethical and developmental state Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation ... while addressing the seven MTSF priorities through its research</p>

2.6 LINKING PERFORMANCE WITH BUDGETS

In assessing the achievement of the outputs in comparison with the planned targets, the public entity must consider the linkages and the relation with the resources available to the public entity, in particular the financial resources. Therefore, the following financial information is presented, which agrees with the information in the Annual Financial Statements.

TABLE 2: PROGRAMME 1 – ADMINISTRATION

Programme/Activity/Objective	2022/23		2021/22		(Over)/Under Expenditure R'000
	Budget R'000	Actual Expenditure R'000	Budget R'000	Actual Expenditure R'000	
Administration	259 289	233 758	242 997	317 242	(74 245)
Total	259 289	233 758	242 997	317 242	(74 245)
Economic classification:					
Current payments					
Compensation of employees	134 369	133 290	128 953	233 853	(104 900)
Goods and services	90 091	87 562	86 849	71 754	15 095
Agency and support/outsourced services	3 048	7 561	1 917	5 375	(3 458)
Audit costs	5 924	4 797	5 621	4 833	788
Bank charges	3 607	556	741	483	258
Communication	5 406	5 587	10 963	6 989	3 974
Computer services	-	-	1 153	1	1 152
Contractors	-	-	13 464	1 765	11 699
Inventory	5 288	-	5 055	2 080	2 975
Lease payments	5 966	7 112	14 742	308	14 434
Legal fees	556	2 686	529	2	527
Non-life insurance	-	-	3 016	1 530	1 486
Repairs and maintenance	9 846	8 940	18 955	8 069	10 886
Training and staff development	41 822	1 491	2 419	1 207	1 212
Travel and subsistence	2 845	12 773	2 528	12 544	(10 016)
Other costs	5 783	36 059	5 746	26 567	(20 821)
Depreciation and interest	13 680	12 906	12 975	11 635	1 340
Depreciation	12 136	10 776	11 527	10 539	988
Interest and fair valuations	1 544	2 130	1 448	1 096	352
Transfers and subsidies to:	21 149	-	14 220	-	14 220
Non-profit institutions	21 149	-	14 220	-	14 220
Total	259 289	233 758	242 997	317 242	(74 245)

TABLE 3: PROGRAMME 2 – RESEARCH DEVELOPMENT AND INNOVATION (RDI)

Programme/Activity/Objective	2022/23			2021/22		
	Budget R'000	Actual Expenditure R'000	(Over)/Under Expenditure R'000	Budget R'000	Actual Expenditure R'000	(Over)/Under Expenditure R'000
Research, Development and Innovation	299 659	531 969	(232 310)	339 164	226 093	113 071
Total	299 659	531 969	(232 310)	339 164	226 093	113 071
Economic classification:						
Current payments						
Compensation of employees	150 543	143 696	6 847	144 433	114 264	30 169
Goods and services	117 818	384 297	(266 479)	164 499	105 753	58 746
Agency and support/outsourced services	2 454	2 142	312	2 221	2	2 219
Audit costs	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bank charges	-	-	-	-	3	(3)
Communication	7 639	1 992	5 647	7 284	2 794	4 490
Computer services	1 045	-	1 045	969	57	912
Contractors	2 002	1 205	797	1 858	2 454	(596)
Inventory	1 383	-	1 383	1 259	1 210	49
Lease payments	1 643	1	1 642	1 420	14	1 406
Legal fees	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-life insurance	-	-	-	-	204	(204)
Repairs and maintenance	963	14	949	915	8	907
Research and Development	89 611	371 734	(282 123)	138 163	87 801	50 362
Training and staff development	1 995	487	1 508	1 851	307	1 544
Travel and subsistence	1 361	-	1 361	1 246	3 383	(2 137)
Other costs	7 722	6 722	1 000	7 313	7 516	(203)
Depreciation and interest	4 043	3 976	67	3 444	6 075	(2 631)
Depreciation	4 043	3 976	67	3 444	6 075	(2 631)
Interest and fair valuations	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies to:	27 255	-	27 255	26 788	-	26 788
Non-profit institutions	27 255	-	27 255	26 788	-	26 788
Total	299 659	531 969	(232 310)	339 164	226 093	113 071

3

INSTITUTIONAL PROGRAMME PERFORMANCE INFORMATION

3.1 PROGRAMME 1: ADMINISTRATION

Purpose

This programme is responsible for the strategic direction and overall management of the HSRC. As a key development in this programme an Impact Centre was established in 2020 to focus on enhancing research use and impact of the HSRC's research. In the year under review, the centre provided support and institutional mechanisms to facilitate impactful collaborations for HSRC researchers, while also creating a foundation for the institutionalisation of impact by developing an impact programme that consists of an Impact Strategy underscored by the Research Use and Communication Strategy. These strategies articulate a coherent approach to impact which aims to enhance the relevance, visibility and impact of HSRC research.

The Administration Programme further provides centralised shared services to support core research activities and ensure that such activities comply with good governance principles, applicable legislation and funder requirements.

Programme 1 consists of:

The Office of the Chief Executive Officer (CEO)

- CEO
- Board Secretariat
- Internal Audit
- Legal and Compliance Services
- Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation

The Office of the Deputy Chief Executive Officer: Research (DCEO: R)

- Research Coordination, Ethics and Integrity
- HSRC Publishing
- eResearch Knowledge Centre
- Capacity Growth and Innovation (This includes the DSI-HSRC Internship programme)

The Group Executive: Impact Centre

- Science in Society
- Impact Assessment
- Strategic Partnerships
- Engagement and Communication

The Office of the Chief Financial Officer (CFO)

- Finance
- Supply Chain Management
- Enterprise Risk Management

The Office of the Group Executive: Shared Services

- Human Resources
- Facilities and Occupational Health and Safety
- Information Technology

Outcomes, outputs, output indicators, targets and actual achievement

Programme 1: Administration

This programme contributes to the institutional outcomes of: (i) Leadership in Knowledge Production through targets on articles with citation counts of more than ten within five years of publication; curated datasets downloaded for secondary use; and events convened on poverty eradication, inequality reduction and employment promotion; (ii) Partnerships, through a target on collaborative research projects with universities or science councils in South Africa; (iii) Transformed Capabilities, through targets on the percentage of senior researchers who are black and female respectively, percentage of researchers with PhDs, number of PhD trainees employed during the period, and conferences or training academies held for emerging scholars; and (iv) Sustainable Income Streams through targets on percentage of total income that is extra-parliamentary, and internationally funded collaborative projects with multi-year grants of R5 million or more.

Significant achievements for 2022/23

During the reporting period significant achievements included meeting and exceeding the annual targets for cited publications, dataset downloads, poverty and inequality events hosted, collaborative projects with universities and science councils, PhD trainees employed, training academies held for emerging scholars, extra-parliamentary revenue and multi-year, internationally funded collaborative projects.

The targets for the percentage of senior researchers who are black, the percentage of senior researchers who are female, and the percentage of researchers with PhDs were not met during the reporting period. The prioritisation of transformative and highly qualified research capacity remains a high priority focus in the organisation’s recruitment, advancement and retention strategies.

Some of these indicators were not directly linked to prioritising women, youth and persons with disabilities, but in all activities and outputs demographics were considered in the scope of study samples, data and analysis as well as the outcomes reflected.

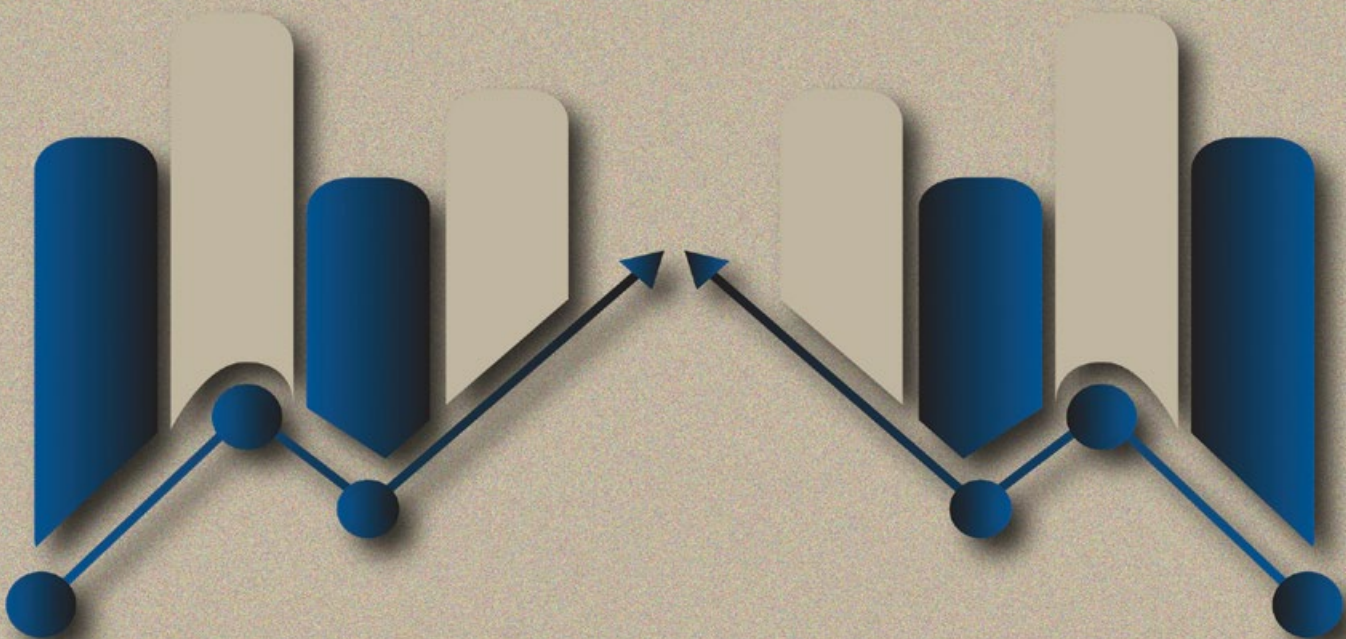


TABLE 4: ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT VERSUS PERFORMANCE AS PER THE ANNUAL PERFORMANCE PLAN

Programme 1: Administration									
Outcome	Output	Output Indicator	Audited Actual Performance 2020/21	Audited Actual Performance 2021/22	Planned Annual Target 2022/23	Actual Achievement 2022/23**	Deviation from Planned Target to Actual Achievement 2022/23	Reasons for Deviations	
1 National, regional and global leadership in the production and use of targeted knowledge to support the eradication of poverty, the reduction of inequalities and the promotion of employment	High-impact publications and knowledge products	1.5 The number of HSRC research articles that have achieved a citation count of at least 10 within five years of initial publication	179	176	165	192	27	Higher achievement is seen as a positive reflection of the quality of the HSRC's knowledge production efforts, demonstrated by the citations thereof in the research community.	
		1.6 The number of curated datasets downloaded for secondary use	556	574	574	577	3	Higher achievement is seen as a positive reflection of the quality and relevance of the datasets produced by the HSRC research.	
		1.7 The number of events dealing with the eradication of poverty, reduction of inequality and/ or promotion of employment convened by the HSRC	1	3	1	3	2	Higher achievement is seen as a positive reflection of the HSRC's research focus on the area of poverty, inequality, and employment promotion.	
3 Recognition as a trusted and engaged research partner within scientific communities and civil society	Partnerships	3.4 The number of collaborative research projects with universities (including HDIs) and science councils in South Africa	6	6	6	14	8	Higher achievement is seen as a positive indication of the HSRC's commitment towards collaboration with universities and science councils in South Africa.	

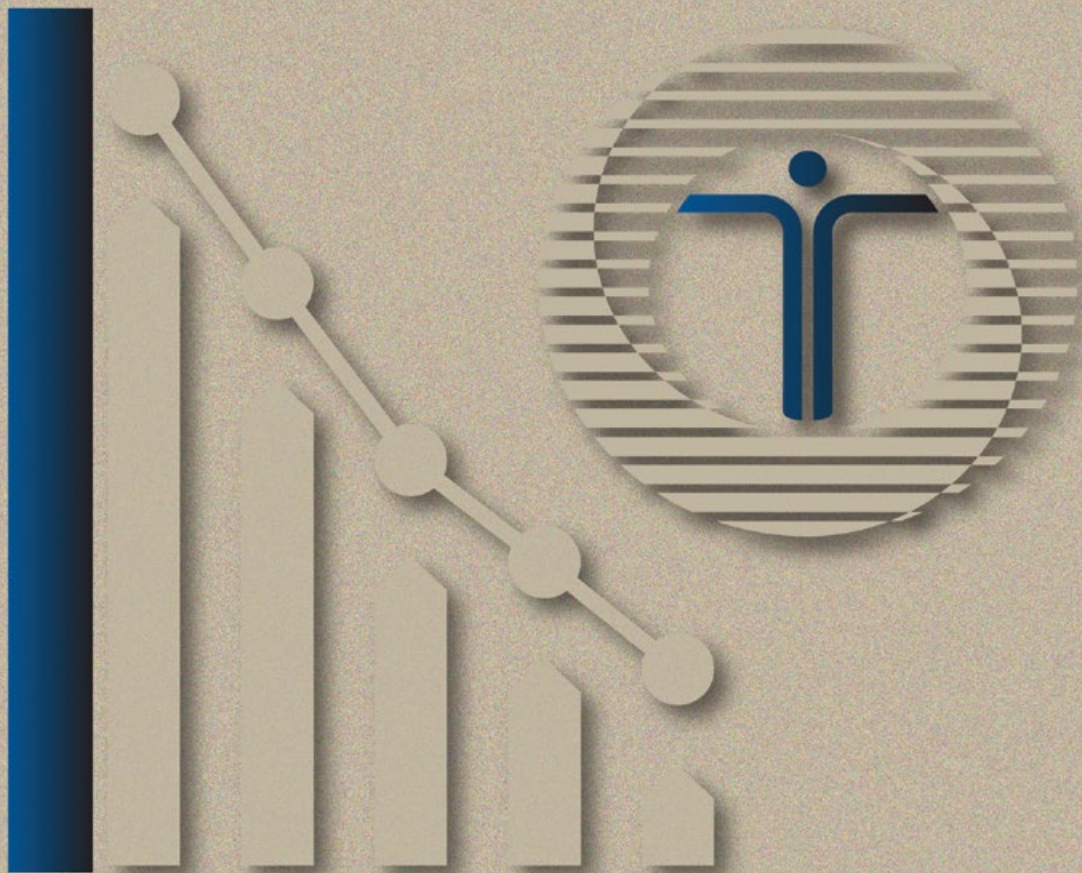
Outcome	Output	Output Indicator	Audited Actual Performance 2020/21	Audited Actual Performance 2021/22	Planned Annual Target 2022/23	Actual Achievement 2022/23**	Deviation from Planned Target to Actual Achievement 2022/23	Reasons for Deviations
4 Transformed research capabilities	Trained researchers: Skills	4.1 The percentage of senior researchers (SRS/SRIM+) who are black	46.25%	48%	51%	48%	(3%)	Deviation due to staff turnover and the limited capacity available in the country with competing demand from industry to fill vacancies. The HSRC remains committed to achieving representivity throughout the organisation in terms of black senior research capacity and recruitment strategies.
		4.2 The percentage of senior researchers (SRS/SRIM+) who are female	32.5%	37%	39%	36%	(3%)	Deviation due to staff turnover and the limited capacity available in the country with competing demand from industry. The HSRC remains committed to achieving representivity throughout the organisation in terms of female senior research capacity and recruitment strategies.
		4.3 The percentage of researchers (excluding trainees) with PhDs	78.51%	69%	77%	70%	(7%)	Deviation due to staff turnover and project-specific recruitment of lower-level research staff. The HSRC remains committed to supporting staff to obtain PhD degrees as well as the recruitment of higher-level research capacity towards the HSRC's contribution to the research community and society.
		4.4 The number of PhD trainees	31	27	28	32	4	Higher achievement is seen as a positive indication of the HSRC's commitment towards growing research capacity in the country.
		4.5 The number of conferences or training academies for emerging scholars	3	2	2	3	1	Higher achievement is seen as a positive indication of the HSRC's commitment to the growth and empowerment of emerging scholars in South Africa (SA) as well as other African countries.
5 Sustainable income streams	Partnerships	5.1 The percentage of total income that is extra-parliamentary	38.93%	54%	46%	64%	18%	Higher achievement is seen as a positive indication of the HSRC's commitment to securing external funding to ensure the sustainability of the organisation.
		5.2 The number of internationally funded collaborative projects involving multi-year grants of R5 million or more	4	5	5	6	1	Higher achievement is seen as a positive indication of the HSRC's commitment to collaborative research and securing multi-year international funding towards these initiatives.

** Actual achievement reported in relation to the performance information reflected in the tabled APP.

Strategy to overcome areas of under-performance

The strategic objective of transformed research capabilities continues to receive attention at all levels in the HSRC and especially at the Senior Researcher level which proves to be especially challenging. The targets for (4.1) the percentage of senior researchers who are black (51%), (4.2) the percentage of senior researchers who are female (39%), and (4.3) the percentage of researchers (excluding trainees) who have PhD degrees (77%) was not met. Reasons for under-performance in terms of these indicators are known and include limitations in the pool of suitably qualified and experienced candidates;

strong competition from universities, government and international employers, making it difficult for the HSRC to recruit and retain staff at these levels; and more favourable conditions of employment, including permanent appointments available at other institutions. The HSRC remains committed to the prioritisation of the appointment of suitably qualified researchers from designated groups and to supporting staff to obtain PhD degrees whilst in the employ of the HSRC, as well as to the retention of qualified staff. Implementation of a new HR strategy to convert baseline-funded fixed-term contracts to permanent conditions of service during the period under review will hopefully also contribute positively towards the future retention of staff.



3.2 PROGRAMME 2: RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT AND INNOVATION

Purpose

This programme conducts and disseminates basic and applied research, generating and applying knowledge that addresses and provides deeper insights into some of the challenges with which society is grappling. It applies distinct social science and humanities approaches to provide knowledge that supports national developmental priorities.

Programme 2 includes the Africa Institute of South Africa (AISA). The following are sub-programmes under this programme:

Sub-Programme 1: Inclusive Economic Development

Purpose:

Research to identify priority actions to generate faster national economic growth.

Work in this sub-programme is divided into two streams as illustrated below:

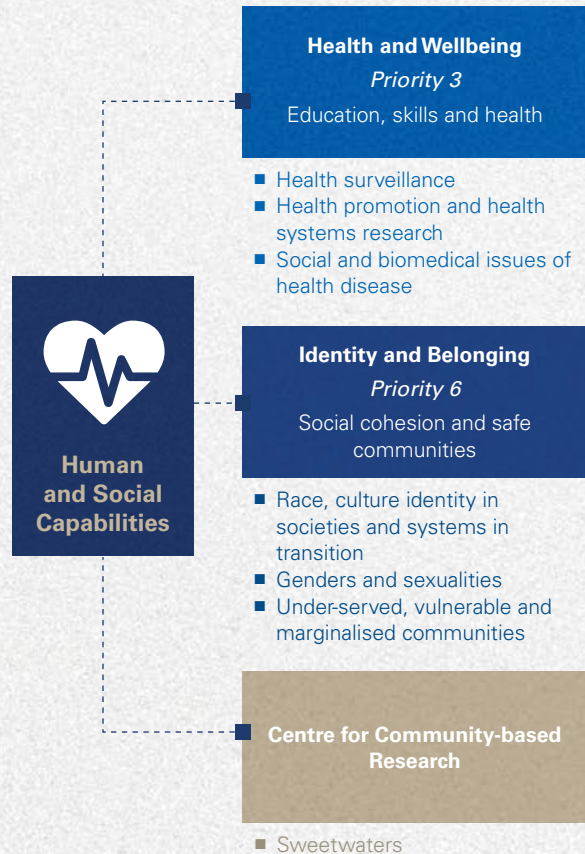


Sub-Programme 2: Human and Social Capabilities

Purpose:

To actively explore the ways in which agency, attitudes, aspirations, capabilities and other psychosocial factors reinforce or liberate people from the constraints imposed by their social environments.

Work in this sub-programme is divided as illustrated below:

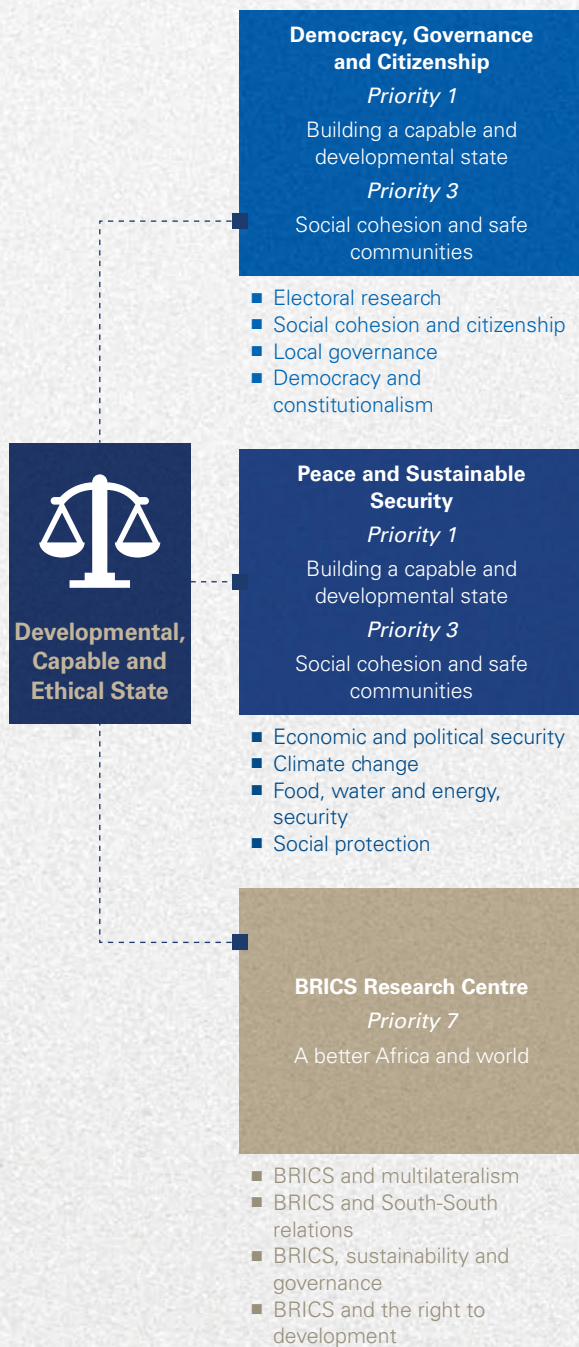


Sub-Programme 3: Developmental, Capable and Ethical State

Purpose:

Research, implementation and advocacy support in the service of the public good and South Africa’s national priorities to strengthen social cohesion; create safe communities; build a capable, ethical and developmental state; and work towards a better Africa and world.

Work in this sub-programme is arranged around themes as illustrated below:



Sub-Programme 4: Africa Institute of South Africa

Purpose:

To lead, provide strategic direction and coordinate the organisation’s Pan-African Programme of Work by:

- Providing a hub for Africa-centred knowledge production and dissemination, policy engagement, and implementation support
- Providing thought leadership on key questions facing the continent and being a catalyst for transformation
- Driving the intellectual project for a ‘Better Africa’
- Collaborating with and convening African leaders, scholars, practitioners, policymakers and civil society; amplifying African voices; and leveraging existing capacities to improve knowledge, policy and practice
- Building capacity and training young scholars, future leaders and women in Africa.

This programme of work is organised around five themes as illustrated below:



Outcomes, outputs, output indicators, targets and actual achievement

Programme 2 – Research, Development and Innovation:

The programme contributes to the Institutional outcomes of: (i) Leadership in knowledge production, through targets on peer-reviewed journal articles produced by HSRC researchers, collaboration with authors from other African countries on peer-reviewed journal articles, and book publications and book chapters published during the period; (ii) Policy influence, through targets on policy briefs produced and structured research engagements with government, policymakers and implementers; and (iii) Partnerships, through targets on research-related engagements with communities and civil society forums, involvement in solution-oriented communities of practice, community innovations supported or enabled by HSRC research, and hosting incoming international exchange visits or fellowships at the HSRC.

During the reporting period significant achievements included meeting and exceeding the annual targets for scholarly book publications, book chapters published, and policy briefs and evidence reviews produced. This high volume of publications and research outputs can be

attributed to the HSRC staff's dedication and productivity in producing meaningful research outputs.

Research engagements with government and communities also demonstrated concerted efforts by the HSRC to create an enabling environment for engagement on data produced and research findings in support of constructive engagements and decision support.

Similarly, the creation and continuation of various solution-oriented communities of practice, as well as the hosting of international scholars, demonstrated the HSRC's commitment to engage the research community and create opportunities to share knowledge and initiatives.

The annual targets for the publication of journal articles, as well as the number of co-authored publications with scholars from the African continent were, however, not met during this reporting period. The prioritisation of dedicated time and effort towards research publications remains a high priority focus for the organisation.

These indicators were not directly linked to prioritising women, youth and persons with disabilities, but these demographics were considered in the various projects to ensure representative data and analysis.

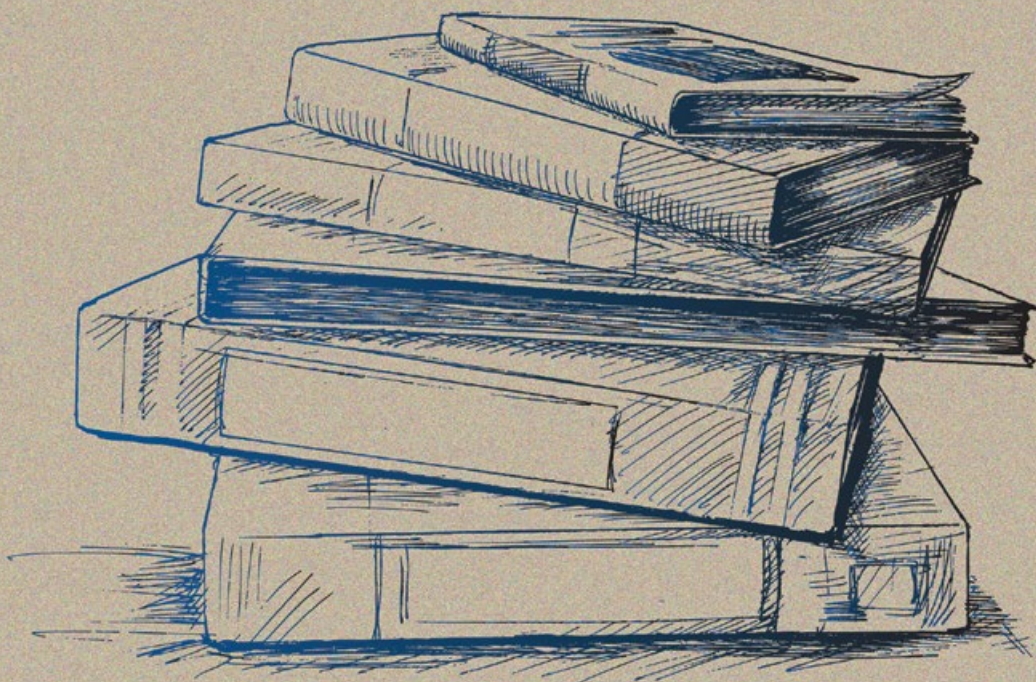


TABLE 5: REPORT AGAINST THE ANNUAL PERFORMANCE PLAN

Programme 2: Research, Development and Innovation									
Outcome	Output	Output Indicator	Audited Actual Performance 2020/21	Audited Actual Performance 2021/22	Planned Annual Target 2022/23	Actual Achievement 2022/23**	Deviation from Planned Target to Actual Achievement 2022/23	Reasons for Deviations	
1 National, regional and global leadership in the production and use of targeted knowledge to support the eradication of poverty, the reduction of inequalities and the promotion of employment	High-impact publications and knowledge products	1.1 The number of peer-reviewed journal articles published per HSRC researcher	1.17	1.17	1.1	0.87	(0.23)	It is not always easy to predict exactly when a journal article publication will be released and not all publications in the pipeline were realised by year-end.	
		1.2 The number of peer-reviewed journal articles published with at least one non-HSRC co-author from an African country other than South Africa	19	24	15	12	(3)	It is not always easy to predict exactly when a journal article publication will be released and not all publications in the pipeline were realised by year-end.	
	High-impact publications and knowledge products	1.3 The number of scholarly books published by HSRC researchers	13	13	8	15	7	Higher achievement is seen as a positive reflection of the HSRC researchers' commitment and efforts towards knowledge production.	
		1.4 The number of scholarly book chapters published by HSRC researchers	118	40	48	88	40	Higher achievement is seen as a positive reflection of the HSRC researchers' commitment and efforts towards knowledge production.	
2 A consolidated relationship of trust and influence with government to help guide and inform policy	High-impact publications and knowledge products	2.1 The number of policy briefs and/or evidence reviews completed and published	12	18	12	20	8	Higher achievement is seen as a positive indication of HSRC staff productivity in producing meaningful research outputs and contributions made to the policy debate. This came at no additional monetary cost to the HSRC.	
		2.2 The number of structured research engagements with government, policy makers and implementers	9	11	7	18	11	Higher achievement is seen as a positive indication of the HSRC's commitment to engaging government and stakeholders on meaningful and significant research outcomes achieved and supported by the various research studies undertaken.	

Outcome	Output	Output Indicator	Audited Actual Performance 2020/21	Audited Actual Performance 2021/22	Planned Annual Target 2022/23	Actual Achievement 2022/23**	Deviation from Planned Target to Actual Achievement 2022/23	Reasons for Deviations
3 Recognition as a trusted and engaged research partner within scientific communities and civil society	Use mechanisms	3.1 The number of research-related engagements with communities and civil society forums	9	12	7	28	21	Higher achievement is seen as a positive indication of the HSRC's commitment to engage with communities and civil society forums towards collaborative research and informative feedback based on research outcomes.
		3.2 The number of solution-orientated communities of practice created or supported with active involvement of HSRC researchers	2	3	2	4	2	Higher achievement is seen as a positive indication of the HSRC's efforts to engage the research community and create opportunities to share knowledge and initiatives.
	High-quality research use mechanisms	3.3 The number of community innovations supported or enabled by HSRC research	1	1	1	1	0	Target achieved as an example of innovative research outcomes that make a positive contribution to communities and society.
		3.5 The number of incoming international exchange visits or fellowships active during the period under review	4	7	6	10	4	Higher achievement is seen as a positive indication of the HSRC's commitment towards fostering international research relationships and building research capacity in the continent and beyond.
	Trained researchers: Skills							

** Actual achievement reported in relation to the performance information reflected in the tabled APP.

Strategy to overcome areas of under-performance

The strategic objective of leadership in knowledge production remains at the forefront of the HSRC's commitment to national, regional and global leadership in the production and use of targeted knowledge to support the eradication of poverty, the reduction of inequalities and the promotion of employment.

The target of 1.1 peer-reviewed journal articles published per HSRC researcher as well as the target of 15 peer-review journal articles published with co-author(s) from an African country were not met during the year under review. One of the contributing factors is the unpredictability of the publication process, as not all publications in the pipeline could be realised by year-end. Another factor was the high volume of large-scale data collection activities undertaken during the year which affected the capacity available towards publication efforts. This is, however, a cyclical factor and the HSRC's commitment to quality and refereed research outputs remains a key focus that requires ongoing navigation of the publication pipelines and processes towards successful and meaningful publications.

3.3 THE HSRC'S RESPONSE TO THE COVID-19 PANDEMIC

The lifting of the National State of Disaster as of the beginning of the reporting period allowed the organisation to fully resume normal research activities including various large-scale data collection initiatives. In line with the HSRC's research mandate and commitment to protecting our most vulnerable communities, staff performing fieldwork still wore face masks when entering private households if so requested by the participants.

The HSRC continued efforts to aid government and the larger research community by gathering, assimilating and sharing information towards understanding the continued social and human aspects of the pandemic. Publications and other research outputs were produced on the public perceptions and understanding of the disease; the lived experiences of critical workers, the youth and people with disabilities; messaging, mitigating strategies and preventative measures and vaccinations; as well as future disaster management strategies.

The organisation implemented a hybrid approach where staff continued to operate mostly from home within a remote and virtual working environment and only spending a traditional day a week working from the office or as needed.



4

REVENUE
COLLECTION

TABLE 6: REVENUE COLLECTION

Sources of Revenue	2022/23			2021/22		
	Estimate R'000	Actual Amount Collected R'000	(Over)/ Under Collection R'000	Estimate R'000	Actual Amount Collected R'000	(Over)/ Under Collection R'000
Research revenue	204 725	438 243	(233 518)	229 068	280 980	(51 712)
Parliamentary grants	279 216	279 216	-	273 386	273 386	-
Other operating revenue	33 125	48 607	(14 482)	38 699	35 012	3 687
Total	517 066	765 066	(248 000)	541 153	589 378	(48 225)

Revenue collected was 148% of the budget estimated for the 2022/23 financial year, versus 109% of the budget estimated in the 2021/22 financial year. This improvement in achievement was the result of various large-scale research studies conducting fieldwork activities during the

period under review, as well as the resuming of in-person conferencing and other research-related engagements locally and internationally. These activities were mostly externally funded by local and international funders with attributed revenue reported as Research revenue.

5

CAPITAL
INVESTMENT

The HSRC did not have any capital investment expenditure for the 2022/23 financial year.

6

THE HSRC'S ACHIEVEMENTS

6.1 NATIONAL, REGIONAL AND GLOBAL LEADERSHIP IN THE PRODUCTION AND USE OF TARGETED KNOWLEDGE TO SUPPORT THE ERADICATION OF POVERTY, INEQUALITIES AND IMPROVEMENT OF EMPLOYMENT

HSRC participation in the World Science Forum

The HSRC participated in several events at the 2022 World Science Forum (WSF) hosted in Cape Town by the DSI under the theme Science for Social Justice. The WSF was held from 6 to 9 December 2022, with pre-conference events held on 5 of December 2022.

A transformative innovation policy approach requires committed engagement with all stakeholders to define problems in communities and the agility to make changes in a non-linear manner. But, for this to work, researchers and policymakers may need to step out of their comfort zones.

The HSRC's participation included:

Spanning the boundaries between policymakers and researchers: A transformative innovation policy approach (Pre-conference panel discussion, 5 December 2022)

The HSRC, the DSI and UJ held a pre-conference side event entitled Spanning the Boundaries Between Policymakers and Researchers: A Transformative Innovation Policy Approach. A Transformative Innovation Policy (TIP) approach aims to support innovation that addresses South Africa's complex societal and environmental challenges.

Over the last four years, South Africa has been part of the Transformative Innovation Policy Consortium, which brings together policymakers, academics and practitioners to experiment with new approaches to policy design, implementation and evaluation. It focuses on participatory, bottom-up approaches, rather than traditional approaches, where mostly researchers and policymakers define problems and solutions.

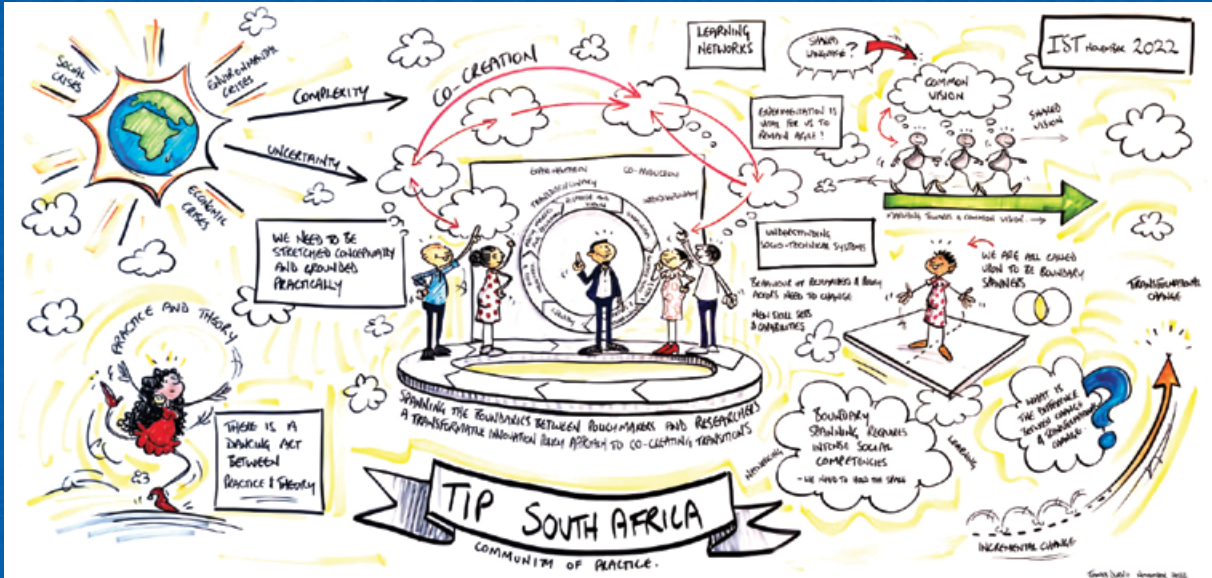
At the core of TIP are processes of co-learning and co-creation between teams of academics, policy makers and practitioners. The session aimed not only to present these ideas but also to enact the process of spanning the boundaries between policy practitioners and researchers.

Mr Imraan Patel, Deputy Director-General of research development and support in the DSI indicated that: "We need to provide policymakers with the tools to effect transformative change, but at the same time provide researchers with the opportunity to connect with the real challenges that the policymakers face and the type of insights they require." Panel members included: Dr Glenda Kruss, head of the HSRC's Centre for Science, Technology and Innovation Indicators (CeSTII); Tshepang



Mosiea, a director in the DSI; Nontombi Marule, director of innovation and technology in the Department of Trade, Industry and Competition; Prof. Erika Kraemer-Mbula, professor of economics at UJ; and Mapula Tshangela, director of climate change mitigation sector plan implementation at the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment.

The idea of TIP is to keep the focus on systems but also to consider socio-technical systems, for example, how we think about science, technology and innovation bringing about change in the energy system.



Science for Inclusivity, Innovation, Food Security, Nutrition and Social Justice (Pre-conference panel discussion, 5 December 2022)

The HSRC, in collaboration with the South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP), the Embassy of Sweden, and UP, also hosted a pre-conference side event at the World Science Fair.

The purpose of the session was to identify existing and emerging intervention models that integrate science and practice, innovations and policy towards improving South Africa’s food and nutrition security. Speakers emphasised the need for better stakeholder collaboration, inclusive innovation, and for attention to be paid to the entire food system, from the farm to the plate. “Between 30% and 50% of food is wasted in post-production harvesting, processing and distribution,” said Tshilidzi Madzivhandila, CEO and Head of Mission,

of the Food, Agriculture and Natural Resources Policy Analysis Network (FANRPAN).

“We need strong research programmes looking at how we can build a strong food system, looking at the whole value chain,” agreed Dr Simphiwe Nggangweni, CEO of the National Agricultural Marketing Council. He underscored the importance of inclusivity in policy, from formulation through to monitoring and evaluation. This was echoed by Dr Mmboneni Muofhe, a Deputy Director-General at the DSI, who noted that inclusivity cut through all the areas of the new White Paper on Science, Technology and Innovation.

Prof. Joseph Francis of the University of Venda highlighted contradictions/paradoxes in South Africa’s food puzzle, where the country is producing enough food for everyone, yet growing numbers of people are hungry or obese. This is especially severe among children and in rural areas.





To identify food security vulnerabilities in South Africa, a team of researchers from the HSRC and the CSIR has conducted a national food and nutrition survey, which includes analyses from public health, food production and household income perspectives. The HSRC's Peter Jacobs shared additional HSRC research, highlighting that access, rather than production, is driving the high levels of food insecurity in South Africa.

In assessing who accessed food parcels during COVID-19 and who did not, Jacobs and his research team found that households in the lowest income quintile in South Africa – with average incomes far below the poverty line – were spending a large proportion of their income on food, despite social assistance. "In South Africa, we cannot therefore only focus on food production," he said.

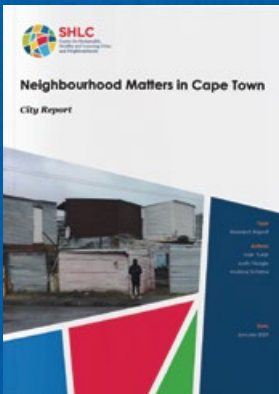
The HSRC and Portia Ltd shared survey findings at a World Science Forum session on Intersectionality (8 December 2022)

The HSRC in partnership with Portia Ltd, hosted a moderated panel discussion entitled: Different lens, better outcomes? Intersectionality as a critical component of gender transformative research at the WSF.

This hybrid session was aimed at unpacking intersectionality as an essential conceptual tool in gender transformative research, while providing practical examples of how researchers and grant makers have adopted this framework to advance science in the service of social justice.



City report: Neighbourhood matters in Cape Town



In January 2023, HSRC researchers Ivan Turok, Justin Visagie and Andreas Scheba published a research report on Neighbourhood matters in Cape Town, City Report. The report was published by the GCRF Centre for Sustainable, Healthy and Learning Cities and Neighbourhoods (SHLC). SHLC is an international consortium of nine research partners (University of Glasgow, HSRC, Khulna University, Nankai University, National Institute of Urban Affairs, University of the

Philippines Dilliman, University of Rwanda and the University of Witwatersrand) aiming to strengthen capacity to address urban, health and education challenges in neighbourhoods across fast-growing cities in Africa and Asia.

There is mounting evidence from around the world that people's local neighbourhoods exert a powerful influence on their well-being and life chances. The report presents some of the main findings from a large household survey of almost 1 000 residents, undertaken across different neighbourhoods in Cape Town during 2021–22. The report offers an overall assessment of the information emerging from the survey, rather than a definitive analysis of all the detailed data. The survey was part of a four-year-long study of neighbourhood patterns and dynamics in seven countries and 14 cities around the world. The survey used a mixture of in-person and telephone methods and was based on very careful sampling of neighbourhoods and households to ensure representative results.



A copy of the report can be downloaded here:
<http://www.centreforsustainablecities.ac.uk/research/city-report-neighbourhood-matters-in-cape-town/>

National think tank to discuss inequity experienced during SA's COVID-19 response

On 29 March 2023, the HSRC hosted a national think tank to discuss the layers of inequity experienced during South Africa's COVID-19 response. The dialogue, which was held at the Sheraton Hotel, brought together delegates from government departments, NGOs and civil society organisations.

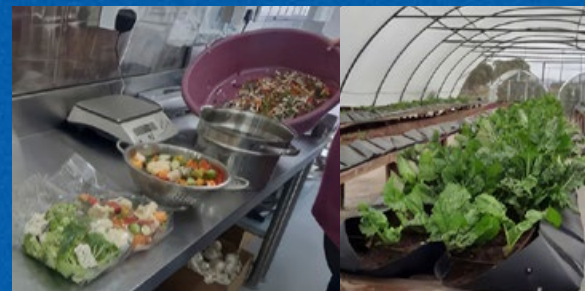


Titled, The COVID-19 wakeup call: Underscoring longstanding inequalities in the South African health system, various innovative solutions were discussed that can be used by government and non-state actors to reduce the gap between evidence, policy, and inequalities in programming.

The speakers and their topics were as follows:

- Prof. René English: Health system resilience and responsiveness: District and other perspectives
- Dr Waasila Jassat: The intersection of age, sex, race and socio-economic status in South Africa COVID-19 mortality
- Tian Johnson: Civil society perspective on health inequalities in South Africa
- Dr Nicholas Crisp: Lessons from the COVID-19 response and proposals for transformation of the SA health system.

Roundtable on Sustainable food value chains as a pathway out of poverty. Finding sustainable solutions to the malnutrition crises in South Africa: Contributions of CSOs



On 30 March 2023 the HSRC and the National Development Agency (NDA) co-hosted a virtual roundtable to initiate a discussion on key findings from research commissioned by the NDA on how to make agrofood value chains more sustainable and find a pathway out of poverty and food and nutrition insecurity, with special emphasis on the contribution of Civil Society Organisations (CSOs).

Peter Jacobs, Vandudzai Mbanda and Siwaphiwe Bala shared the preliminary research findings, highlighting the nature and geographic scope of CSOs food relief operations in 2019 and 2021, the roles of CSOs in agrofood value chains and the challenges they face, as well sustainability of agrofood value chains in South Africa. The study suggests that the humanitarian relief aspect of CSO work should only be prioritised during times of disaster, with more effort directed towards improving beneficiaries' livelihoods in a way that takes them out of poverty. As the state is the main source of funding for CSOs, increasing state support is expected to have a significant impact on their ability to perform. Assisting CSOs with performance monitoring and evaluation would help to provide evidence of returns on investment, which can potentially be used to secure more funding from both state and non-state actors.

6.2 RESEARCH UPTAKE AND/OR IMPACT

Uptake of the Infrastructure Transparency Initiative South Africa Scoping Study

Background

The Auditor-General (AG) of South Africa's annual audit reports have noted growing corruption and maladministration in the design, procurement and delivery of infrastructure projects in South Africa. The AG has regularly highlighted 'fruitless and wasteful expenditure' not only by SOEs, but also by other national entities and provincial and municipal authorities. In his 2017/18 annual report (AGSA 2018), the AG highlighted that fruitless and wasteful expenditure had increased by 200% to R2.5 billion among national entities, while more than half of the auditees had engaged in uncompetitive and unfair procurement processes, amounting to R28.4 billion among SOEs.

The HSRC was commissioned by the Infrastructure Transparency Initiative (previously, the Construction Sector Transparency initiative – 'CoST') South Africa to undertake a scoping study to:

- a) Identify how transparency and accountability within the current systems for planning, procuring and delivering infrastructure may need to be improved at national and sub-national level.
- b) Identify attitudes towards transparency and accountability in general, and CoST in particular, amongst individuals and institutions across government, industry and civil society.
- c) Establish a baseline measure of 'transparency' in publicly funded infrastructure projects (national and sub-national).
- d) Explore how the CoST approach to transparency and accountability, and its core features of disclosure, assurance, multi-stakeholder collaboration and social accountability could add value to current systems for planning, procuring and delivering infrastructure (national and sub-national).

The CoST model promotes transparency by disclosing, validating and using data from public infrastructure investment. This helps to inform and empower citizens, enabling them to hold decision-makers to account. Informed citizens and responsive public institutions can influence the introduction of reforms to reduce mismanagement, inefficiency, corruption and the risks that poor infrastructure pose to the public.

The HSRC's research found considerable support for the CoST methodology and for its core features of disclosure, assurance, multi-stakeholder working and social accountability. Many respondents were hopeful that the model could offer a practical and systematic platform to increase transparency and accountability and restore mutual trust and cooperation towards the achievement of shared national objectives.

Findings from the study included a need for (i) Increased infrastructure transparency, (ii) Increased evidence base to improve accountability, and (iii) Restoring trust among stakeholders.

What did the HSRC do?

These findings were shared directly with national and provincial treasuries, and with civil society organisations, and published in an HSRC Policy Brief and other research outputs. They were also shared by the Infrastructure Transparency Initiative with various ministers.

As a result of these outputs and engagements, the HSRC was invited to join the multi-stakeholder Infrastructure Build Anti-Corruption Forum (IBACF). The IBACF was launched in May 2021 through a joint statement by Minister of Public Works and Infrastructure, Patricia De Lille and Head of the Special Investigating Unit (SIU), Advocate Andy Mothibi.

The IBACF is an initiative of the Anti-Corruption Task Team, Government and civil society, together with the built environment sector, convened by the Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPWI) and the SIU and established to monitor infrastructure projects more effectively and put systems in place to detect and prevent corruption.

What happened?

The HSRC was asked to provide the Forum with research support to identify, gather and analyse available data in order to prioritise risk areas for use by the Forum in its corruption prevention mandate. A concept note, defining the proposed scope of work for a data analytics pilot study, was submitted via the SIU and accepted by the IBACF Steering Committee, and subsequently by the Forum plenary, including the minister of Public Works and Infrastructure. Processes are currently under way to formalise this work.

As a result of these engagements, the SIU invited the HSRC to present a similar proposal on a data analytics pilot project to the Local Government Anti-Corruption Forum (LGACF).

Partnership with National Treasury Cities Support Programme to mine, curate and analyse new sources of special economic data

Background

There has been little informed public discussion on how South Africa's spatial economy has changed in recent years. This is strange considering the centrality of space to apartheid, and the hardships caused by separating people from economic opportunities. The absent discourse partly reflects the lack of information on the location of business activities and jobs. This means that little is known about the shifting economic landscape of different places, or

the economic size (GDP) and performance of different cities, towns, townships and other activity centres. It would help to know which areas serve as incubators of enterprise and which are more like graveyards.

What did the HSRC do?

The Cities Support Programme within National Treasury is renewing its partnership with the HSRC to mine, curate and analyse new sources of spatial economic data which will resource the project to March 2026. The collaboration builds on an agreement between National Treasury, SARS and UNU-Wider to make available anonymised tax data about enterprises and individuals for research and policy purposes. This allows for the HSRC to curate aggregated municipal and sub-municipal economic trends to be publicly released and analysed for the first time. The collaboration also includes Statistics South Africa and a growing network of interested municipal officials, academic researchers and data-savvy NGOs.

What happened?

The partnership produced preliminary economic profiles of each city using the new statistics with an outline data portal and city economic research report to be launched

in 2023. These reveal the detailed geography of jobs and incomes, and how clusters of different industries are distributed spatially. The availability of time-series data from 2014 until 2021 (with scheduled updates to the database each year) also enables the relative performance of central business districts, townships and suburban centres to be compared. It is proving to be a rich dataset, providing unique insights into the changing economic structure and dynamics of urban areas.

In a Spatial Data Workshop presentation by the Chief Economist, in the City of Cape Town, delivered on 18 November 2022, the testimony was that data from the metro tax database is being included in the city's next iteration of key strategy and policy documents such as the Spatial Development Framework and Integrated Development Plan.

eThekweni has launched a spatialised economic (tax) data platform to assist decision-makers in understanding the structure of the formal economies of Durban and other metros.



The data platform can be found on the website:
<https://economy.edge.durban/dashboards/income-changes>.

6.3 SURVEYS TO GAIN BETTER INSIGHT AND UNDERSTANDING OF PREVALENT AS WELL AS EMERGING SOCIETAL CHALLENGES

Batho Pele Revitalisation Strategy: Drawing on SASAS

Background

In 1997, the South African Government approved the Batho Pele Principles as a mechanism to promote service delivery. The aim of the principles was to progressively raise standards of service delivery, especially for those who were previously disadvantaged. Over the last fifteen years, South Africa has transformed its local government system from an illegitimate, racist institution into a democratic institution with a developmental mandate. By all accounts, local government has made tremendous contributions to extending service delivery to marginalised groups in South Africa. However, the challenges remain daunting.

Public perceptions of local government are negative. Many communities and residents see their municipalities as a locus of under-performance, corruption, and inaccessibility. Service delivery is a key area of concern for municipal

governance. The quest to derive satisfactory services from municipalities is therefore becoming urgent and calls for municipal governments to respond to citizen's demands, such as economic development and climate change, must be addressed.

What did the HSRC do?

The HSRC tracks public perceptions through its annual South African Social Attitudes Survey (SASAS) series. The SASAS series is a nationally representative survey of the South African population aged 16 years and older. The sample size averages around 3 500 households, and the surveys are conducted every year between October and November in a face-to-face manner within the respondents' households. The SASAS surveys measure the attitudes of South Africans, their beliefs and behavioural patterns, and their values on a range of socio-economic issues such as democracy and governance, social identity, service delivery, access to information and other important social issues.

Since 2003, the HSRC has included a module on the Batho Pele Principles as part of the SASAS questionnaire. This module examines public opinion on municipal performance, which is measured in terms of the Batho Pele principles that require municipal officials to be polite, open and transparent and to deliver good services. The HSRC's quantitative analysis used data from this long-term, nationally representative SASAS survey series from 2003 to 2020.

The survey therefore provided an understanding of municipal performance and compliance with Batho Pele over time and sought to suggest salient strategies that can be adopted to ensure excellence in municipal performance and to inform policymakers accordingly.

What happened?

September marks Public Service Month in South Africa. This is an integrated strategic national event on the calendar of the DPSA. As part of the 2022 Public Service Month Celebrations, the DPSA launched the Batho Pele Indaba with the theme being Batho Pele Revitalisation – Walking the Talk.

The Indaba was held on 16 September 2022 in Pretoria, and opened by the Mayor of the City of Tshwane, Counsellor Randall Williams, with the keynote address being delivered by the deputy minister of the DPSA, Dr Chana Pilane-Majake. Presentations were also made by the National Planning Commission (NPC), the Public Service Commission (PSC) and the National Business Initiative (NBI) of South Africa.

As part of this Indaba, Dr Pilane-Majake unveiled the Batho Pele Revitalisation Strategy, a service delivery framework that seeks to reignite the culture of service and inspire public servants to uphold the principles of Batho Pele. The Batho Pele Revitalisation Strategy was endorsed by Cabinet in March 2022.

HSRC Research Director, Dr Yul Derek Davids was invited to present the HSRC's research on the implementation of the Batho Pele Principles, and presented public opinion data with regards to satisfaction with the Batho Pele Principles. Overall, the proportion of survey respondents satisfied with service delivery continues to decline – affecting trust in government. The following key results were presented from the survey:

- Consultation – Large scale public dissatisfaction was expressed with the way municipalities consult communities on basic services.
- Courtesy – Municipalities were perceived not to respond quickly to citizens' complaints about service delivery problems or the fixing of problems reported to them.
- Service Standards – Municipalities did not provide regular information on performance in delivering services and the quality of such services.

- Access – Government was not making satisfactory progress in giving all South Africans equal access to basic services.
- Information – Municipalities did not provide people with good information about basic services.
- Openness and transparency – A small proportion of South Africans agreed that municipalities provide regular information (being open and transparent) on performance in delivering services.
- Value for money – Very few South Africans believed they were getting good value for their money for the basic services provided by municipalities.

The study will assist the DPSA to track whether the Batho Pele Revitalisation Strategy is bringing the focus back on Batho Pele for maximum benefit to the citizens of South Africa.

Participants and co-presenters indicated that the SASAS study data is extremely useful and valuable to assess public views with regards to the performance of municipalities. A co-presenter from the NBI mentioned that the presentation by the HSRC was insightful, and conveyed appreciation for the depth of content.

Igugu Lethu Study: A Breakthrough in Couples-Focused Intervention for Health and HIV Screening in South Africa

Background

Between December 2020 and August 2022, the HSRC's Centre for Community-Based Research (CCBR) conducted an Igugu Lethu Study to evaluate a couples-focused intervention to increase testing for health, including HIV and STIs among heterosexual couples in Vulindlela, South Africa.

The study aimed to improve a partner-focused intervention previously used in the Uthando Lwethu study. The primary objective of this intervention was to promote HIV testing and counselling for partners, with the addition of screening and support for other health conditions, such as diabetes. The research project was a collaborative effort between the HSRC and the University of Southampton in the UK.

What did the HSRC do?

On 11 March 2023, the HSRC and the ZCC KwaShange Community hosted a critical event to disseminate the results of the Igugu Lethu Study. The primary purpose was to return the study findings to the community, discuss the results, and develop a way forward. The event was attended by 66 individuals, including community leaders, Community Advisory Board (CAB) members, research participants, church leaders, principal investigators, and community members. The outcome of the engagement was overwhelmingly positive, with the study results being accepted by the community leadership, CAB members, and study participants.

What happened?

As a result of the successful dissemination, the HSRC was requested to provide an evidence-to-action plan, and a community-based organisation was assigned to implement couples counselling services, with skills transfer being provided by the HSRC. Additionally, the HSRC will meet with the Department of Health and civil society to discuss the findings and future actions.

Community working groups will take responsibility for disseminating research findings and using these results to establish community awareness dialogues. According to an external stakeholder, "... the study has demonstrated the effectiveness of a couples-focused intervention in increasing testing for health, including HIV and STIs, among heterosexual couples in Vulindlela. The study's results have the potential to significantly improve the health and well-being of our community members and provide a blueprint for similar interventions in other regions."

Election Indicators Report Series launched at the IEC Provincial Research Seminars

On 29 March 2023, the HSRC presented its electoral indicators research at an IEC Gauteng Research Seminar at the Sandton Convention Centre, Johannesburg.

This was the latest in a series of national and provincial research seminars to launch the Election Indicators Report Series, developed by the Developmental, Capable and Ethical State (DCES) Division of the HSRC, based on its 20-year research partnership with the Electoral Commission of South Africa. The research has involved the undertaking of representative surveys of the voting age public (Voter Participation Survey) and voters on election days (Election Satisfaction Survey), which over time have become crucial sources of evidence on the changing election-related attitudinal and behavioural predispositions of the South African public.

In addition to the Gauteng seminar, DCES presented at the following research events:

- IEC Limpopo Research Seminar, 9 February 2023, Polokwane
- IEC North West Research Seminar, 8 March 2023, Rustenburg
- IEC Northern Cape Research Seminar, 15 March 2023, Kimberley
- IEC Youth Research Seminar, 23 March 2023, Sandton
- IEC Eastern Cape Research Seminar, 28 March 2023, East London.

Several final provincial research seminars, based on the Election Indicators Report, will be undertaken early in the new financial year. A new set of reports will be prepared after surveying of the 2024 National and Provincial Elections has been completed, and after future elections, as a means of providing trend data to continue informing the Commission's operational planning and dialogue with the public and key institutional stakeholders.



Masibambisane – Let’s Work Together Project

In March 2023 the CCBP launched its newest research study, Masibambisane – Let’s work together. Masibambisane involves developing and testing a couples-based motivational interviewing intervention to support HIV-affected couples in the Vulindlela/Sweetwaters area, Pietermaritzburg, KZN, using mobile breathalyser technology to provide support around drinking for HIV-affected couples.



6.4 CONTRIBUTING TO A CAPABLE STATE

Launch of Evaluating the District Development Model: A review, with case studies

The launch event included a keynote address by Dr FM Lucky Mathebula, Executive Trustee of the Think Foundation, as well as a presentation of the findings and recommendations from the study results.



On 10 February 2023, the HSRC, in collaboration with the University of Venda and Sol Plaatje University, launched the research report Evaluating the district development model: A review, with case studies.

The study was conducted with the primary objective of assessing the implementation of the District Development Model in South Africa in three pilot municipalities, namely the eThekweni Metropolitan Municipality in KZN, the Waterberg District Municipality in Limpopo, and the OR Tambo District Municipality in the Eastern Cape.

Participation in delegation hosted by Oxentia, United Kingdom



From 13–17 February 2023, the HSRC participated in a delegation of South African academics and technology transfer managers from seven universities, hosted by Oxentia, a UK based innovation management and technology commercialisation consultancy. The UK visit formed part of

an ongoing capacity strengthening programme, designed by Oxentia in partnership with the British Council South Africa, the HSRC and USAf's Entrepreneurship Development in Higher Education (EDHE) Programme.



The British Council, EDHE and HSRC joined forces to launch an interactive professional development programme on impact generation through the commercialisation of research. This programme intends to contribute to economic growth, and positively influence change in sub-Saharan youth employment levels, by preparing and equipping young Africans, including graduates, to develop businesses, services, and products.

The programme was created in response to the findings of a research study, undertaken between 2020 and 2021, that mapped the South African public universities' innovation ecosystem to identify key barriers and enablers. The programme aims to encourage and support the commercialisation of non-STEM research across South African public universities by providing training and knowledge, exchange opportunities and mentorship support, while building partnerships and collaborations between UK and SA institutions. New relationships were formed during the one-week residential programme as participants were introduced by Oxentia to Oxford University Innovation and Cambridge Enterprise, as well as the Aspect Social Sciences, Arts and Humanities Network, at an event hosted by the London School of Economics and Political Science.

HSRC Macroeconomic Policy Dialogue Series: The Macroeconomics of a Universal Basic Income Guarantee for South Africa

On 20 February 2023, the HSRC and the Institute for Economic Justice (IEJ) held a joint symposium entitled Understanding the macroeconomic implications of UBIG in South Africa: Taking stock of current debates and presenting new insights.

This symposium was the 6th in a series of HSRC Macroeconomic Policy Dialogues and presented an opportunity for the IEJ to share its preliminary research on the macroeconomic impact of a Universal Basic Income Guarantee (UBIG).

The preliminary research findings suggest that a UBIG could be phased in and would have a significant impact on growth, unemployment, and poverty in South Africa. The Deputy Director-General of the Department of Social Development, Ms Brenda Sibeko, made the case for a basic income grant in the context of South Africa's structural unemployment and inequality. She dispelled claims that grants encourage laziness, stating that a basic income grant is a constitutional obligation and arguing for consistent income support alongside structural changes in the labour market.

Many participants concurred that a UBIG is a feasible and necessary intervention, with a wealth tax deemed the more feasible financing option. It was highlighted that considering the risks of implementing and designing a UBIG was as important as paying attention to the risks of not implementing a UBIG. Without basic income support, public employment programmes, like the Presidential Employment Stimulus, were deemed regressive and unhelpful approaches. Basic income and public employment programmes were needed.

DSI-HSRC workshop on the social aspects of ICTs and AI

On 3 March 2023, the DSI, in partnership with the HSRC, held a one-day workshop with representatives from the DSI, the HSRC, the CSIR and other key stakeholders aimed at formulating a business plan relating to a work programme on the social aspects of Information and Communication Technologies (ICTs) and Artificial Intelligence (AI) in South Africa.





The event covered the social research component of the Foundational Digital Capabilities Research Programme and aimed to discuss the impact of ICTs and AI on different sectors of society and identify priority themes to inform the business plan. The event was led by Mr Llanley Simpson, Director: Socio-Economic Partnerships, DSI and Prof. Narnia Bohler-Muller, Divisional Executive: Developmental, Capable and Ethical State Division, HSRC.

Public dialogue: Race and racism in post-apartheid South Africa

Every year, South Africa commemorates Human Rights Day on 21 March in remembrance of the sacrifices that accompanied the country's struggle for democracy. As part of its celebrations, the HSRC hosted a one-day dialogue on race and racism at the Ditsong National Museum of Cultural History in Pretoria on Thursday, 16 March 2023.

The dialogue was premised on the notion that the work of remaking the world in truly non-racial ways may proceed on a better and more informed basis if there is a better understanding of how race and racism work in a country that has recently emerged from a racist past.

The dialogue brought together close to 100 participants from government, academia, the diplomatic corps, and civil society to discuss this contentious issue. The discussion was guided by themes found in a recently published book titled *Paradise Lost: Race and Racism in Post-apartheid South Africa*.



The book was co-edited by Gregory Houston, Modimowabarwa Kanyane and Yul Derek Davids and published by Brill Publishers, and considers the continuing salience of race and the persistence of racism in post-apartheid South Africa.



Peer-to-peer learning workshop on municipal land release for social and affordable housing

On 28 March 2023 the HSRC, the Development Action Group (DAG) and the National Association of Social Housing Organisation (NASHO) hosted a peer-to-peer learning workshop on Municipal Land Release for Social and Affordable Housing at the Southern Sun Hotel, OR Tambo International Airport, Johannesburg.

The purpose of the workshop was to share the preliminary findings of research on municipal experiences in releasing municipal land for social and affordable housing. The research focuses on the experiences of four cities (Cape Town, Johannesburg, Tshwane, and eThekweni) and officials from all four cities participated in the discussions. The workshop presented a unique peer-to-peer learning opportunity for metro officials functioning in similar roles across cities. Research partners and technical experts on the topic were also invited to attend, to ensure that emerging themes, lessons and recommendations will be incorporated into the final research products in a way that is useful to local governments, civil society and the wider public.

Well-located public land is a strategic resource that can help to transform cities in South Africa by facilitating the development of affordable housing. This can promote urban densification, socio-economic integration and resource efficiency. National, provincial and municipal legislation encourages these objectives, yet the release of such land has been fraught with difficulties in practice.

HSRC researchers Dr Andreas Scheba and Prof. Ivan Turok have been working with the Development Action Group and other experts to study the disposal of surplus municipal land in the four cities. The aim is to understand the complex process of land release so as to identify ways of streamlining and accelerating it.

An important theme to emerge is the need for municipalities to strengthen their technical skills and capabilities in the fields of land preparation and property analysis because these are serious gaps at present. Municipal

departments also need to work together more closely and in partnership with external stakeholders to reduce the power of conflicting interests to veto constructive housing proposals. Finally, political leadership and stability are vital to drive the land release agenda and ensure consistent support for discounted sales to ensure that affordable housing is viable on well-located land.

A report will be published shortly that documents the current land disposal process and makes recommendations for the future.

6.5 CONTRIBUTING TO EQUITABLE AND QUALITY HEALTHCARE

The HSRC's Centre for Community-Based Research (CCBR)

The HSRC's Centre for Community-Based Research is based in Sweetwaters near Pietermaritzburg, KwaZulu-Natal. The centre conducts high quality, large scale behavioural and biological community-based interventions and research projects. The research focusses on social issues of health, poverty, unemployment and technology across the Umgungundlovu District of KwaZulu-Natal.



Some of the projects completed in the reporting period included the following:

Community representative engagement convention



On 13 January 2023, the CCBR held a community representative engagement convention aimed at reviewing, reflecting and planning for the year ahead. The convention was attended by members of the Community Representatives Advisory Board, which is made up of secondary stakeholders who are not necessarily members of the study communities, but who serve in positions of authority at the district or provincial level and can be instrumental in ensuring that the research is responsive to larger agendas. The Community Working

Group, the primary structure through which information will flow between the research team and members of the research communities, also attended.



Workshop on job hunting skills

On Thursday, 19 January 2023, a workshop was held to capacitate young people with much-needed job-hunting skills in the digital era. The workshop formed part of the CCBR's community development programmes in the areas where research is conducted, and was attended by young people who participate in the research projects.

Masibambisane: Let's Work Together Project

From 30 January 2023 to 7 February 2023, the CCBR hosted Drs Amy Conroy and Rita Butterfield from the University of California in San Francisco and Dr Tyrel Starks from the City University of New York. These guests provided training to the Masibambisane research

project members which will enable the team to undertake and test the couples-based motivational interviewing intervention mentioned previously.



One Home One Garden donation drive



As part of the One Home One Garden initiative, the CCBR partnered with Sunshine Seedling Services in a seedling donation drive on 10 February 2023. The drive addressed different interest groups in the communities where research

is conducted, including individuals who are interested in farming, farming cooperatives, and early childhood development centres. Boxes of onion, spinach, cabbage, and beetroot seedlings were distributed to encourage farming, which is vital in ending poverty and creating job and business opportunities in these communities.

STI/Condom Week

On 14 February 2023, CCBR staff members participated in STI/Condom Week, which is aimed at curbing the spread of HIV and other STIs. The intention was to promote and highlight the value of condom use and encourage a safe sexual lifestyle in the community.



World TB Day 2023

On 24 March 2023, the CCBR observed World TB Day in the Kwa-Mpande community in Pietermaritzburg, KZN, with the aim of building public awareness on the global tuberculosis epidemic and efforts being made to eliminate the disease.



The gathering was joined by community members, TB survivors, KZN Health's Umgungundlovu District, CAPRISA, Health Systems Trust, Msunduzi Municipality's Area Base Management, THINK, Local Clinics and Traditional Authorities.



Ikusas'elihle Clinic launch

On 20 April 2022 the HSRC's CCBR launched the Ikusas'elihle Clinic in Sweetwaters, a semi-rural community near Pietermaritzburg, in the Umgungundlovu District of KZN. The facility will be the home of three longitudinal clinical trials, namely ImPower Clinical Trial, INSIGHT Clinical Trial and TB Triage Clinical Trial, as well as other clinical research studies in the future.



Getting to the Heart of Stigma

From 22–24 November 2022, the HSRC, with the International AIDS Society (IAS) and the United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA), hosted a stakeholder engagement event in Cape Town. This was a dissemination event and workshop on evidence to inform the development of an action toolkit for the Getting to the Heart of Stigma Project.

The Getting to the Heart of Stigma Project is funded by the International AIDS Society, and is an initiative that includes four countries, namely Kenya, Malawi, South Africa and Zambia. The project aims to promote the implementation of evidence-informed and human rights-based strategies to improve the lives of people living with and most vulnerable to acquiring HIV. The HSRC was selected as a consultant in South Africa

to work with the IAS to contextualise, triangulate, interrogate, validate, and enhance the evidence base in the context of lived realities about HIV-related stigma. An exploratory descriptive qualitative design was used to achieve the aim of the study, which was conducted in KwaZulu-Natal, Mpumalanga and the Free State. These three provinces revealed the highest levels of external and internal stigma in a 2014 Stigma Index Study, conducted by the HSRC on behalf of the South African National AIDS Council (SANAC).

The purpose of the workshop was to interrogate, validate and translate the study findings for evidence-based advocacy at scale. Civil society representatives from the three participating provinces, as well as representatives from the sex worker, LGBTQIA+, and people living with HIV (PLHIV) sectors from the provinces of Limpopo and the Eastern Cape, were invited to take part in the workshop.



START Together



**Supporting treatment
for antiretroviral
therapy together
(START Together)**

Research shows that couples-based interventions are effective in improving certain HIV outcomes, such as HIV testing and reducing mother-to-child transmission of HIV. Despite their promise, couples-based interventions are not widely available or used in practice. Furthermore, they have not been tested to improve other relevant outcomes, like women's antiretroviral therapy (ART) adherence. The main goal of this study is to collect data on the feasibility and acceptability of using a couples-based intervention approach in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa, to target ART adherence in women with HIV and their male partners. Preliminary data will be collected to establish whether this approach improves women's ART adherence, men's engagement in healthcare, and the couple's relationship functioning.

The study is being conducted at clinics in Vulindlela and neighbouring communities in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa, including Ashdown, Isigodini, Mpumuza and Taylor's clinics.

ParentCoach

This is a mixed-methods study involving parents, family members, educators, and clinicians to design and evaluate a conversational chatbot for first-time parents in Portugal and South Africa.

Raising a new-born can be a challenging, stressful experience. First-time parents need to learn how to care for, nurture, and support their child, but often lack the appropriate learning resources. Moreover, parents in African countries are at higher risk of losing their children to ill health due to inadequate medical care.



While there is a body of scientific literature on neonatal care, access to this information may be restricted and/or is written in an inaccessible manner for parents who are not proficient in scientific or technical literature. Popular articles aimed at the general public are widely available, but it is challenging for parents to know whether the information is accurate or appropriate to their context. ParentCoach aims to address the knowledge gap of parents and families, by democratising neonatal care knowledge using a conversational interface (chatbot) in South Africa and Portugal. The chatbot will work in Portuguese, English, and other South African languages. Approaching the parents directly with a chatbot has the potential to support learning at scale, without significant costs, also reaching parents located further away from care professionals.

The study is being conducted at the HSRC's Sweetwaters Field Office in KwaZulu-Natal, in other parts of South Africa and in Portugal.

BetterInfo SA

While useful for following trends, the linear 95-95-95 HIV cascade of care does not reflect the actual experiences of PLHIV. Being 'disengaged' or 'engaged' in HIV care is not a permanent or final state, but rather an interval within their care journeys. A revised cyclical cascade has been described to address this reality. It explicitly includes pathways for engagement and re-engagement for PLHIV from the time of testing through long-term retention. It is expected that the routine use of this cascade could support prioritisation of interventions that would lead to decreases in morbidity, mortality, and onward transmission of HIV. However, while there is broad agreement on the concept of the cyclical cascade, it is not known if it can be successfully applied within a given programme setting.

The BetterInfo South Africa study will establish a retrospective cohort of PLHIV from the time of testing who can be followed through their patient journey in KZN, South Africa. The results will enable the identification of steps in the cyclical cascade associated with the most entry and exit, with disaggregation of the populations affected by demographic, psychographic and behavioural factors. This segmentation process will then be applied to a prospective cohort of PLHIV to determine if their trajectories can be predicted accurately.

The overall aim is to inform development of context-specific prioritised and targeted interventions (for the system, providers and PLHIV) that can encourage long-term retention of PLHIV in care as well as accelerate re-engagement of PLHIV who have discontinued care. By engaging stakeholders early and often, there will be a clear pathway for use of the process and the results within South Africa and beyond. The HSRC's CCBR office, based in Sweetwaters KZN, will be the base from which this province-wide study is spearheaded.

Readiness for Change (R4C)

This programme explores the impact of organisational readiness and inner setting on implementation of HIV programming in South African health clinics.

In contexts such as South Africa's, with 7.7 million PLHIV, 4.8 million on antiretroviral therapy, and an aging population of PLHIV who have increasingly complex care needs, scaling interventions that ensure effective, evidence-based care is a priority. There is a clear gap in understanding which contextual factors impact successful programme implementation and how these factors can be measured and addressed.

The theory of organisational readiness for change (ORC) posits that organisational members' shared resolve to implement a change (change commitment) and shared belief in their collective capability to do so (change efficacy) impacts successful programme uptake. This is an optimal framework within which to understand factors shaping programme implementation in South African primary care clinics. Furthermore, the Consolidated Framework for Implementation Research specifies elements in the clinic context or 'inner setting' that affect change commitment and efficacy. The research study aims, firstly, to adapt measures for organisational readiness for change and inner setting hypothesised to impact programme implementation. Secondly, it aims to characterise ORC and inner setting at primary care clinics using newly refined measures and explore what aspects of ORC and inner setting are associated with the successful implementation of HIV programmes and thus should be addressed to improve care.

The research is taking place in public health clinics in the uMgungundlovu District in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa.

TB Triage+ Research Project launch



On 26 September 2022, the HSRC's CCBR launched the TB Triage+ Trial in the KwaShange community (Ward 4, Msunduzi Municipality) in Pietermaritzburg, KZN.

The research project is a tuberculosis (TB) diagnostic trial, using CAD4TB screening alone compared to CAD4TB screening combined with a CRP triage test, both followed by confirmatory Xpert MTB/RIF Ultra, which is used in communities in Lesotho and South Africa.

The large pool of undetected TB in African communities remains a major public health concern because it results in prolonged infectiousness and disease transmission, higher risk of suffering and death because of delayed onset of treatment, serious health consequences and catastrophic financial consequences. TB screening and triage testing as part of community-based health campaigns has the potential to offer a cost-effective, impactful diagnostic strategy with strong linkage to care for people living in the rural areas of high TB/HIV burden countries.

The TB Triage+ trial aims to investigate the effectiveness of new screening tests for TB diagnosis and will take place in the Greater Edendale area, Pietermaritzburg, KZN. Delegates from the Institute of Tropical Medicine Antwerp, who are collaborators on the research project, were present to support the launch of the project.



6.6 FOCUS ON WOMEN, YOUTH AND PEOPLE WITH DISABILITIES

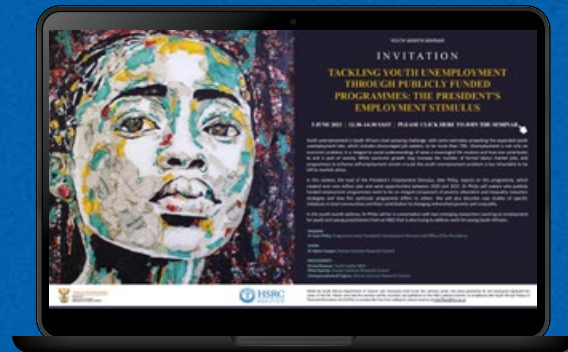
DSI-HSRC Internship Programme

In June 2022 the DSI-HSRC Internship Programme celebrated a year since its migration from the NRF to the HSRC. Three significant developments have framed the work of the Programme, namely:

- An Exit Support Programme was launched for interns who were about to exit their two-year internships. This included a series of online awareness raising notices and guidelines and culminated in an in-person workshop during June 2022, which arose in response to concerns about the current economic situation and high poverty and unemployment rates. The workshop, implemented in partnership with Khetha Career Development Services, a programme of the Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET), provided practical training on how to develop a CV, where to look for jobs, how to prepare for an interview and on choosing the right career. Noting the myriad challenges with which young people are confronted, and to prevent and reduce potential harm, a workshop on mental wellbeing and stress management was conducted by the HSRC Employee Assistance Programme (EAP) Manager for this group of interns.
- The DSI-HSRC Internship Legotla, had as its thematic focus Growth through Reflection, Innovation and Performance Setting, which provided an opportunity for robust and frank assessments of the achievements and challenges experienced by the programme over the past year. Achievements celebrated included the effective migration from the NRF to the HSRC, the effective onboarding of 437 interns and 105 host institutions in 2021 and the establishment of a customised internship recruitment and management platform.
- The DSI-HSRC Internship Programme concluded negotiations with the CSIR Waste Management Roadmap Department and the GIZ Hydrogen Economy Directorate towards building capacity for skilled graduate labour in both these sectors. This includes their direct investment in covering the cost of 10 interns who will be recruited and hosted in institutions in those sectors. These investments, valued at approximately R2 million, are viewed as critical contributions to addressing the national priorities of a skilled and capable labour force, reduced unemployed targeting youth, and promoting development in core areas such as climate change.

At the start of the financial year, the programme hosted 415 interns, of whom 98% were black, 71% were female and 100% were youth under the age of 35 years. These interns included 55% who held bachelors qualifications, 36.4% who held honours degrees and 8.6% who held masters qualifications.

How SA youth generate livelihoods



On 22 June 2022 the HSRC hosted a Youth Month seminar entitled: How SA Youth Generate Livelihoods. The seminar brought together speakers: Dr Hannah Dawson (University of the Witwatersrand), Dr Adam Cooper (HSRC), Nomkhosi Mbatha (University of the Western Cape), Dr Leah Koskimaki (University of the Western Cape) and Crystal Farmer (Stellenbosch University). The webinar discussants were Prof. Sharlene Swartz (HSRC), Prof. Lesley Powell (University of the Western Cape) and Zimingtonaphakade Sigenu (HSRC).

Rather than framing the youth unemployment debate through deficits – a lack of skills, employment and experience – the seminar explored ethnographies from a Special Issue of Social Dynamics to ask what South African youth already doing to generate meaningful livelihoods. The case studies traversed the post-apartheid generation, including privileged tech industry ‘gamers’ and the children of white working-class employees in state firms. Further studies focused on how township hustlers make a living through a carwash, those who experience discrimination when looking for wage labour, aspirant township youth working in tourism, and young immigrants trading at a Durban street market. The case studies illuminated how the post-apartheid generation share social, historical and political conditions, but experience radically different circumstances based on the resources they inherit and leverage into make a living, often ‘beyond the wage’.

Edendale schools and community benefit during the Edendale Career Expo

The HSRC’s CCBR organised the Edendale Career Expo, held over two days at Georgetown Library on 29 and 30 June 2022, to benefit Edendale schools and community members. Empowering Youth with Msunduzi Eyethu (Capital Media) was the media partner, and the theme was Freedom of Career Choice in the Modern World. The purpose of the expo was to expose local youth to various career and educational opportunities and provide them with the necessary skills and knowledge relating to job applications and interviews. Stakeholders in the public and private education, and business and labour sectors exhibited and showcased their services.

“For us, as an institution that conducts research in these communities, we have made it our duty to come up with community-based developmental programmes that will help to address social issues, particularly those that affect our school learners and young people. We hope those who came through, especially school learners, benefited a lot and that they will use the information they gathered here to make better decisions for the future,” said Malwande Ntlangula, Communications Officer at the CCBR.

Georgetown Library has adopted a different approach in providing services to learners and communities by implementing outreach activities to reach wider populations. “We have seen an increase in the use of our services because we visit schools and communities to offer these services. We know that libraries have only recently become a privilege to our communities. Most learners get exposed to libraries when they enter higher education institutions. We aim to address that,” said Them bani Langa of Georgetown Library.



Learners were excited about the event and vowed to use all knowledge gathered to make better decisions on their futures. “I have tried to apply at two higher education institutions, but my applications were unsuccessful. It is because I didn’t have information before about the application processes and the course requirements. I am happy that both these two institutions are here today, and they provided me with the necessary information,” said Pretty Dlamini, a Smero High School learner.

Science-granting councils convene to develop action plans for advancing gender equality and inclusivity in science, technology and innovation

As central role players in national systems of science, technology and innovation (STI), science-granting councils are key to advancing transformation in gender equality and inclusivity. Councils from Senegal, Zimbabwe, Uganda, Ghana, Burkina Faso and Botswana convened for an intensive workshop in Cape Town from 23 to 25 August 2022, as part of the Gender and Inclusivity Project.

Gender parity remains low in STI leadership, decision-making and senior research positions, and research methods and content still suffer from the legacy of gender bias, leading to partial or incorrect findings and perpetuating gender inequality.

The Gender and Inclusivity Project, led by the HSRC, is funded by the German Research Foundation (DFG), with support from the National Research Foundation of South Africa (NRF), under the auspices of the Science Granting Councils Initiative in sub-Saharan Africa (SGCI). The SGCI is a multi-funder initiative that aims to strengthen the capacities of Science Granting Councils in sub-Saharan Africa to support research and evidence-based policies that will contribute to economic and social development. The project review aims to identify the manner and extent to which policies, programmes and strategies employed by SGCs integrate intersectionality into research funding, human capital development, and other grant management practices. The review is focused on SGCI participating councils in 15 countries in the African region, namely Botswana, Burkina Faso, Ghana, Kenya, Uganda, Tanzania, Rwanda, Ethiopia, Côte d’Ivoire, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, Senegal, Zambia and Zimbabwe. The review concludes with recommendations for advancing intersectional gender transformation in the functions of councils. The findings of the review offer several recommendations for SGCs to consider in the development and implementation of policies and programmes in support of intersectional gender transformation.

The three-day participatory workshop focused on the grant-making cycle as a powerful tool for strengthening gender equality and inclusivity in STI and was facilitated by the HSRC and project partners Gender at Work,

Jive Media Africa and the Council for the Development of Social Science Research in Africa (CODESRIA). Dr Lilian Hunt from the Wellcome Trust also joined the facilitation team, sharing learnings from Wellcome’s Equality, Diversity and Inclusion in Science and Health (EDIS) programme. Dorothy Ngila and Puleng Tshitlho from the NRF also supported the process as members of the SGCI management team.

Cognisant that gender disparities and progress towards addressing such inequalities may vary greatly across settings, the workshop narrowed in on the councils’ own experiences, barriers, opportunities, and best practices for strengthening gender equality and inclusivity at different points in their granting cycles. Participants left the workshop with context-specific action plans for addressing gender disparities in STI, aimed at promoting more inclusive teams in their organisations, higher quality research, and greater relevance and impact of research, benefiting not only women but also society broadly. These action plans will be implemented over the course of the next five months and findings will be shared at the SGCI Gender and Inclusivity Project Learning Summit in 2023.



Hosting of a Women’s Month Public Lecture on ‘Generation equality’

On 25 August 2022 the HSRC, in partnership with UP, Embassy of Sweden, Agape, ASSAf, PPS Foundation, Swedish Institute and Women in Science, hosted a Women’s Month Public Lecture at the University of Pretoria’s Future Africa campus to inspire debate around gender equality, unemployment, equal pay, and representation of women in management roles.

Held under the theme, Generation Equality: Realising Women’s rights for an Equal Future, the lecture aimed to prompt the design of socio-economic plans with an intentional focus on the lives and futures of women and girls. The concept of

generation equality is a global campaign which links South Africa to global efforts to achieve gender equality by 2030.

According to the World Bank, across most of sub-Saharan Africa, females fall behind males in human capital and related measures. Girls are less likely than boys to complete secondary education, often due to child marriage, adolescent pregnancy, and domestic work.

The theme is in line with a UN campaign, launched on the 25th anniversary of the Beijing Declaration and Platform for Action. The 1995 declaration was endorsed by 189 governments at the Fourth World Conference on Women held in Beijing, China, and powered by the 21st-Century Women’s Movement.

This movement has the most visionary agenda for the human rights of women and girls, everywhere. The campaign demands equal pay, equal sharing of unpaid care and domestic work, an end to sexual harassment and violence against women and girls, healthcare services that respond to their needs, and their equal participation in political life and in decision-making in all areas of life.



This year's lecture was delivered by Adv. Mojanku Gumbi, Deputy Chairperson of the South African Tourism Board and founder of Mojanku Gumbi Advisory Services, a Johannesburg-based business advisory firm that maintains a strategic partnership with the Washington-based Albright Stonebridge Group. Adv. Gumbi also serves as the Chancellor of the University of Venda.

Apart from the keynote address, the lecture brought together a host of astute speakers who engaged each other and the audience to try to ascertain whether gender equality would be possible to achieve by 2030.

African emerging and established research scholars training academy

From 5–9 September 2022 the HSRC, in partnership with the University of Zululand, UP and Sol Plaatje University, held an annual five-day training academy. This five-day virtual Researcher Training Academy targeted participants that included graduate scholars who are interested in or working in the research field in South Africa and on the African continent. These included lecturers, post-Doctoral fellows, researchers, and Masters and Doctoral students who wished to enhance their research skills in the social sciences. The training modules included Research Fundamentals, Mixed-method Research, Introduction to Qualitative and Quantitative Research Methods, Scientific writing, Supervision, and Data Analysis using STATA, SPSS and Atlas TI software.

Scientific writing retreat for PhD interns

From 22–26 August 2022, the HSRC held a scientific writing retreat for PhD interns. A successful publication record is fundamental to a career in academia, and this is often a daunting task for upcoming researchers starting their careers in this field. The retreat aimed at sharing tips that may ensure greater success, from basic information such as how to retrieve literature from relevant data sources, how to develop a concept note, and how to structure a writing timeline, to understanding the full publishing process. This three-day workshop provided PhD interns with a comprehensive look at these topics as well as dedicated time to participate in practical activities and engagements with peers and mentors. The event was led by Prof. Sharlene Swartz, a senior member of the HSRC executive team.

Commissioned research evaluation of Access to Education Services and Support for Children and Youth with Disabilities

The HSRC was commissioned by the Department of Women, Youth and Persons with Disabilities (DWYPD) to conduct research from January 2023 with the aim of assessing progress made in building an inclusive education and training system in special schools and full-service schools. The key objectives are to provide a situational and needs analysis in terms of enrolment, retention, and matriculation of children with disabilities; to understand the gaps and bottlenecks impeding implementation of quality inclusive education in terms of support and service delivery for children with disabilities; to identify challenges to achieve successful implementation and provide necessary interventions; and to inform the policy review process with in-depth information.

Study to map community-based women and child protection groups

The HSRC is conducting a study targeted at mapping community-based women and child protection groups to determine how different types of violence affect a city and its residents and to identify community-based actions towards community resilience. To explore community-based actions towards increasing community safety and well-being, this qualitative research will use archival data and interview data from key informants, focus groups, and group interviews to:

- Identify existing community-based organisations within a typology of actors
- Assess their relevance in the current community specific context
- Reveal responses to sources of insecurity and how these proactively or defensively shield populations from violence
- Discover individual or community-level adaptations and their relationships with social, economic and political issues
- Identify central actors, spaces, and strategies for resilience, both positive and negative.

The participants will be identified and recruited from community based non-profit organisations, including faith-based organisations, civic actors, and local government institutions.

Ukuvula Isango: Women RISE Project embraces participant observation

From 14–17 February 2023 the HSRC launched the Women RISE Project in South Africa at Crawford Cabins in Chintsa in the Eastern Cape. This study, funded by the International Development Research Centre (IDRC), aims to build capacity in rural communities for post-pandemic recovery and reconstruction, and also to train a new generation of emerging women scholars from a variety of South African universities. The project involves a partnership between the HSRC, McGill University in Canada, WSU in South Africa, and the Eastern Cape Socio-Economic Consultative Council (ECSECC). Prof. Leslie Bank is the project leader at the HSRC and co-principal investigators include Kathleen Rice and Ian Assam from ECSECC.

Senior graduate women from the UCT, Rhodes University (Rhodes), WSU, University of Western Cape (UWC), UJ, Sol Plaatje University and Nelson Mandela University (NMU) have been appointed as HSRC research interns on this post-pandemic reconstruction project in the Eastern Cape. They will work on the project as ‘time on task’ HSRC researchers over 20 months but will continue to pursue their own PhD studies at their home universities throughout the project.

The project, which aims to develop ‘peoples’ science’ for post-pandemic recovery and reconstruction, is based on a participant observation fieldwork methodology. As a result, it requires the eight women RISE research interns to spend 10 months in the field. During this time, they will collect over 300 in-depth life histories and participate in all aspects of women’s lives in the lived rural context.

The project embraces an immersed, participant observation methodology to develop a more holistic understanding of the intersectional nature of women’s precarity and capacity for recovery in rural settings. The main theme of the first training workshop was on critical fieldwork practice and the possibilities of auto-ethnography to unlock greater ‘truth in the field’. The workshop engaged this topic critically, but also dealt with fieldwork ethics and the research experiences of several senior black, female ethnographers, including Dr Kholekile Ngqjila from WSU.



HSRC Women RISE graduate researchers (clockwise): Nombulelo Shinta (UWC), Zikhona Mtwa (Rhodes), Mpho Tiny Lebelo (NMU), Tandokazi Silosini (Rhodes), Bonelwa Nogqaza (Sol Plaatje), Anelisa Ndamase (UJ), Ziphoxego (WSU) and Tukela Anelitha (UCT)



Researcher and project leaders at Crawford Cabins, Chintsa

W20 Inception meeting focused on women-led development and gender equity



From 27 to 28 February 2023, Prof. Narnia Bohler-Muller attended the Women 20 (W20) Inception Meeting held at Aurangabad, Maharashtra, India. The theme of the meeting was Pursuit of Gender Equality, Equity and Dignity for Women-led Development. Prof. Bohler-Muller made a presentation on Experiences of women in law pursuing social justice.

The W20 is an official G20 engagement group established during the Turkish presidency in 2015. The objective is to ensure that gender considerations are mainstreamed into G20 discussions and translate into the G20 Leaders' Declaration as policies and commitments that foster gender equality and women's economic empowerment.

There were five priority areas of W20 under India's Presidency, namely Women in Entrepreneurship; Women Leadership at Grassroots; Bridging the Gender Digital Divide; Education and Skill Development; and Women and Girls as Change Makers in Climate Resilience Action.



Various panel discussions during the inception meeting deliberated on empowering women in nano, micro and start-up enterprises; the role of women as change makers in climate resilience action; creating an enabling ecosystem for women leaders at grassroots level; improving access through infrastructure and skill to bridge the gender digital divide; creating pathways for education, skill development and entrepreneurship; and women-led development in India. Stories of unconventional women in India who are breaking barriers in different fields, including in the Indian Navy and in grassroots entrepreneurship, were also shared with delegates.

W20 meetings are envisaged to play a pivotal role in driving collaboration and providing further impetus to gender equity and women's economic empowerment.

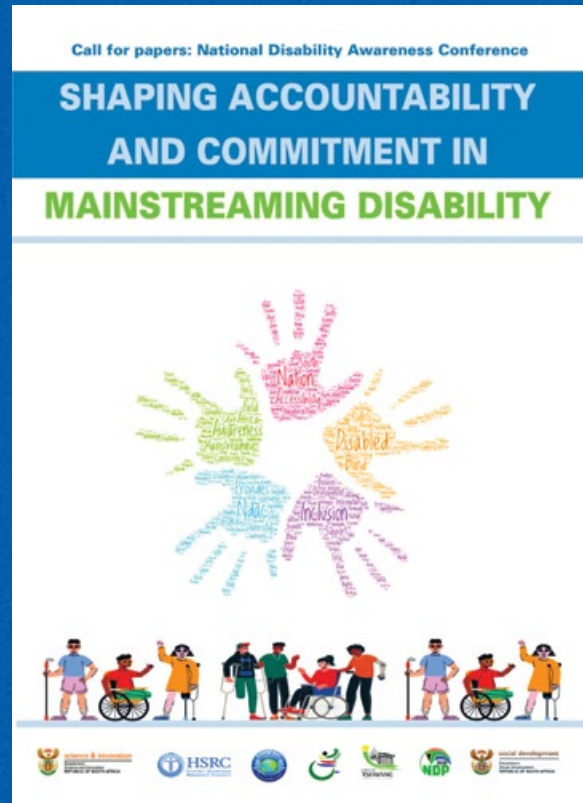
DigitALL gender equality: HSRC commemorates International Women's Day 2023

On 8 March 2023 the HSRC and partners commemorated International Women's Day at the Sky Hotel, Sandton, Johannesburg. The event was organised by the HSRC in partnership with the ASSAf, British Council, L'Oréal, the UN Embassy, Nka'Thuto EduPropeller, Kenya High Commission, and Women in Science, and supported by the DSI.





Inaugural National Disability Awareness Conference



From 22–24 March 2023 the HSRC and Oppie Bol Foundation (OBF) held the inaugural National Disability Awareness Conference (NDAC) in Pretoria.

Titled *Shaping Accountability and Commitment in Mainstreaming Disability*, the conference brought together individuals, corporates, government, disability-owned businesses, and affiliates to discuss the workplace and marketplace, where people with disabilities should be fully included as professionals, customers, and entrepreneurs.

The conference took a holistic approach to examining the barriers facing persons with disabilities presented by an inaccessible infrastructure (inaccessible public services and transport, inaccessible information, and communication, as well as attitudes and assumptions). The sessions focussed not only on best practice in the public and private sectors, but also examined and presented solutions to existing barriers and explored ways of incentivising accessibility and universal design.

Persons with disabilities also contribute to the make-up of our society as equal and active participants. However, like other socially oppressed groups their contribution to the melting pot is seldom taken as valid and worthwhile. One result of such invisibility is that the image created of persons with disabilities by society at large is one of passiveness and dependency. This is associated with the old model in which persons with disabilities were not recognised for their abilities and contributions in society.

Focusing on the UN theme *DigitALL: Innovation and Technology for Gender Equality*, the dialogue centred on the significance of improving technology and innovation education, empowering women and girls, reducing the gender digital divide, and addressing pandemic-driven digital disruptions.

Dr Vijay Reddy shared findings from the Trends in International Mathematics and Science Study (TIMSS), which measures the mathematics and science knowledge of fourth- and ninth-grade learners in various countries around the world. In addition to monitoring mathematics and science over time, TIMSS also collects contextual information about the home, school and classroom environments to explain learner achievement. The study thus provides an important compass for policy interventions.

NDAC 2023 provided a forum for the exchange of information on current developments, applications and opportunities in the expanding field of disability. It encouraged collaboration and cooperation between academics, professionals, researchers, policymakers and scholars, towards mainstreaming disability issues and improving accessibility nationwide.

The macro themes of the conference included:

- Accessibility
- Disability inclusion – creating a disability inclusive culture where the value of diversity contributes meaningfully to innovation and competitiveness
- Reviewing strategies for disability inclusion
- Encouraging disclosure through awareness and policy support
- Disability sensitisation and awareness
- Providing mobility for the blind
- Invisible disabilities in the workplace
- Managing employees with disability
- Technology for a better life.



6.7 CONTRIBUTING TO QUALITY EDUCATION

#FeesMustFall aftermath exhibition

From 3–5 May 2022 the HSRC, in partnership with the UCT Department of Student Affairs, held an exhibit titled *Aftermath: Violence and Wellbeing in the Context of the Student Movement*, in the Molly Blackburn foyer, UCT Upper Campus.

This photographic exhibition depicted how student leaders who were active in the #FeesMustFall movement have reflected on the violence experienced during the protests and how this has impacted their well-being.

The student-led protest that commenced on 12 October 2015, saw over 600 people arrested, and over R800 million

in infrastructural damages, and resulted in no tuition increases in 2016. The HSRC research team held photovoice workshops with student leaders and activists on five university campuses which experienced high levels of violence during the 2015/16 protests.

Over a hundred images and related captions and narratives were gathered during the workshops, with the exhibition comprising 34 of the images taken and/or supplied by the student leaders.

Dr Thierry Luescher, HSRC Research Director and principal investigator of the research study said the photovoice methodology is an action research method that uses photos taken by the student participants to help them articulate difficult experiences such as violence and how they have regained a sense of wellbeing.

“The exhibition’s purpose is not to ascribe fault or ask who shot the first bullet or who threw the first stone but what the experience of being a witness, perpetrator, or victim of violence means to students in its aftermath and the wellbeing effects that this has,” Dr Luescher said.





OUT OF POWER, BUT NOT OUT OF RESPONSIBILITY
SIPHEPELO (SHANGE) MTHEMBU
DURBAN UNIVERSITY OF TECHNOLOGY

"This picture represents victimisation - such as financial and academic exclusion - that comes with being a student activist in an institution of higher learning. It also carries with it a lot of emotion because directing students and trying to assist them in a brutalising system - when I have also been a victim of the system - was not easy. Despite my own challenges, I could not run away from my leadership responsibilities and I had to help lead students in the right direction."



WORKERS AND STUDENTS UNITE
KAMOHELO MAPHIKE
UNIVERSITY OF THE FREE STATE

"This picture speaks of a time when black people in this university saw the need to unite and collectively fight a system that oppresses them. [It] was taken during the early formation of the outsourcing program, which would later lead to the [events at] Shimla Park. This picture speaks of hope that a united student and workers front is always important to conceptualize, maintain and invest in. After all, student struggles are workers' struggles. Workers' struggles are student struggles."

Image: Lihlumelo Hlumbe
Supplied by Kamohelo Maphike

Curated by Carl Collison, the exhibition comprises nine themes: protest and violence, oppressive spaces, fear, escape, defying patriarchy, safe spaces, well-being, unity, and trauma.

The exhibition is expected to travel to universities across South Africa and neighbouring countries and is available online at South African History Online.

Simunye STEPs Research Project launch



On 7 May 2022 the HSRC's Centre for CCBP officially launched the Simunye STEPs research project, a couples-focused intervention for HIV prevention and care in South Africa. The launch took place at Phayiphini Taxi Rank in KwaZulu-Natal. The study will work with couples who may be willing to share their thoughts about being in a relationship, communication and health issues such as HIV/AIDS.

At the event, Inkosi NW Zondi from Kwa-Mpumuza Traditional Council expressed the council's support for the project and offered to assist the HSRC's CCBP and research team should the need arise.





Stakeholders such as the Community Police Forum, a ward councillor representative, the HSRC Community Advisory Board and community organisations such as Father Nation and Inkunzi Isematholeni, offered messages of support for the project and committed to being part of its continuation and success. The target areas for this project are Ward 1 and Ward 20 of Msunduzi Municipality (Mpumaza area).

International academic and poetry community converged on the Mother City for the 8th International Symposium on Poetic Inquiry

The HSRC, in collaboration with the UKZN, DUT and the University of the Witwatersrand hosted the 8th International Symposium on Poetic Inquiry for the first time on African soil. The conference took place in Cape Town from 24 to 27 May 2022 and included the option of online participation.

The symposium brought together international poets and scholars from diverse contexts and interdisciplinary fields to share their work in various formats.

“The water tells me that I am a body without a boundary. The water says, ‘learn to swell and leak and withdraw without an apology. The water says, ‘I have memories beyond your years...’”

In the opening performance of the Symposium, Afeefa Omar and her fellow spoken word performers took visitors on a poetic journey through the heart of Cape Town. While they explored how water defines the Cape and connects the past and the present, outside, fittingly, rain poured down upon the city.

The symposium focused on creating new forms and expressions of knowledge. Like the water in Omar’s performance, poetic inquiry can fill the gaps of recorded history. It can carry to the surface that which has been deliberately buried and forgotten; it can give voice to those who have been silenced. Through the spoken word, Omar and the other performers stirred the hidden histories that shaped Cape Town and that continue to shape the lives of its inhabitants.

The performances set the scene for three days of poetry, workshops, and presentations which sought to capture felt experience – the kind of data that slips through the cracks of quantitative studies. Organiser and HSRC Acting Deputy CEO: Research, Prof. Heidi van Rooyen, said in her opening address: “[Poetic inquiry] has disrupted the space of social science research, has challenged the very traditional ways in which we come to know and come to do research. ... It’s disrupted the boundaries of what research sounds like, feels like, and is.”

Poetic inquiry is the practice of using poetry as a tool for research. It can be autobiographical, with the researcher/writer using their own experiences to shine a light on aspects of societal culture. Poetry and its cousin – autoethnography – allow us to examine power and hegemony. The author Kimberly Dark explored the ways in which the world responds to aspects of appearance and identity in an excerpt from *Pretty, fat, and soon to be old*.

In another session, the poet-researcher Helen Johnson explored the intersection of discrimination (experienced as a gay woman) and privilege (afforded to her as a white person) in the UK. She describes her experiences of homophobia thus: “the grit in the wash of your gaze causes casual abrasions ... We are grateful for their stares because they are not knives.”

Poetic inquiry can also be a means of giving voice to research participants. For example, a researcher may arrange interview transcripts or other data into ‘found poems’, relaying them back to participants in a joint and iterative process. The researcher Duduzile Ndlovu used this method to capture the lived experiences of Zimbabwean migrants in Johannesburg – or rather, to allow them to



tell their own story. As a Zimbabwean migrant herself, she said poetry gave her an ‘in-between voice’. “My position as an insider-outsider gave migrants space to voice their resistance to the research. They related to me not only as a researcher but also as a member of the community,” she said.



In another presentation, a group of researchers illustrated how poetic inquiry can enliven social sciences. Deirdre Byrne, Toni Gennrich, and Gerhard Genis each presented distinctly different poems created from an interview with schoolteacher Eunice Phiri about the value of poetry in the school curriculum. The fourth poem was created by Phiri herself – immediately positioning her as an equal party in the research. She argued that the pressure placed on schools to achieve high pass rates has crowded out subjects like poetry – considered ‘hard’ – to the detriment of learners. Arguably, poetry should be felt first and analysed second; too often the experience of poetry is lost in the way that it is taught.

In an exploration of the slam poetry scene in the USA, Raphael d’Abdon argued that poetry has its value in

being a therapeutic space – the poem becomes an embodiment of young people’s experiences. Because poetry performance prompts a suspension of disbelief, it can encourage empathy among listeners and create bridges between people with vastly different backgrounds.

For many participants, the symposium created a supportive pace where they could begin to explore different research pathways. “It’s been an extraordinary gathering of people who are bravely doing the work of recognising our wholeness as human beings when we work in academic research...” reflected the poet Malika Ndlovu, adding that there was a collapsing of the hierarchies that make people invisible to one another. “You could feel, throughout this process, this sense of deep gratitude that we have for the opportunity to be here. It’s more than the exchange of ideas. It was a healing energy here these three days.”

NSTF-South32 Awards 2022: Data for Research award nomination for CeSTII

The HSRC’s CeSTII research team, responsible for the South African National Survey on Research and Experimental Development, was nominated in the Data for Research category of the 2022 NSTF-South32 Awards. This National Science and Technology Forum (NSTF) award category recognises individuals or teams that have demonstrated an outstanding contribution to SET by advancing the availability, management and re-use of research data in South Africa.

Building of the Transformation Innovation Policy SA Community of Practice (TIP SA CoP)

CeSTII is collaborating with the Trilateral Chair on Transformative Innovation at UJ, and the DSI, to build the Transformation Innovation Policy SA (TIP SA) community of practice. This entails extensive consultations and workshops with other government departments that will participate in engaged policy experiments. Consultations have been held around the Commercialisation of Local Technology Strategy, implemented by the DSI and the Department of Trade, Industry and Competition, and high-level discussions were held with the DSI and the Department of Performance, Monitoring and Evaluation (DPME), to potentially infuse TIP models into their evaluation work.

The TIP SA work is conducted in close collaboration with the global Transformative Innovation Policy Consortium (TIPC). CeSTII attended a workshop in June 2022 to review and learn from the resource laboratory being implemented by TIPC, to inform the design of TIP South Africa resource packages. The team also met with Prof. Johan Schot and Chux Daniels to plan the next five-year phase of TIPC.

In the week of 20–24 June 2022 Dr Kruss participated in the UJ TRCTI AND TIP Engagement Week, hosted by the UJ as part of the collaborative work between the university and the HSRC. Dr Kruss was part of the discussion on Strengthening Local Capacity, with Johan Schot and the DPME/DSI/DTIC.

In the same week, Future Africa, a research institute in Pretoria, hosted the Sustainable Research and Innovation Congress 2022, held online and on site at UP where Dr Kruss participated in a session on Transformative Innovation Policy as a Model to Drive Sustainable Development: Perspectives from South Africa.

Infrastructure Built Anti-Corruption Forum

The IBACF, launched in May 2021 as previously mentioned, aims to bring stakeholders together and foster collaboration amongst key role players to monitor infrastructure projects more effectively as a ‘whole of government and societal approach’ in the fight against corruption.

In addition to the DPWI and the SIU, the IBACF consists of representatives from the following organisations: the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA), the Directorate for Priority Crime Investigation, the Financial Intelligence Centre (FIC), Corruption Watch, the Council for the Built Environment (CBE), Master Builders South Africa, South African Council for the Architectural Profession (SACAP), Consulting Engineers South Africa (CESA), South African Black Technical and Allied Careers Organisation (multi-disciplinary) (SABTACO), South African Bureau of Standards (SABS), Business Unity South Africa (BUSA) and the HSRC.

The forum has oversight of investigations and sees various agencies working together to investigate any reported or alleged corruption, towards enhancing accountability

in the implementation of the Infrastructure Investment Plan projects.

One of the key outcomes of the IBACF Steering Committee is the development of a ‘Pledge against Corruption’ and a public signing to highlight the forum members’ commitment to tackling corruption and promoting integrity and transparency in the infrastructure and built environment.

The Pledge has been aligned with the terms of reference of the Forum and the National Anti-Corruption Strategy. The IBACF Anti-Corruption Pledge seeks to gain commitment from the infrastructure and/or construction industry role players that they will maintain good integrity and ethical standards. Following the ceremonial signing of the pledge, the pledge will be circulated to all built environment industry bodies to make a commitment and sign the pledge.

Speaking at the signing ceremony, Minister Patricia de Lille said: “Corruption is another pandemic in our country and every effort must be made to fight corruption with all stakeholders: government, the private sector, civil society and communities working together to stem this scourge. Corruption steals from the poor and stifles service delivery and progress.”

SIU Head, Advocate Andy Mothibi welcomed the multi sector approach towards the fight against corruption. “The Infrastructure Built Anti-Corruption Forum will galvanise all stakeholders into action and ensure that infrastructure built projects are monitored more effectively, and put measures and systems in place to fight against fraud and corruption, identify areas of co-operation to enhance prevention, detection, civil litigation and prosecution of fraud and corruption in the Infrastructure Build Sector,” Adv. Mothibi said.



Extraordinary recognition – Dr Nicasius Achu Check

Dr Nicasius Achu Check was appointed as an extraordinary professor in the Afrocentric Governance of Public Affairs, AGOPA, North-West University, Vaal Triangle Campus.

Dr Check is a Golden Key Scholar and a Senior Research Specialist in the Governance, Peace and Security Research Programme of the HSRC’s Africa Institute of South Africa (AISA). He holds a Doctor of Literature and Philosophy in Political Studies from UJ. Check specialises in de-colonial politics, France-Africa relations, African post-colonial state building initiatives, genocide studies, African philosophy, humanities on the African continent and African development initiatives.

During the past decade, he has mostly conducted his research in the area of governance, peace and security, with a specific focus on African peace and security architecture, governance reforms within the African Union and related institutions and post-colonial nation building initiatives.

Check has produced more than 30 peer-reviewed publications, including 16 chapters in edited books, 14 journal articles, nine policy briefs and six occasional papers. He has also presented papers at more than 12 international conferences. He currently sits on the editorial committee of Africa Insight, a peer-reviewed journal accredited by the DHET. He is a steering committee member of the African Peer Review Mechanism’s School of Governance, a member of the Board of the Department of Politics and International Relations, University of Botswana, and board member of Riara University’s International Relations Department, Nairobi, Kenya.

Developments and collaborations for the South African Social Attitudes Survey (SASAS)

- The 2022 round of the South African Social Attitudes Survey (SASAS) will include a special focus on family and changing gender roles. This is part of the SASAS team’s cross-national engagements with the International Social Survey Programme (ISSP). This in-depth module will be fielded in approximately 40 countries and will provide comparative data to examine changes since the last fielding of this thematic module in 2012.
- Building on recent research on environmental attitudes as well as climate change and energy preferences, the SASAS team is collaborating with the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE), the DSI and the CSIR to develop a Citizens’ Environmental Awareness Index (CEAI) for monitoring changing environmental knowledge, attitudes, beliefs and

behaviour. The first fielding of this survey module was in late 2022, with subsequent fielding every two years.

- The SASAS team continued its engagement with the International Social Survey Programme (ISSP), and at the Annual General Assembly in Slovakia in June 2022 was re-elected to the ISSP Standing Committee for a four-year term, and voted onto the drafting group of the 2025 ISSP Work Orientation module.

TIMSS 2019 South African science and mathematics item diagnostic reports

The TIMSS 2019 SA Diagnostic reports for both Mathematics and Science in the Grade 5 and Grade 9 levels were published in the reporting period.

TIMSS 2019 South African item diagnostic report: Grade 5 science

This report is presented in three sections: Part A presents the introduction and background and highlights some broad performance trends from the analysis of the Grade 5 TIMSS 2019 restricted use science items. Part B presents the analysis of individual restricted use science items. Part C presents ideas for remediation to improve the teaching and learning of science.



<https://www.timss-sa.org/publication/timss-2019-south-african-item-diagnostic-report-grade-5-science>

TIMSS 2019 South African item diagnostic report: Grade 9 science

This report is presented in three sections: Part A presents the introduction and background and highlights some broad performance trends from the analysis of the Grade 9 TIMSS 2019 restricted use science items. Part B presents the analysis of individual restricted use science items. Part C presents ideas for remediation to improve the teaching and learning of science.



<https://www.timss-sa.org/publication/timss-2019-south-african-item-diagnostic-report-grade-9-science>

TIMSS 2019 South African item diagnostic report: Grade 9 mathematics

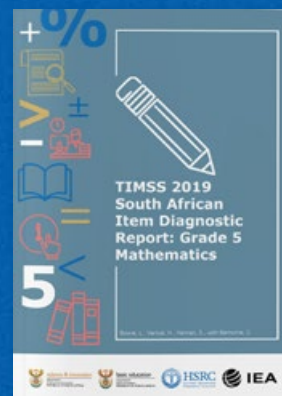
This report is presented in two sections: 1. Part A presents the introduction and background and highlights some broad performance trends from the analysis of the TIMSS 2019 Grade 9 mathematics restricted use items. Part B presents the analysis of individual mathematics restricted use items. In Part C, items are grouped according to concept or content domains, drawing useful insights to inform classroom practice.



<https://www.timss-sa.org/publication/timss-2019-south-african-item-diagnostic-report-grade-9-mathematics>

TIMSS 2019 South African item diagnostic report: Grade 5 mathematics

This report is presented in two sections: Part A presents the introduction and background and highlights some broad performance trends from the analysis of the 2019 Grade 5 TIMSS mathematics restricted use items. Part B presents the analysis of TIMSS 2019 individual restricted use items, as well as ideas for remediation to improve the teaching and learning of mathematics.



<https://www.timss-sa.org/publication/timss-2019-south-african-item-diagnostic-report-grade-5-mathematics>

6.8 PARTNERSHIPS

Participation in the Inaugural Annual NACI Science, Technology and Innovation Colloquium

CeSTII was invited to participate in the Inaugural Annual National Advisory Council on Innovation (NACI): Science, Technology and Innovation (STI) Colloquium, held between 8 and 9 September 2022 in Pretoria. The aim of the colloquium, which is planned to become an annual event, was to provide opportunities for learning, knowledge exchange and discussion on the production of the evidence necessary to influence STI policy choices and actions. CeSTII colleagues Mr Gerard Ralphs and Dr Jacqueline Borel-Saladin attended the colloquium as an opportunity to engage colleagues from NACI as well as other important players from different areas in the National System of Innovation (NSI) such as venture capitalists who back innovative businesses to those working in the space of higher education, such as universities and the NRF. The colloquium highlighted some of the latest research and thinking around the NSI and how to take the Decadal Plan forward.

The HSRC and NRF sign historic Memorandum of Agreement

The HSRC and NRF concluded a historic Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) on 13 October 2022 to support research and research support activities in the humanities and social sciences. The MOA will result in several research initiatives by the two organisations.

The MOA provides an overarching framework within which specific activities will be conceptualised, agreed upon and implemented by respective business divisions of the HSRC and the NRF. Further, it improves the efficiencies in implementing the relationship between the NRF and the HSRC.



In the recent past, the HSRC and NRF have collaborated in the implementation of the Science Granting Councils Initiative in sub-Saharan Africa. In this collaboration, the HSRC leads the initiative's technical interventions to support the integration of gender and inclusivity in research and research support activities of the participating sub-Saharan Africa Science Granting Councils. (SGCs).

Of significance, the HSRC led a seminal study to contribute to a greater understanding of intersectionality as a framework that supports inclusive gender transformation, with a focus on the strategic role of SGCs in advancing equality. Adopting a mixed-methods design, the project aimed to establish the extent and the way in which an intersectional framework is integrated throughout the

grant-making, human capital development and research cycles. It produced critical recommendations for action by SGCs.

The signing of this MOA will allow for continued engagement between the NRF and HSRC to support the SGCs in implementing recommendations advanced by the study.



Two additional projects will be implemented in the immediate term. Firstly, the HSRC, through Prof. Sharlene Swartz, will provide academic leadership to the NRF in the execution of a new global research programme on young people and relational well-being in 12 countries in the Global South, namely: Colombia, Ecuador, Egypt, Ghana, India, Indonesia, Morocco, Romania, Senegal, Tanzania, South Africa, and Vietnam.

Secondly, the NRF and HSRC will collaborate on a project on engaged research, to explore ways in which an engaged research agenda can be established, and how these research principles and methods can be strengthened, sustained, and leveraged for impact across the NSI.

This MOA provides an opportunity for the NRF and HSRC to seamlessly collaborate in the immediate and long-term in implementing projects that contribute to building the research enterprise in South Africa, on the continent and beyond.

HSRC signs MoUs with SAAPAM

A Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) was entered into between the HSRC and the South African Association of Public Administration and Management (SAAPAM). This strategic partnership is a long-term business relationship, focused on bringing together the best of both organisations, mashing together distinctive experiences and insights to create a uniquely valuable proposition. The MoU commits the two organisations to work together more closely towards a common goal, the pursuit of good governance and effective service delivery.

SAAPAM is a professional association which encourages and promotes good governance and effective service delivery through the advancement of its members' professionalism, scholarship, and practice in the field of public administration and management. Both the HSRC and SAAPAM undertake research-related activities to promote the wellbeing of the population in South Africa and beyond. Through its DCES Division, the HSRC focuses on issues such as human security, environmental management, developmental state, public health and governance. SAAPAM publishes journal articles on similar issues such as local government, service delivery, poverty alleviation and disaster management, to mention but a few. Collaboration between the HSRC and SAAPAM will pursue the following short-, medium- and long-term objectives:

1. Joint research collaboration activities that will contribute to achieving target outputs such as publication of scientific papers, journal articles and books
2. Joint capacity building offered by SAAPAM, such as research writing, capacity building, research workshops, student exposure/opportunities
3. Participation in and co-hosting of key strategic meetings, seminars, evidence use/sharing dialogues webinars, and conferences that emanate from the research topics of relevance to Public Administration and Management
4. Exchange of data, publications, and other knowledge products
5. Joint application for funding for collaborative projects from relevant funding agencies including government ministries
6. Facilitation of engagement platforms with experts and African universities.



SAAPAM Academic Research and Writing Retreat

The HSRC and SAAPAM held a writing retreat from 11–13 November 2022 in Pretoria, targeting postgraduate students interested in working on their research and article writing. This formed part of the activities under the MoU signed between the HSRC and SAAPAM.

In contextualising the theme of the retreat, the following sub-themes were formulated, and student support was based on the following questions:

- Are you Struggling with Writing Your Academic Paper?
- Are you Struggling with Your Master's and PHD Proposal?
- Are you Struggling with Completing your Research?

The intention of the retreat was to give students opportunities to work on their research studies and develop their writing skills with guidance from research experts. Eleven HSRC interns and research trainees participated in the retreat, as well as Research Director, Dr Thanyani Madzivhandila, who participated as HSRC coordinator and initiator with SAAPAM. The retreat was deemed a success and participants benefited immensely from the activities.



Establishment of the Research Infrastructure for the Future of Democracy in South Africa

The HSRC, in collaboration with the DSI and CSIR, is conducting a project titled The Establishment of the Research Infrastructure for the Future of Democracy in South Africa. This study is in relation to the (Zondo) Judicial Commission of Inquiry into Allegations of State Capture, Corruption and Fraud in the Public Sector Including Organs of State: Research Knowledge Management And Analytical Support (short title: The Future of Democracy in South Africa). This 12-month project from November 2022 to October 2023 follows on from a project where the HSRC provided research support to the (Zondo) Judicial Commission of Inquiry into State Capture in the form of summarising and editing the reports on various aspects of state capture and consolidating these reports into one overarching Summary Report.

The collaborative project with the DSI and CSIR has four components: research support to the Judicial Commission of Inquiry; knowledge management and curation of information and data collected, collated and generated since 2018 in a Legal Library housing physical and digital records; the development of a research framework for future research needs by research institutions, communities and state agencies such as the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA), which will require wider access to and utilisation of Digital Forensic Technology; and a survey of society's attitudes towards the Zondo Commission and expectations about the outcomes of the Commission.

Appointment to the UNESCO Natural Sciences Sector Committee

Dr Glenda Kruss, Executive Head of CeSTII, was appointed to serve on the South Africa United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation (UNESCO) Natural Sciences Sector Committee for the period 2021 to 2024. The Committee is responsible for coordinating South Africa's participation in UNESCO programmes relating to Science and Technology, Environment and Climate Change, and Water Security at the national level. Its members are drawn mainly from entities reporting to the Department of Science and Innovation, Department of Water and Sanitation and the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment. The first committee meeting was held on 7 December 2022.

Forum on Science, Technology and Innovation Measurement in Cape Town

The African Union Development Agency's New Partnership for Africa's Development (AUDA-NEPAD), in collaboration with the African Union Commission (i.e., the African Observatory for Science, Technology and Innovation) and the Southern African Development Community, invited

Dr Glenda Kruss, Executive Head of CeSTII, to participate and present at the Forum on Science, Technology and Innovation Measurement that was held in Cape Town from 28 to 30 November 2022.

Participation in the Globelics workshop celebrating Twenty Years of Global Learning

Dr Glenda Kruss of CeSTII was invited to take part in the Global Network for Economics of Learning, Innovation, and Competence Building Systems (Globelics) workshop in celebration of 20 years of global learning. The workshop, Knowledge-based Development and Local Learning Economies, was held on 29 October 2022 and the first of five online workshops organised by the scientific board to commemorate the 20th anniversary of the Globelics network.

The main objective of the workshop was to identify the future Globelics research agenda, related to the theme, through a collective process. Dr Kruss participated in one of the three main sections on: Policy, methods and indicators, which explored the following key questions:

- What new methodological approaches are necessary to understand the complexities of knowledge-based development?
- What new metrics are necessary?
- What innovative methodologies and approaches are necessary to engage with policymakers more effectively?

Participation at the 13th International Sustainability Transitions (IST) Conference

Dr Glenda Kruss and Dr Il-haam Petersen from CeSTII participated in the 13th International Sustainability Transitions (IST) Conference that took place between 21 and 25 November 2022 at the University of Stellenbosch. The conference was held in partnership with Monash University, in Australia and Georgetown University in the USA. Dr Kruss facilitated a dialogue session titled *Spanning the Boundaries between Policymakers and Researchers: A Transformative Innovation Policy Approach to Co-Creating Transitions*. The session focused on the importance of innovation policy experimentation designed to promote transformative change. It drew on national efforts to build a Community of Practice in TIP in South Africa, as well as experiences from the TIPIC.

STI Policy and Data Management Systems Workshop

From 24 to 26 October 2022, the project team on the Strengthening the Capacity of African Science Granting Councils in the Use of Evidence in Policy and Decision Making (Evi-Pol) Project hosted a hybrid workshop on STI

Policy and Data Management Systems. The objectives of the workshop were to share a set of tools for the review of STI policy and strengthening Science Granting Council (SGC) data management systems; facilitate peer-to-peer learning on gathering and using evidence for STI policy reviews and data management; and contribute towards building a community of practice to continue engagement on STI policy in Africa.

Over the past two years, the Evi-Pol project team at the HSRC has engaged with African SGCs and ministries participating in the SGCI to support them in strengthening their capabilities to review and draft national STI policy and related documents, and to effectively manage grants and STI data. As part of this work, the Evi-Pol team has developed a set of tools that will be packaged for use by the SGCs after the conclusion of the project.

Participation at the 5th AfricaLics International Conference

From 9–11 November 2022, Dr Glenda Kruss and Ms Nicole van Rheede attended the 5th AfricaLics International Conference in Yaoundé, Cameroon. The theme for the conference was National Innovation System for Resilience and Sustainable Development in Africa. Dr Kruss, Executive Head of CeSTII, chaired a thematic session on Africa Focused Innovation Measurement, with Ms van Rheede forming part of the panel discussion.

The HSRC also lead a session on Measuring Innovation in the Informal Sector in Africa: Theoretical and Methodological Considerations, which was one of five thematic sessions at the conference. This session was organized as an activity of the AfricaLics Thematic Chair on Africa, focused innovation measurement, and was led by the CeSTII Unit in collaboration with the National Centre for Technology Management (NACETEM) in Nigeria.

Participation at the 59th Annual Conference of the Agricultural Economics Association of South Africa

From 2–5 October 2022, Ms Pilela Majokweni from CeSTII attended the 59th Annual Conference of the Agricultural Economics Association of South Africa (AESEA), held in Swakopmund, Namibia. She presented a research paper titled *Investigating Patterns of Innovation in Agricultural Businesses: Evidence from South African Agribis 2016–2018*, co-authored with CeSTII colleague, Dr Yasser Buchana.

The conference was well aligned with CeSTII's work in the measurement of STI indicators, especially the measurement of innovation in the Agricultural Sector. The conference is considered the most important conference on agricultural economics in Southern Africa, with all the key stakeholders of the sector in attendance.

Meeting with the European Commission's Joint Research Centre (JRC)

On 7 December 2022, the HSRC met with the European Commission's Joint Research Centre (JRC) to discuss possible collaboration on various issues. The meeting, which was organised by the Strategic Partnership Unit (SPU) of the Impact Centre, was led by the Acting CEO, Prof. Leickness Simbayi, and the JRC's Director-General, Mr Stephen Quest. Prof. Simbayi was accompanied by the divisional executive of CeSTII, Dr Glenda Kruss, and SPU director, Dr Palesa Sekhejane. The meeting explored issues such as evidence-informed policy making; science, technology and innovation roadmaps for the SDGs; demography and migration; as well as climate.



Participation in the 14th Annual Public Sector Economist Forum Conference

On 8 December 2022, Dr Justin Visagie from the HSRC's IED Division was invited to present a seminar on Productivity and Cities in South Africa at the 14th Annual Public Sector Economist Forum Conference, held in Stellenbosch. The theme of the conference, which was held as a hybrid event, was Moving from a Divergent Short-term to a Long-term Recovery. The Public Sector Economist Forum was established to support provincial government in its drive to accelerate socio economic development and improve service delivery through sound and relevant economic research, by enhancing the role of public sector economists.

- Providing input and support to Umalusi's Statistical Information and Research Unit
- Strengthening the research function in the organisation through support and guidance provided to the Statistical Information and Research Unit regarding the research agenda, the theoretical framing of research projects, and dissemination of research findings
- Commenting on research work emanating from the sub-committees of the Council
- Potentially being commissioned to undertake or assist with research activities
- Offering advice on matters concerning ethical clearance, if required for proposed research.

Appointed to the Umalusi Research Forum

Dr Vijay Reddy, Distinguished Research Specialist in the HSRC's IED Division, was appointed to the Council for Quality Assurance in General and Further Education and Training (UMALUSI)'s Research Forum.

Although the Umalusi Research Forum is not an Umalusi Council Committee per se, it is commissioned by the Umalusi Council to support the work of the council in:

Study on Comparative Analysis of Socio-Economic Impact in ATTRACT Phase 1

Funded by the European Union's Horizon 2020 Framework, the ATTRACT programme aims to bring together Europe's fundamental research and industrial communities to capture value and create jobs and growth. A consortium of large research organisations, that build and operate telescopes, particle accelerators and other capital-intensive scientific instruments, is seeking to develop a new model of Open Innovation that has a significant positive social and economic impact. The ATTRACT programme has

commissioned socio-economic studies to support its modelling of efficacy and impact.

The HSRC, in partnership with the Facility for Antiproton and Ion Research, Steinbeis, and Fraunhofer ISI, is undertaking a project focussed on Comparative Analysis of Socio-Economic Impact in ATTRACT Phase 1. The project is undertaking a comparative case study of two similar technology development processes, one of which received support from ATTRACT, and one which did not. The HSRC is modelling their innovation ecosystems and knowledge flows in an effort to understand their impacts. Through this comparison, it is hoped to better understand the ways in which the support of the ATTRACT programme has influenced innovation and commercialisation and led to social and economic impacts.

Participation in the Cape Flats Book Festival

The HSRC participated in the Cape Flats Book Festival, held on 15 and 16 October 2022 at the West End Primary School in Mitchells Plain. The festival was started by the poet and author Athol Williams and his wife Taryn Lock, through their non-profit organisation Read 2 Rise.

Read 2 Rise works in under-resourced communities, providing access to brand new books, aiming to get children excited about reading, and to promote a general culture of reading. The aim of the festival was to rewrite the crime and violence narrative associated with the Cape Flats area. This was the second festival of its kind.

The festival hosted 32 events with 55 inspiring authors who were a good mix of well-known and emerging authors and poets. The book festival attracted approximately 2 000 attendees over the two days and had engaging sessions for adults and children.



Two books published through HSRC Publishing were represented at the festival as part of the Heal the Hood stand, namely:

- *Neva Again, Hip Hop Art, Activism and Education in Post-Apartheid South Africa* by Adam Haupt, Quentin Williams, H Samy Alim and Emile Jansen
- *Stealing Empire, P2P, Intellectual Property and Hip-Hop Subversion* by Adam Haupt.

The HSRC was represented by Prof. Heidi van Rooyen, Group Executive for the HSRC's Impact Centre, who hosted a poetry session with fellow poet Malika Ndlovu, where they shared some captivating and moving poems.

Another book published through HSRC Publishing, *Voices of Liberation: Laretta Ngcobo, Writing as the Practice of Freedom* by Barbara Boswell, was presented by the author in a session that led to a broader discussion around Laretta Ngcobo, writing in general and the importance of promoting the work of black female writers. Boswell noted that one of Laretta Ngcobo's daughters is in the process of making a feature-length film about her.



Further information can be found at:
www.capeflatsbookfestival.com

Developments in HSRC research on the State Capacity Project

In 2021, the Presidency commissioned the HSRC to undertake research for the State Capacity Project, with special focus on Directors-General (DGs) and Heads of Department (HoDs). The research involved critical issues such as effective management of the political-administrative interface, leadership instability and turnover, and professionalisation of the public service. In June 2022, the Presidency approached the HSRC's DCES Division with a proposal to extend the study to include the views of Ministers and Members of the Executive Council (MECs). The proposal was accepted, and a contract signed for the HSRC to undertake Phase 2 of the State Capacity study during 2022.

Further developments include the setting up of an MoU between the DPME and the HSRC. Over the next five years the DPME will work with partners to improve government performance in achieving desired outcomes, and improve service delivery through changing the way government works. This will be achieved through coherent priority setting; robust monitoring and evaluation related to the achievement of outcomes; institutional performance research; and building knowledge management systems.

Appointment to serve on the Statistics South Africa Disability Advisory Group

Dr Tim Hart was appointed by the Statistician General, Risenga Maluleke, to serve on the Statistics South Africa Disability Advisory Group for a period of two years. He attended the inception meeting of the advisory group on 18 August 2022.

Prof. Leslie Bank awarded a Kresge Foundation fellowship

Prof. Leslie Bank was awarded a Kresge Foundation learning fellowship to attend the Coalition of Urban and Metropolitan Universities 37th Annual Conference in San Diego, USA from 23–26 October 2022. The foundation also sponsored his research visit to four other American cities (Atlanta, New York City, Philadelphia, and Detroit) to assess the functioning and effectiveness of city-campus anchor and urban regeneration strategies in former great industrial cities.



Prof. Bank last visited some of these cities in 2015 as a Ford Foundation Scholar, studying the social and economic impact of universities on urban regeneration and upliftment in deindustrialising 'rustbelt' cities. His work compared the motor cities of the American north-east with the motor cities of the eastern seaboard of South Africa. This work resulted in his 2019 monograph, *City of Broken Dreams*, published simultaneously by the HSRC press in South Africa and the Michigan State University Press in the USA.

In his most recent book, *Placing the Smart City: Innovation, Infrastructure, and Inclusive Urban Development*, Prof. Bank explores how smart city ideas, visions and models can be used to retrofit existing city-campus precincts in South African secondary cities. The book is written against the grain of the popular 'smart-from-the-start', or 'smart-in-a-box' approach, which is commonly adopted in Africa. During his trip to the USA, Prof. Bank engaged with Kresge partners and projects, as well as other urban regeneration experts, to better understand the transformation of city-campus precincts in the context of post-COVID reconstruction.

Prof. Bank is currently running a series of City-Campus-District Dialogues for the HSRC in partnership with the ECSECC, to promote collaboration between potential partners in the knowledge economy in small towns and secondary cities. The first in the series, a book launch and dialogue on Smart Cities, District Dynamics, was held at the new Centre for Entrepreneurship at Walter Sisulu University in Mthatha on 29 September 2022.

New study exploring the anti-poverty potential of sustainable food value chains in South Africa

In August 2022 the HSRC's IED division commenced a research study titled Sustainable Food Value Chains as a Pathway out of Poverty: A Case for South Africa. The project is funded by the NDA and is scheduled to run for eight months until March 2023.

The project seeks to explore ways in which food value chains can be made more sustainable while also serving as a pathway to eradicate poverty. Food value chains consist of both the upstream supply of inputs into farming and the downstream processes of agro-processing, manufacturing, wholesaling and retailing, by which agricultural commodities reach the end consumer.

It is worth noting that despite the significant efforts and progress made in reducing poverty rates and unemployment in South Africa, both continue to remain high for an upper-middle-income country. In addition, the country is faced with the urgency of ending hunger and poverty by 2030, both according to the NDP 2030 and in line with the SDGs. The NDP 2030 also highlights the need for the country to transform its corporate concentrated agricultural sector and food value chains to make them inclusive, efficient and sustainable. There is thus an urgent need to investigate how the country can achieve sustainable food value chains that are inclusive and contribute to poverty eradication.

In exploring the available options to improve the sustainability of food value chains as well as ways of reducing poverty, the research starts from a holistic approach in which all key stakeholders can contribute to improving the poverty-reducing potential of sustainable food value chains. The project is expected to produce a body of evidence and information from a range of actors in the private sector, government and civil society, as well as from literature sources, that informs policies, strategies and programmes on how to strengthen the sustainability of food value chains and scale up their anti-poverty potential.



6.9 HSRC RELATED MULTISECTORAL ENGAGEMENTS THAT ARE RESPONSIVE TO NATIONAL CHALLENGES

Release of the Strategic Organized Crime Risk Assessment South Africa Report

On 21 September 2022 the HSRC and research partners from the Institute for Security Studies (ISS), UP’s Department of Political Sciences, and the Global Initiative against Transnational Organized Crime (GI-TOC), launched the Strategic Organized Crime Risk Assessment South Africa Report.

Organised crime poses an existential threat to South Africa. But what is the nature of this threat, how do criminal networks operate and is it getting worse? To throw light on these questions, GI-TOC conducted a major study and introduced the comprehensive Strategic Organized Crime Risk Assessment Report South Africa, which covers fifteen interconnected illicit markets.

The report paints a disturbing picture but also points to policy changes and possible responses that could reduce the risks faced by the country.



Policy brief development workshop with the eThekweni Municipality

eThekweni Municipality undertakes a significant amount of research for evidence-based decision making that is useful to citizens and other stakeholders. For many years, research surveys have been made available to the public through the eThekweni website and directly from eThekweni Municipality Departments. Against this backdrop, the eThekweni Municipality’s Research and Policy Advocacy Department (RAPA) and Municipal Institute of Learning (MILE), in collaboration with the HSRC and Kenya Institute for Public Policy Research and Analysis (KIPPRA), hosted a Master Class on drafting a Policy Brief on 27 and 28 September 2022 at the Durban International Convention Centre (ICC).



The purpose of the Master Class was to help guide municipal officials in drafting a policy brief, which is a form of report designed to facilitate policymaking. A brief establishes what is known about a particular issue or problem and directs the city's priorities.

The Master Class was facilitated by Dr Konosoang Sobane, Chief Research Specialist at the HSRC. It was aligned with eThekweni's intention to promote clear, unambiguous communication to improve the quality of written policy briefs that are specific to a business environment.

With facilitated discussion, group work and presentation sessions, the Master Class provided a platform to learn more about how to create a policy brief and the essential elements required.

HSRC participation in the march against social ills in Kwa-Mpumuzu

On 19 September 2022, the HSRC's CCBR continued with its commitment to solve social ills through community-based research and community cooperation by taking

part in a march aimed at ramping up a fight against social ills in the Kwa-Mpumuzu area (Msunduzi municipality), in Pietermaritzburg, KwaZulu-Natal.

The march was led by Inkosi K Zondi (Mpumuzi Traditional Council), joined by Dr Sibongiseni Dhlomo (Deputy Minister of Health), Ms Sindisiwe Chikunga (Deputy Minister of Transport) and representatives from religious groups, NGOs, schools and community members. The march started at the KwaMpumuzi Traditional Court and ended at the Blackburn sports ground.

Calls were made to combat social issues such as crime and gender-based violence. Young people were encouraged to refrain from partaking in drug use and to take advantage of the education and economic opportunities available to them.

Representatives also signed a pledge to demonstrate their commitment to address these social ills. Mr Thulani Ngubane, Research Manager: CCBR, signed the pledge on behalf of the HSRC.



Third community engagement of the Wentworth Social History Project

On 11 March 2023 the HSRC held the third community engagement of the Wentworth Social History Project at the Blue Roof Lifestyle Centre in Wentworth, Durban.

The project examines transformations in social, economic and political circumstances and the impact of these changes on the Coloured community of Wentworth, which is in the south of Durban, South Africa. The research team utilises interviews with past and current residents of the township to develop a social history from below. This third community engagement was held as an intergenerational dialogue to discuss strategies towards handing over long-term control of the project to the community. The engagement was facilitated by Malika Ndhlovu (aka Lueen Conning), accomplished playwright, poet, performer and arts project manager, who briefly lived in Wentworth.



6.10 HIGH-LEVEL ENGAGEMENTS

Examining South Africa’s foreign policy position on the Russia-Ukraine crisis

The HSRC’s BRICS Research Centre, in collaboration with UJ’s Centre for Africa-China Studies (CACS), held a webinar on Monday, 11 April 2022 to examine South Africa’s foreign policy position on the Russia-Ukraine crisis.

With the spotlight on South Africa’s contested position on the war, the webinar’s keynote address was delivered by Minister Lindiwe Zulu, chair of the ANC Subcommittee on International Relations. Prof. William Gumede, associate professor at Wits School of Governance and an honorary research fellow at the HSRC, delivered the opening address, and Raul de Luzenberger delivered the European Union delegation address.

The panel attempted to respond to questions such as: What explains South Africa’s stance on this war? Does it have to do with the ANC’s historical ties with Russia? Is South Africa wearing a BRICS hat by withholding its condemnation of the Russian invasion of Ukraine? Can this position be read as evidence of South Africa’s agency and independence in international affairs? What can be learnt about South Africa’s understanding of its place in the future of the global order from its position on the ongoing war?



Ms Lindiwe Daphney Zulu is the current Minister of Social Development in the Sixth Administration of the Government of the Republic of South Africa. She is also a member of the National Executive Committee (NEC) and the Chairperson for the African National Congress’s (ANC) Sub-Committee on International Relations.



Mr Raul de Luzenberger is the Deputy Head of Delegation, at the European Union (EU) Office, in Tshwane, South Africa. He moved to South Africa in 2017.



Prof. David Monyae is an Associate Professor of Political Science and International Relations and Director of the Centre for Africa-China Studies (CACS) at the University of Johannesburg.

Prof. William Gumedde, School of Governance, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. Honorary Research Fellow, HSRC and Founder and Executive Chairperson of the Democracy Works Foundation.



Dr Micael Cosser, Research Consultant in the Developmental, Capable and Ethical state research division at the HSRC.

Dr Sizo Nkala is a post-doctoral research fellow at the CACS.



The webinar was chaired by Prof. David Monyae, a director at CACS, and closing remarks were made by Dr Michael Cosser, HSRC research consultant. Dr Sizo Nkala, post-doctoral research fellow at CACS, gave a vote of thanks.

Participation in the 2022 OECD Working Party of National Experts on Science and Technology Indicators Workshop

From 13–14 September 2022, Dr Glenda Kruss, CeSTII Executive Head, was invited to attend the 2022 Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) Working Party of National Experts on Science and Technology Indicators (NESTI) Workshop at the OECD Headquarters in Paris, France. This was a vital global meeting with discussions on the conceptual, methodological and analytical complexities and advances of the Research and Development (R&D) and Business Innovation surveys. National experts were invited to attend, to contribute from their experience and to inform their surveys with cutting edge developments in the field. Dr Kruss presented on Significant Recent STI Measurement Activities in South Africa.

Consultative workshop on Young People and Relational Wellbeing

The Swiss philanthropic foundation Fondation Botnar, recently partnered with South Africa's NRF and the HSRC to develop a research programme on Young People and Relational Wellbeing (YPRWB). The programme will focus on 12 countries in the Global South (Colombia, Ecuador, Egypt, Morocco, Ghana, Senegal, Tanzania, South Africa, Romania, India, Indonesia, and Vietnam), in four thematic areas around livelihoods, climate change, digitalisation, and mental health. The research call will disburse research funding in excess of ten million dollars.

From 20–22 September 2022 the HSRC and partner organisations held a consultative workshop with various stakeholders towards developing the YPRWB research programme framework. The aims of the workshops were to:

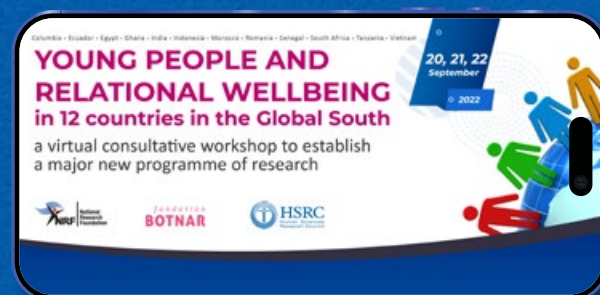
- Discuss the concept of relational wellbeing (RWB), especially how it relates to the Global South
- Further understand the needs of, and research agendas relevant to, urban youth
- Glean shared wisdom from participants which can be incorporated into devising the research call
- Begin to form a community of practice and identify individuals who can serve as members of the programme advisory group.

Participants included partner science granting councils in each of the 12 countries, youth-led and youth-focused organisations in the focus countries, and academics, researchers and postgraduate students working on topics related to urban young people and relational wellbeing in one or more of the four thematic areas.

This forms part of a five-year programme of research funded by the Fondation Botnar for which the NRF will be the intermediary organisation for delivery on the Fondation Botnar's relational wellbeing (RWB) approach. Prof. Sharlene Swartz, Divisional Executive HSRC, will serve as the academic programme leader to provide strategic guidance for the overall vision of the programme; develop and finalise the research programme and call; offer guidance to principal investigators on individual projects; drive the development of the Community of Practice (CoP); and represent and publicise the programme and the RWB approach to international academic networks.

The programme will consist of three core components:

- Funding of youth-focused research projects using the RWB approach as part of the five-year programme of research
- Capacity building in the form of scholarship funding for early career researchers working in the RWB field and/or key themes of the programme, as well as young people and youth-led organisations in the grant recipient countries through their participation in various aspects of the programme
- Cross-cutting communications, engagement, and co-learning within the academic aspects of the programme (the research teams, postgraduate students, the RWB Collaborative), and across the wider group of stakeholders (youth, government officials, civil society, donor organisations) that form part of the CoP.



Policy dialogue on R&D and innovation in South African SOEs: Trends, case studies and indicators

On 11 October 2022 CeSTII hosted a policy dialogue on research and development (R&D), and innovation in South African SOEs. The hybrid seminar was held virtually and at the HSRC conference centres in Pretoria, Durban and Cape Town.

Titled R&D and Innovation in South African SOEs: Trends, Case Studies and Indicators, the roundtable looked at academic literature and interrogated evidence from in-depth case study research on three SOEs, conducted in 2019/20 namely, the South African National Energy Development Institute (SANEDI), the Air Traffic and Navigation Services (ATNS) and the South African Forestry Company SOC Limited (SAFCOL).

The research identified the following five dimensions key to effective R&D and innovation 'gearing' by these SOEs: human capabilities, technological capabilities, networks, research infrastructure, and governance. Based on this research, the HSRC will propose R&D and innovation indicators to monitor change over time. These indicators can guide national policy discussions on the future contribution of SOEs in South Africa. SOEs are vital national assets with a mandate to contribute to sustainable economic growth and South Africa's broad developmental goals. This was also recognised in the DSI's White Paper on Science, Technology and Innovation, published in March 2019.

The dialogue sought to address questions such as: To what extent and how are South African SOEs geared to perform R&D and innovation? How can progress towards a revitalised role be measured? What new indicators can contribute to public management and governance of SOE R&D and innovation?

The event brought together researchers, SOE executives, senior officials, and other interested role-players for reflective discussion on the key indicators of R&D and innovation performance and capabilities in SOEs.

Policy dialogue on Macroeconomic Policy for Inclusive Industrialisation in South Africa

On 17 November 2022 the HSRC hosted a policy dialogue on Macroeconomic Policy for Inclusive Industrialisation in South Africa.

The dialogue panel included Dr Nthabiseng Moleko (Development Economist, Stellenbosch Business School), Dr Pali Lehohla (Director: Economic Modelling Academy (EMA) and former Statistician-General of South Africa, 2000–2017), Prof. Mark Swilling (Distinguished Professor and Co-Director of the Centre for Sustainability Transitions (CST) at Stellenbosch University), and Thabi Nkosi (Agricultural economist, investment strategist and development finance professional).



The dialogue looked at issues like: What roles can macroeconomic policies play in expanding an inclusive industrial sector in South Africa? To what extent does the country's longstanding Industrial Policy Action Plan incorporate and provide for macroeconomic imperatives? Debates about industry performance and pathways to industrialisation in South Africa need to include comparisons with other developing countries. As the development experiences of the most productive economies suggest, industrial prosperity requires the right fiscal and monetary policies.

The dialogue sought to stimulate evidence-informed conversation about the interactions of macroeconomic policy goals and industrialisation in a global scenario marked by accelerating climate change and technological innovations. The key issues that cut across macroeconomic and industrial policy include economic growth, better production techniques and technologies, the financing of plants, property and equipment, preventing a few giant corporations from controlling key industries, and incentives for job creation, particularly among the unskilled. Furthermore, debates about the macroeconomics of industrial policy invariably opened questions about putting in place fit-for-purpose institutional governance systems.

Against this backdrop, experts debated researched insights on:

- Key features of South Africa's industrial sector and structure: past and present
- South Africa's employment crisis – how appropriate have our industrial policies been?
- Funding mechanisms to promote inclusive industrialisation
- Employment-focused industrial policy.

This was the fifth in a series of six HSRC Macroeconomic Policy Dialogues aimed at widening debate, strengthening cooperation between policy practitioners, academia and non-governmental stakeholders, and promoting evidence-informed solutions to diverse macroeconomic puzzles that hinder transformational development in South Africa, across the African continent and beyond.

Participation in the PEPFAR Country Operational Plan Retreat

On 9 February 2023, Prof. Khangelani Zuma and Prof. Sizulu Moyo from the Human and Social Capabilities Division of the HSRC were invited to present at the US President's Emergency Plan for AIDS Relief (PEPFAR) Country Operational Plan Retreat, which brought together high-level officials from the United States Government, National Department of Health, the United States Agency for International Development (USAID), the Joint United Nations Programme on HIV and AIDS (UNAIDS) and local partners, to workshop the PEPFAR strategy for supporting the HIV response in South Africa.



Prof. Zuma and Prof. Moyo presented on the South African National HIV Prevalence, HIV Incidence, Behaviour and Communication Survey (SABSSM) survey series, which highlighted 20 years of strategic public health information, and how the survey had made notable scientific and capacity-building contributions to the regional HIV response. The Epidemiology and Strategic Information Branch Chief, Rachael Joseph, who represents the Division of Global HIV & TB in South Africa, emphasised the cutting-edge nature of the survey, and thanked the HSRC for the impact on South Africa and its people. She further noted that countries can learn from the HSRC's leadership in HIV research.

Research roundtable in support of scenario planning

On 7 and 8 March 2023 the Department of Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation DPME in collaboration with the HSRC and the Mapungubwe Institute for Strategic Reflection co-hosted a research roundtable in support of scenario planning.

Scenario planning initiatives such as the Indlulamithi Scenarios 2035 can play an important role in identifying future trajectories and in optimising short-, medium- and long-term planning for better development outcomes. The research roundtable was convened as a platform to:

- Engage relevant stakeholders on the state of country planning
- Explore strategies and mechanisms for improving planning
- Focus on specific thematic areas that are priority areas for South Africa's development as highlighted in the work on the Indlulamithi Scenarios 2035 update process
- Surface new knowledge relevant to identified thematic areas from the Indlulamithi Scenarios 2035 process.

The event was held over two days at the Sheraton Hotel in Pretoria and up to 135 government officials and other stakeholders joined the engagement over the two day period, either in person or online.



2023 Regional Climate Smart Agriculture policy dialogue

From 13 to 15 March 2023, the HSRC and partners convened at Future Africa, University of Pretoria, South Africa, in a Climate Smart Agriculture (CSA) policy dialogue. This provided a unique opportunity for stakeholders from sub-Saharan Africa to reflect together and craft messages to feed into the United Nations Water Conference deliberations.

Partners in this dialogue were the Transforming Smallholder Irrigation in Southern Africa (TISA) consortium, in collaboration with the FANRPAN Node Hosting Institution in South Africa – the National Agricultural Marketing Council (NAMC), the Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development of South Africa, Agriculture Research Council (ARC) South Africa, Common Market for East and Southern Africa (COMESA), the SADC Groundwater Management Institute (GMI), the Australian Centre for International Agricultural Research (ACIAR), the International Water Resources Association (IWRA), International Water Management Institute (IWMI), the Water Research Commission (WRC) of South Africa, the Wine Industry of South Africa, the HSRC, the South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP) and the African Agricultural Technology Foundation (AATF).

Whilst sub-Saharan Africa is already battling with climate change, its impacts are set to intensify in the medium term. Higher temperatures, changing rainfall patterns, and more frequent and extreme droughts and floods are projected. This has major implications for Africa’s smallholder farmers who support their households and local markets through produce from plots less than three hectares in size.

Nearly 93% of agriculture in Africa south of the Sahara is currently rainfed, with most of the rural population’s efforts at crop and livestock production being subjected to climate vagaries. Yields for both crops and livestock have stagnated or grown slowly for decades, leading to a rapid increase in imports of basic staples in line with growing populations.

The main objectives of the policy dialogue were to:

- Share empirical evidence on the importance of climate-smart agriculture in transitioning to resilient farming communities in sub-Saharan Africa
- Develop recommendations on how to build climate-smart and resilient farming systems in sub-Saharan Africa at scale
- Network, and promote partnerships and action.

The policy dialogue brought together representatives of regional economic communities (RECs), international and regional institutions, government representatives, non-governmental organisations, civil society organisations, academic institutions, the scientific community, international, regional, and national research organisations, universities, farmer organisations, private sector, civil society, the media and other stakeholders.

The associated conference theme was Transitioning to Climate-Resilient Farming Systems in sub-Saharan Africa, focusing on the next generation of research, smart technology, policy development and best practices that are achieving breakthroughs in this vitally important mission. This was further disaggregated into five subthemes:

- Technological and governance Innovations
- Circular food systems
- Social inclusion
- Capacity building
- Partnerships and increased investments.




6.11 COMMUNICATING SCIENCE AND PUBLIC ENGAGEMENT WITH SCIENCE

Seminars, dialogues and workshops

HSRC seminars, dialogues and workshops draw on active participation from members of academia, the public service, general public and the media. All events hosted during the period under review took place virtually in the form of webinars on interactive meeting platforms such as Zoom.

This important platform for engagement offered by the HSRC also remains accessible after the events, with video recordings of webinars and other HSRC events available on the HSRC YouTube page.

 <https://www.youtube.com/user/HumanSciencesRCSA/videos>

Events held during the period 1 April 2022 to 31 March 2023

- 11 April 2022 ■ Examining South Africa's foreign policy position on the Russia-Ukraine crisis
- 12 April 2022 ■ Medal for Social Sciences and Humanities – recognising engaged scholarship
- 19 May 2022 ■ Book launch – *Hands off our Grants*
- 24–27 May 2022 ■ 8th International Symposium on Poetic Inquiry
- 25 May 2022 ■ Africa Day – Science and Innovation
- 31 May 2022 ■ Autoethnography and storytelling in the social sciences: Lived experiences throughout the life course. Kimberley Dark lecture
- 21 June 2022 ■ Book launch – Tessa Hochfeld's posthumous book: *Granting Justice*
- 4 July 2022 ■ Reflections on health crisis communication during the COVID-19 pandemic
- 25–29 July 2022 ■ Scientific writing retreat for master's interns
- 26 July 2022 ■ Financing renewable energy in BRICS: A comparison of South Africa, India and China
- 4–5 August 2022 ■ An engaged university for an engaged city/region – Sol Plaatje University in conversation with its communities
- 5 August 2022 ■ *Universities, Society and Development* – Book Launch
#*SheOwnsHerSuccess* workshop series:
- 11 August 2022 ■ *No financial drama shall stand against me*
- 18 August 2022 ■ *Enough is enough. She is not done moving up.*
- 27 August 2022 ■ *Being an only is lonely*
- 17 August 2022 ■ Consciousness and intersectionality – an HSRC Global South Youth Studies Community of Practice Seminar
- 25 August 2022 ■ Generation equality – Realising women's rights for an equal future
- 22–26 August 2022 ■ Scientific writing retreat for PhD interns
- 1–2 September 2022 ■ Trans-, Inter- and Multi-disciplinary (TIM) approach to delivering the African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA) – Launch Workshop
- 5–9 September 2022 ■ African emerging and established research scholars training academy
- 21 September 2022 ■ Assessing South Africa's organised crime risk
- 28 September 2022 ■ STI and sustainable development in South Africa and Uruguay: Governance and policy strengths and challenges
- 1–4 October 2022 ■ 1st International Conference on Risk and Disaster Management
- 11 October 2022 ■ Policy dialogue on Research and Development (R&D), and innovation in South African State-Owned Enterprises (SOEs)



- 26 November 2022 ■ Wentworth Social History Project – Community Engagement Meeting
- 5 December 2022 ■ A World Science Forum side event by the HSRC and UP: Science for Inclusivity, Innovation, Food Security, Nutrition and Social Justice
- 13–16 February 2023 ■ Gender and Inclusivity Project: Celebrating our learnings ... and a new cycle
- 23 February 2023 ■ Education for the Future – colloquium on research from South Africa and Kenya
- 3 March 2023 ■ Social aspects of ICT and AI in South Africa: Towards a research business plan
- 8 March 2023 ■ International Women's Day. DigitALL: Innovation and Technology for Gender Equality
- 10 March 2023 ■ The Igugu Lethu Study results dissemination
- 13–15 March 2023 ■ Regional Climate Smart Agriculture policy dialogue
- 16 March 2023 ■ Race and racism in post-apartheid South Africa
- 23 March 2023 ■ Book launch – *The texture of dissent*



More information on seminars, dialogues and events can be found on the HSRC website: <http://www.hsrc.ac.za/en/events>

Policy Action Network (PAN)



Ongoing work by the HSRC's Policy Action Network (PAN) is highlighted on the dedicated PAN website.

<https://policyaction.org.za/>

HSRC seminar audiograms

HSRC seminar audiograms are being piloted on PAN's Twitter account under #PANHSRCPodcasts and LinkedIn under #PANHSRPodcasts.

Find all the HSRC podcasts at <https://anchor.fm/hsrc>

Recent work added to the PAN website

Open data engagements

PAN is working with partners in the Open Data South Africa initiative to host regular workshops on using data for social impact and policy action.

Open data toolkit

PAN is assisting with ongoing content updates to the Open Data South Africa Toolkit. This toolkit was established during 2018 as part of a collaboration involving partners associated with the Open Government Partnership, including the DPSA, OpenUp, the Centre for Public Service Innovation, the Innovation Hub, Geekulcha, Open Cities Lab and the HSRC (represented by PAN). In recent months the toolkit has been updated with additional water, defence and police, education, health and spatial data resources.

Data workshops and events

PAN hosted and supported several hackathons and data easter egg hunts in which teams of three to five young people from a variety of disciplines and backgrounds work with research, statistical and government administrative data to answer policy questions or to create new web/mobile applications. Previous and planned events are focusing on a range of themes and data sources related to current policy issues. Examples of the programmes, questions and datasets from recent events can be viewed on the PAN website.

Handbook for AI policy maker capacity building (22 August 2022)

The German Development Cooperation initiative, FAIR Forward – Artificial Intelligence for All, and the HSRC compiled a handbook for AI policy maker capacity building. FAIR Forward strives for a more open, inclusive and sustainable approach to AI on an international level. To achieve this, FAIR Forward is working with seven partner countries in the Global South, pursuing three main goals: improving access to training data and AI technologies for local innovation; strengthening local technical know-how on AI; and developing policy frameworks for ethical AI, data protection and privacy. FAIR Forward is implemented by GIZ on behalf of the German Ministry for Economic Cooperation and Development.



The handbook is a key output of a recent capacity building programme and new Africa-Asia AI Policy Maker Network, supported by FAIR Forward and the HSRC. It is an open-access resource that can assist with the design and implementation of training programmes on the responsible and ethical use of AI.



The Handbook for Implementing a Capacity Building Programme for Policy Makers on AI can be downloaded from the PAN website:

<https://policyaction.org.za/sites/default/files/GIZ%20AI%20Handbook%20FINAL.pdf>

While a range of digital policy resources has been developed over the years, the handbook is the first to offer a consolidated curriculum that not only covers the foundations of AI and implications for policymakers, but also contains a series of interactive activities and exercises that facilitate peer-learning, and advance adult learning about AI.

The consolidated curriculum provided in the handbook covers a range of topics that can be modified or adapted to suit the needs of a particular audience or context. The course content includes a series of presentations and learning templates that cover the following areas:

- Module 1: Introduction to AI – overview of AI and considerations for the Global South
- Module 2: Fundamentals of Tech Policy – AI policy enablers and the importance of sectoral approaches
- Module 3: Governance as an enabler – data governance and sharing, ethics and human rights
- Module 4: Getting practical – co-production and design, conducting social impact assessments
- Module 5: Institutional Readiness – capacities for building responsible AI ecosystems.

Both the content and methodology featured in the handbook have already been piloted with policymakers from Kenya, Uganda, Rwanda, Ghana, South Africa, and Telangana State in India, many of whom are inaugural members of the Policy Maker Network and participated in the first (virtual) iteration of the capacity building programme from September to December 2021. Further, the handbook seeks to support gender equality throughout the course and promotes the use of inclusive practices to mitigate the risk of discrimination against females and gender minorities due to a lack of gender representation.

Participatory Policy Methods (18 October 2022)

A variety of methods exists for actively involving wider audiences and affected communities in public policy formulation, implementation, monitoring and evaluation. This is a working resource page and participants are encouraged to email additional links.

Why Participatory Policy?

UNESCO identifies participation as one of its Inclusive Policy Markers with the aim of ensuring that policies are 'inclusive in design and produce inclusive outcomes'. These are critical principles for policy action in the South African context, and a range of participatory methods have been identified that others may want to try out in their city or town. As noted below, many of them have been used locally so interested parties can also contact the implementing partners to find out how it went.



A list of Methods and Tools can be found on the PAN website under Resources:

<https://policyaction.org.za/resources>

Innovate Durban Funding Map (updated 1 November 2022)

PAN collaborated with Innovate Durban, an entity established by the eThekweni Municipality, and local innovators to develop a map of innovation funding in South Africa. An updated funding map was developed in October 2022.

The development of the funding map sought to involve local innovators in the process, by introducing them to different funding instruments and by workshopping ways of collecting funding information. The process followed three main steps namely (i) Framework and initial map, (ii) Innovator add and validate, and (iii) Integrated (living) map. This was implemented over a period of four months as a rapid evidence review, validation and information collection.

The final framework identified over ten possible instruments that either fund innovation activities directly or subsidise costs associated with innovation (including costs associated with finding funding). A consolidated list has been developed for the updated funding map:

- Commercial funding
- Impact investment
- CSI funding
- Crowdfunding
- Procurement
- Invoice financing
- Funding advice and training
- Bursaries, internships and training
- Other innovation resources.

The joint mapping exercise has now identified over 1 000 funding-related contacts relevant to African innovators. These contacts were clustered according to *Maturity of innovation and scale of funding*.



Access to the Funding Map Dashboard and more detailed information can be found on the PAN website:

<https://policyaction.org.za/innovate-durban-funding-map>

E-Participation Pilot Projects (25 November 2022)

The HSRC is the lead implementing entity on a European Union (EU) funded project under the DSI, which aims to pilot e-participation in six municipalities across South Africa.

The e-Participation and Policy Modelling Platform for South Africa (ePPMOSA) Project, aims to pilot e-participation and policy modelling technologies and methods in selected municipalities between 2022 and 2025, with the aim of supporting and enhancing existing local government public participation initiatives.

In August 2022, the DSI contracted the HSRC, the CSIR, and UKZN as implementing entities for the ePPMOSA project.

The ePPMOSA project started in late 2022. The current focus is on engaging with partner municipalities whilst conducting background research on e-participation approaches in South Africa and globally. In October 2022, a workshop was hosted with municipalities as part of the CivicTech Innovation Forum in Johannesburg.

The HSRC Review



The HSRC Review June 2022 (Volume 20 – No. 2)

Welcoming a return to face-to-face contact in communities, we celebrate the official opening of the Ikusas’elihle Clinic in Sweetwaters, a semi-rural community near Pietermaritzburg in the Umgungundlovu District of KwaZulu-Natal. Read more about the value of community-based research and the clinical trials to be conducted there. In March, we also hosted a conference on transformative leadership in Zanzibar, Tanzania, where young leaders gathered with social science researchers to debate what transformative action looks like in African contexts. We feature several articles based on presentations given at this event.

Other highlights include articles on social grants, the war in the Sahel and considering housing as economic policy.



A copy of the *HSRC Review* can be found on the HSRC website: <http://www.hsrc.ac.za/en/review/hsrc-review-june-2022>



The HSRC Review September 2022 (Volume 20 – No. 3)

Articles in the September edition of the *HSRC Review* focus on various societal issues, including the scourge of underage drinking and the lack of school transport in areas where sexual violence is commonplace.

We look at data from the South African Social Attitudes Survey showing that people’s awareness of climate change seems to be on the rise.

Another article discusses opportunities to expand renewable energy financing by comparing South Africa’s experiences with those of BRICS members India and China.

Summarising a recent policy brief, we also feature the HSRC’s ongoing research with transgender women and the factors contributing to their disproportionate health and social burdens.

A recent book project focused on race and racism in the post-apartheid era, while another supported South Africa’s military veterans to document their untold stories from the struggle.



The September 2022 edition of the *HSRC Review* magazine as well as previous editions can be found on the HSRC website: <https://hsrc.ac.za/our-impact/hsrc-review/>



The *HSRC Review* December 2022 (Volume 20 – No. 4)

Commemorating World Aids Day on 1 December, we feature articles that explore HIV self-testing, mental health struggles, treatment adherence and stigma in relation to HIV in the December edition of the *HSRC Review*. Researchers also look at the hostile attitudes of health workers towards young patients seeking sexual and reproductive healthcare, which constitute ‘structural violence’ if they discourage uptake of such services. Recently, the HSRC co-hosted the 1st International Conference on Risk and Disaster Management in Victoria Falls, Zimbabwe. Reducing disaster risk requires building resilience through ongoing development programmes rather than mounting a major response only once crises happen. We outline lessons from the April KwaZulu-Natal floods for future disaster reduction strategies. During our visit to the Victoria Falls communities, located in close proximity to elephants, residents also offered lessons for the coexistence of wildlife and people.

This year, the HSRC and its international counterparts held workshops to discuss the benefits and dangers of devices powered by artificial intelligence to educate and entertain children.

Other articles look at the factors that motivate people to help refugees; a photovoice research project revealing student activists’ experiences of violence and well-being after university protests; the importance of high-level advocacy for women’s rights; and the successful digitalisation of the HSRC’s national R&D survey.



The December 2022 edition of the *HSRC Review* magazine as well as previous editions can be found on the HSRC website:

<https://hsrc.ac.za/our-impact/hsrc-review/>



The *HSRC Review* March 2023 (Volume 21 – No. 1)

In this March 2023 edition of the *HSRC Review* magazine, the feature article looks at Langa, the oldest township in Cape Town. The HSRC, in collaboration with the Langa NGO iKhaya, is compiling a social history of Langa over the past 100 years.

Cape Town’s entrenched spatial divisions reflect its apartheid history and raise uncomfortable questions. HSRC researchers argue that rising poverty-driven crime and dissatisfaction with public services demand stronger altruism, solidarity, and resource prioritisation for marginalised communities.

Following a research trip to Bogotá, Colombia, another group of researchers share their insights on transforming informally occupied land into sustainable neighbourhoods. And a researcher from Ghana discusses the effects of conflict in Ghana’s Bawku region.

In December 2022, the HSRC co-hosted the World Science Forum in Cape Town. We feature an article based on a session that explored intersectionality in gender-transformative research. Another article from the event explores how indigenous crops could be a critical piece of South Africa’s nutrition security puzzle.

We explore the importance of measuring research, development and innovation in agriculture and state-owned enterprises. Researchers also discuss the need to refine curricula and employment opportunities to train and absorb more graduates.

Prof. Vijay Reddy, a distinguished research specialist, spoke to us about her 20-year career at the HSRC. Our books pages include #FeesMustFall and its Aftermath, a book based on a photographic exhibition project on the experiences of student leaders during university protests.



The March 2023 edition of the *HSRC Review* magazine as well as previous editions can be found on the HSRC website:

<https://hsrc.ac.za/our-impact/hsrc-review/>

National Science Week



The University of Pretoria, in collaboration with the HSRC, hosted a National Science Week during the week-long celebration of science from 1 to 5 August 2022.

The programme comprised panel discussions, storytelling for communicating science, a documentary and community outreach, as follows:

- **1 August 2022 | University of Pretoria**
Building our own timber from school science curriculum: How can basic sciences play a role towards sustainable development?
- **2 August 2022 | Mothong Heritage site**
Indigenous knowledge about diversity: Presentation to the youth by Mothong African Heritage Project in Mamelodi West
- **3 August 2022 | HSRC Centre for Community Based Research, Sweetwaters**
Story telling as science communication tool: Community experiences in health research – TB, HIV treatment and PrEP
- **4 August 2022 | Iziko Slave Lodge Museum**
Science in communities: Towards open innovation for social and economic impact
- **5 August 2022 | Bishop Lavis Secondary School**
Intersectionality of Science: Communication for society and strengthening basic science for social justice.

Consciousness and intersectionality – An HSRC Global South Youth Studies COP Seminar

On 17 August 2022 the HSRC hosted a Global South Youth Studies Community of Practice (COP) Seminar on consciousness and intersectionality. Consciousness and intersectionality are two critical concepts when considering the lives of youth in the Global South. While intersectionality, considers the intertwining of race, class, gender and age, consciousness invites a critical gaze on these social classifications and their relationship with histories of exclusion. Not only have

colonial histories created complex racialised relations, hierarchies and matrices of domination, but extremely high Gini coefficients in Africa, Asia, and Latin America further underline the prevalence of class distinctions that intersect with understandings of race. The papers in this seminar showed these complexities: Gu offered a perspective on class from China; Hill Collins added to her original theorising on intersectionality by adding the category of age and considered it across histories of youth activism; Mangcu re-engaged with Biko's vision of Black Consciousness to offer a new vision of race in the post colony; and Bashonga's essay on the film Black Panther invited new racial imaginaries of home and belonging.

The seminar was chaired by the HSRC and included discussants: Prof. Jean Comaroff, professor of African and African American Studies and of Anthropology; Oppenheimer Fellow in African Studies at Harvard University; and Prof. Crain Soudien, Emeritus Professor of Education, UCT, South Africa. The papers presented during the seminar included: An intersectional approach to the mobility trap that plagues migrant youth in China, Dr Xiaorong Gu (China), Research Fellow, National University of Singapore; Home, belonging and Africanity in the film Black Panther, Ragi Bashonga (DRC), Lecturer, UJ, South Africa; From Black Consciousness to Consciousness Of Blackness, Prof. Xolela Mangcu (South Africa), professor of Sociology, George Washington University, USA; and Intersectionality, Black youth and political activism, Prof. Patricia Hill Collins (USA), Distinguished University Professor Emerita at the University of Maryland, College Park, USA.

This was the third in a series of five webinars convened to broaden and deepen Southern scholarship about, with and for young people, and to grow a community of practice begun through the publication of The Oxford Handbook of Global South Youth Studies, edited by Sharlene Swartz, Adam Cooper, Clarence Batan and Laura Kropff Causa.

Launch of the South Africa's official Agricultural Business Innovation Survey (AgriBIS) 2019–2021

South Africa's official Agricultural Business Innovation Survey (AgriBIS) 2019–2021 was launched on 19 August 2022 HSRC on behalf of the DSI.

The study involves fieldworkers reaching out to commercial farming, forestry and fisheries businesses in the sector. The study is the second AgriBIS survey conducted in South Africa and will cover a three-year period from 2019 to 2021. The survey takes stock of activity in a stratified random sample of 1 700 large, medium and small or micro enterprises.

The AgriBIS project aims to monitor innovation performance in the agricultural sector in South Africa, using an internationally comparable methodology to generate statistics. Information about each business's innovations, which may include new products, new processes, as well as improvements to existing products or ways of working, is collected. HSRC fieldworkers will contact businesses and the survey can be self-completed online or via a telephonic interview.

Global challenges of climate change, and pandemics like COVID-19, reinforce the importance of innovation. Countries are best placed to solve wide-ranging social and economic challenges when innovative products and processes are adopted, and technological capacity is built. The performance of South Africa's agricultural sector, as a source of food security, job creation and the sustainable use of natural resources is critical for South Africa's growth and development, to address goals of sustainability and inclusion. Understanding the nature and volume of innovation provides the insight government and industry actors need to fine-tune policy instruments and expand innovative solutions to diverse challenges across the agribusiness sector, including small and emerging businesses.

The survey results will be analysed in 2022/23 and published in 2023.

Webinar on violence and the collective agency of young people in the Global South

On the 16th of November 2022, the HSRC hosted a community of practice webinar entitled 'Violences and collective agency of young people in the Global South'.

The webinar was the fourth in a series of five HSRC Global South Youth Studies seminars convened to broaden and deepen southern scholarship about, with and for young people, and to grow a community of practice. The series began with the 2021 publishing of *The Oxford Handbook of Global South Youth Studies*, edited by Sharlene Swartz, Adam Cooper, Clarence Batan and Laura Kropff Causa.

Physical, symbolic and structural types of violence are embedded in the lives of young people in the Global South. However, having struggled against violence related to colonialism, slavery, and capitalist expropriation, these young people have developed the capacity to oppose violence through collective agency. In this webinar, chapter contributors to *The Oxford Handbook of Global South Youth Studies* explored violence and collective agency responses to expand on this.

Prof. Clarence Batan (University of Santo Tomas, Philippines) explained how the hostile Philippines labour market leaves young people on standby to find alternative ways to access services, rights and livelihoods; Prof. Laura Kropff Causa

(National Scientific and Technical Research Council and National University of Río Negro, Argentina) focused on how young Mapuche activists dismantle and reproduce identities and experiences of violence in Argentina; Prof. Ines Rojas (University of Los Andes, Venezuela) explored the lives of Venezuelan university students, explaining their choices as part of the routinisation of conflict, which has psychological impacts; and Roshni Nugehalli (Youth for Unity and Voluntary Action, Mumbai, India) focused on how young people marginalised by caste, religion, and material deprivation, construct practices of citizenship, strengthen collectives and work toward community transformation.

The webinar was chaired by the HSRC's Dr Adam Cooper (Inclusive Economic Development Division) and the discussants were Prof. Michelle Fine, Kenzi Bishara and Michael Williams from the City University of New York.

Community engagement to mark the beginning of the Wentworth Social History Project

On the 26th of November 2022 the HSRC held a community engagement with members of the Wentworth community at the Blue Roof Life Space, Wentworth, Durban to discuss the Wentworth Social History Project.

The main objectives of the engagement were to formally introduce the Wentworth Social History Project and research team to the community and to solicit participation in the project from members of the community. The research team also engaged the community on best practices whilst undertaking the study and on working together to develop the long-term project plan.

The Wentworth Social History Project will use interviews with past and current residents of Wentworth, a historically 'coloured' community in the South Durban Basin, to develop a social history of the community from its inception in the late 1950s to the present. A similar study is being conducted in Langa, Cape Town.

Policy brief writing workshop

On 15 and 16 February 2023 the Impact Centre of the Human Sciences Research Council held a policy brief writing workshop to strengthen the HSRC science-policy advice. The workshop was held in collaboration with the Tshwane Municipality and the University of Johannesburg and facilitated engagement between potential policy brief authors and policy actors to which these briefs are often targeted. This process was aimed at ensuring that policy brief authors are intentional about writing targeted policy briefs and engage policy actors in multiple ways to enhance the visibility of their research and improve the potential uptake of such research in policy processes. The workshop was also attended

by Prof. Diana J. Fox, the Director of the Institute for Gender and Development Studies, from the University of the West Indies who was in the country at the time to work on an MoU with the HSRC. She provided useful insights into the value of integrating lived experiences of communities in science-policy engagements.



Participation in the Innovation for Inclusive Development (IID) seminar

On 13 May 2022 the Human Sciences Research Council participated in the Innovation for Inclusive Development (IID) seminar hosted by the DSI and ASSAf. The seminar focussed on the District Development Model (DDM) as a Platform for Inclusive Innovation and Innovative Districts. Dr Sausi and Dr Davids of the HSRC made a presentation on “Evaluating the District Development Model: Views from three Municipalities in Gauteng, Eastern Cape and KZN.

Presentation at the International Webinar on Grassroots Participation and Local Development: Learnings from the ‘People’s Plan Campaign’

The Human Sciences Research Council in collaboration with Dr Masiya and Dr Mangai from the UP presented a paper at the “International Webinar on Grassroots Participation and Local Development: Learnings from the ‘People’s Plan Campaign’ in Kerala (India) and ‘Batho Pele Initiative’ in South Africa” that took place from 25 to 27 May 2022. This international webinar was organized by the Centre for Rural Management (CRM), Kerala, in India; the Ghana Institute of Management and Public Administration (GIMPA), Ghana; and the National School of Government (NSG) in South Africa.

The paper, titled Understanding the Performance of South African Municipalities: A Public Perspective, employed SASAS data to examine public opinion with regards to municipal performance which is measured in terms of the Batho Pele principles that require municipal officials to be polite, open and transparent and to deliver good services. The preliminary results of the Batho Pele indicators revealed that there was elongated (2007–2020) public dissatisfaction with the way municipalities consult communities on basic services. Municipalities were perceived not to respond quickly to citizens’ complaints about service delivery problems and fixing of problems reported to them. This study seeks to suggest salient strategies that can be adopted to ensure excellence in municipal performance and to inform policymakers accordingly.

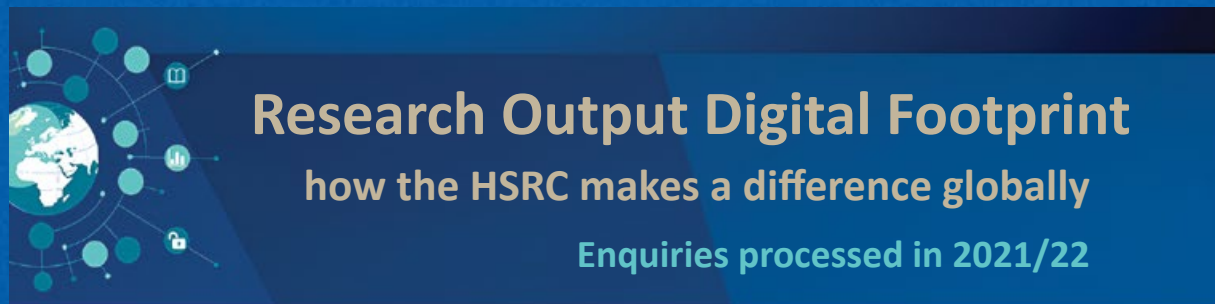
Participation in the Southern African Development Community (SADC) Joint Ministerial meeting

The Human Sciences Research Council took part in the Southern African Development Community (SADC) Joint Ministerial meeting on Education and Science, Technology and Innovation (STI) which was held on the 14th to 17th of June 2022 in Malawi. The meeting was hosted by the Republic of Malawi and was a hybrid event. Dr Kruss presented on “The value of STI measurement and indicators in the SADC context” and Dr Sithole presented on “Comparative Analysis on Innovation Performance in SADC and African Continent”. The focus of the meeting was on reviewing progress on the implementation of the Education and Training and Science, Technology and Innovation Programmes within the context of the SADC Regional Indicative Development Plan (RISDP) 2020–2030; SADC Industrialisation Strategy (2015–2063); Protocols on Educations and Science, Technology and Innovation respectively and other relevant continental and international policy frameworks.

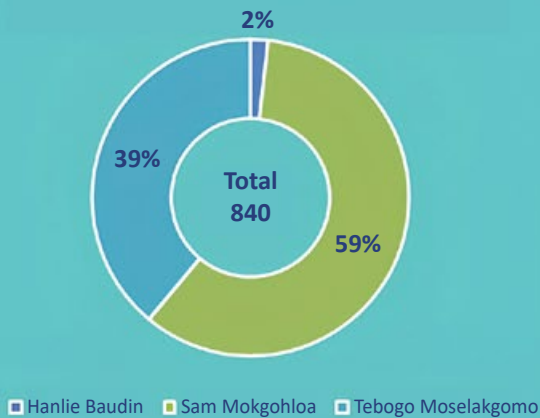
This followed engagements with the STI Indicators Working Group meeting and the STI Indicators Expert meeting organised by the SADC STI desk.

6.12 RESEARCH OUTPUTS (GRAPHS)

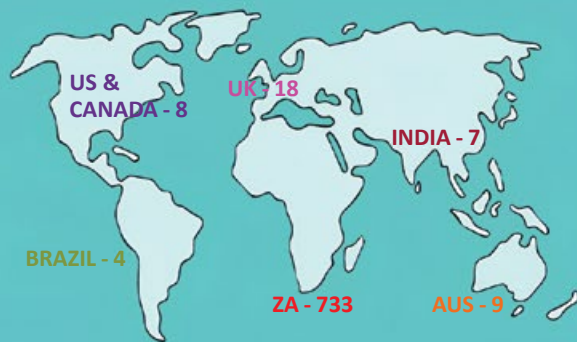
HSRC Research Output Digital Footprint from 2021/22



Research Output Enquiries 2021/22
Requests Received



Research Output Enquiries 2021/22
Category of Request



Most of the individuals who enquired about research outputs hailed from higher education institutions (39.9%), government institutions (15.7%) or requested the outputs in their private capacity (32%).

HSRC staff contributed to 7.1% of the total requests, while the majority of the requests were received from non-HSRC individuals (92.9%).

The most requested output in 2020/21 – a whopping **12** times!

Reddy, S.P., James, S., Sewpaul, R., Sifunda, S., Ellahebokus, A., Kambaran, N.S. & Omandien, R.G. (2013) Umthente Uhlaba Usamila: the 3rd South African National Youth Risk Behaviour Survey 2011. Cape Town: South African Medical Research Council. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/2487>



Contact us:
researchoutputs@hsrc.ac.za



6.13 THE HSRC'S AFRICA FOCUS

Climate adaptation and sustainable rural health outcomes in Southern Africa

The HSRC, with the University of Zimbabwe, the University of Manchester, the University of Washington and Marondera University of Agricultural Sciences and Technology (MUASt), were awarded a grant by the Wellcome Trust for a research project on Climate Adaptation and Sustainable Rural Health Outcomes in southern Africa. This will be a multi-year project to be implemented in the mid-Zambezi Valley in Zimbabwe.

Pathbreaking study on Climate Adaptation and Health Outcomes – sharing findings in Harare, Zimbabwe

As part of a Climate Adaptation and Sustainable Rural Health Outcomes in Southern Africa Project, the HSRC and study counterparts at the University of Zimbabwe and MUASt, participated in a project close-out workshop and a series of insight dissemination roundtables with policymakers, journalists and the academic community in Harare, Zimbabwe during July 2022.

This project was funded by the Wellcome Trust as a multi-year project (2019–2022) aimed at evaluating the nutritional and psychosocial health outcomes of high frequency, high-impact and widespread climate adaptation actions in rural southern Africa. The project team worked with universities and state agencies leading climate change and food and nutrition security interventions in Zimbabwe.

The seminar at MUASt was marked by lively exchanges of ideas and constructive feedback on new findings about nutritional and psychosocial health outcomes from climate adaptation in a drought-prone region. During the seminar, participants highlighted that indigenous knowledge related to the consumption of wild fruits when crops fail over consecutive seasons was highly valued by residents of Mbire, which is in the mid-Zambezi valley of Mashonaland Central. The benefit of this climate adaptation technique is that the harvested fruits are rich in Vitamin C, carbohydrates, and fibre.



Research team members from the HSRC, MUASt and the University of Zimbabwe

Journalists from Zimbabwe's major print media outlets, namely the Herald, Newsday, and the Sunday Mail newspaper, attended the media briefing, alongside a few online media outlets, and articles were published in the Zimbabwean press.



The articles can be found on these websites:

<https://www.sundaymail.co.zw/new-mbire-a-case-study-for-climate-change-proofing>

<https://healthtimes.co.zw/2022/07/18/zim-smallholder-farmers-grow-small-grain-crops-to-beat-climate-change/>

<https://www.herald.co.zw/farmers-adopt-drought-tolerant-crops/>



Engagements with the Directorate of Technical Cooperation in Africa (DTCA) in Nigeria

On 8 August 2022, AISA held a joint webinar with the Directorate of Technical Cooperation in Africa (DTCA) in Nigeria. A South African-Nigeria Joint Plan of Action (2023–2025) with deliverables was drafted and submitted to the DSI. The HSRC established and led bilateral negotiations on Science, Technology, Innovation, and cooperation to be established between the two countries. The initiative was prompted by a request from the DSI, and interactions with various entities in Nigeria led to the development of the deliverables. The event was successful, and a draft MoU was developed by the DTCA to be signed between DSI and DTCA. This is seen as an extraordinary milestone for collaboration with Nigeria.

Workshop on equitable higher education partnerships at the SARIMA conference

On 1 August 2022 the HSRC, in partnership with the Alliance for African Partnership (AAP), Michigan State University (MSU) and the UP held a workshop on Innovating Equitable Partnerships in Global Research and Innovation at the annual Southern African Research & Innovation Management Association (SARIMA) Conference.

The workshop drew from the AAP consortium model, co-created in 2016 by African thought leaders and MSU faculty and administrators, designed to reframe traditional north-south power imbalances in international partnerships. AAP's goal is to become more Africa-centred through intentional engagement across the consortium in agenda setting, mobilising research and innovation funding, and promoting and translating excellent and impactful research that will improve and transform lives in Africa. This approach requires a paradigm shift, understanding what is really meant by equitable and sustainable, clarity on institutional roles and responsibilities, the tools available to facilitate transformative partnerships, and the learning needed by both researchers and professional staff to support these partnerships.

AfCFTA Project Launch workshop

The HSRC, in collaboration with AUDA-NEPAD, the UNESCO Chair on Africa Integration and Innovation, and the Institute for Economic Research on Innovation at Tshwane University of Technology, invited experts from the AfCFTA to participate in a project workshop held in Pretoria from 1 to 2 September 2022.

The AfCFTA is one of 15 African Union (AU) flagship programmes of Agenda 2063: The Africa We Want. Through this initiative, the AU aims to transform Africa into a global powerhouse in the next 50 years, ending in 2063. In this, the AfCFTA is a development programme aiming to increase the depth and breadth of intra-Africa trade in goods and services made in the continent and

thus, boost the trading position of the continent in the global marketplace. Essentially, the AfCFTA is about industrialising the continent – the essence of present-day economic development.

The hybrid workshop was a precursor to the launch of the HSRC-wide research project, called ATrans- Inter- and Multi-disciplinary Approach to Delivering the African Continental Free Trade Area, in collaboration with key national, regional, continental, and international organisations.

Workshop participants included delegates from UNISA, Tshwane University of Technology (TUT), the Partnership for African Social and Governance Research (PASGR), AUDA-NEPAD, the CSIR, the University of Fort Hare (UFH) and the University of Edinburgh.

Against a background of largely unsuccessful efforts to economically develop (industrialise) Africa, the project will examine the nature and determinants of this development in the context of the recently (2021) launched AfCFTA programme. Noting the diversity of knowledge and expertise to deliver this programme, the project uses a *de novo* combination of trans-, inter and multi-disciplinary (TIM) approaches to enable the formulation of holistic policy and practice advice that neither the trans-, inter nor multi-disciplinary approaches would do singularly or dually. This is because the TIM approach moves beyond the boundaries of disciplines by seeking to understand challenges and advance plausible solutions outside the confines of various disciplines and their entrenched views.

This project launch meeting presented project streams focusing on delivering intra-Africa linkages in manufacturing and services. Broadly, the project comprises four project streams:

- (i) An investigation of the various means of enhancing the breadth and depth of the **current and potential backward and forward manufacturing and service linkages in the agriculture industry value chains** in the SADC region



- (ii) Research seeking to develop and apply an integrated approach to the understanding and evaluation of **systems of innovation** in Africa to assist the continent to accelerate its (sustainable) development objectives
- (iii) An interrogation of **Africa's health system** with the broad objective of championing a fundamental reshaping of Africa's health security, by advancing novel rationales and models that add to efforts seeking to sustainably develop the continent's pharmaceutical industry and health systems capabilities
- (iv) An interrogation of **national and regional business cultures** as determinants of developing and expanding regional business linkages.

The workshop sought both theoretical and empirical research inputs to the four project streams as contributions to the AfCFTA initiative.

Participation in a National Commission on Research Science and Technology workshop

HSRC colleagues from CeSTII, Ms Natasha Saunders and Ms Natali Vlotman, were invited to assist the National Commission on Research Science and Technology, in leading an R&D Survey Enumerator Training Workshop at the University of Namibia from 12–13 September 2022, in Windhoek Namibia. The enumerators were trained to implement the Namibian National R&D Survey.

Research visit from Prof. Bortagaray of the University of the Republic, Uruguay

During September 2022 the HSRC hosted Prof. Isabel Bortagaray from the University of the Republic, Uruguay as part of her visiting International Research Fellowship with the HSRC. During her visit, Prof. Bortagaray participated in several collaborative activities with HSRC colleagues, as well as the following events:

- On 26 September 2022 a joint workshop was hosted by Dr Il-haam Petersen (CeSTII) and Prof. Bortagaray on Developing New Indicators for Innovation, with colleagues from the National Centre for Technology Management, David Adeyeye, Maruf Sanni and Dr Abiodun Egbetokun as discussants. The aim of the workshop was to:
 - Share and discuss CeSTII's experimentation with developing new indicators on modes of innovation in formal and informal businesses
 - Discuss the usefulness of the proposed new indicators for STI policy
 - Share ideas and plan the next steps to improve the framework and methods for developing new indicators on modes of innovation
 - Discuss and plan an AfricaLics webinar on the topic.

- On 28 September 2022 a joint seminar, entitled STI and Sustainable Development in South Africa and Uruguay: Governance and Policy Strengths and Challenges, was held where Prof. Bortagaray also presented. The focus of the seminar was on analysing the role of STI in relation to sustainable development and climate change, particularly focusing on the policy and governance systems publicly orchestrated in different countries, including Uruguay and South Africa. Deputy Director-General for Internationalisation at the DSI, Daan Du Toit, introduced the seminar and stressed the important contribution of CeSTII in promoting STI policy integration across the Global South.

1st International Conference on Risk and Disaster Management

The HSRC, Midlands State University and partners hosted the 1st International Conference on Risk and Disaster Management from 2 to 3 October 2022 at Victoria Falls, Zimbabwe.



Held under the theme Investing in Disaster Management for Sustainable Development, the conference came in the aftermath of the devastating social, economic and environmental effects of various interlinked crises, including the COVID-19 pandemic, droughts, famine, cyclones, and the recent flooding in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa, as well as numerous global armed conflicts and wars.



The Victoria Falls conference sought to harness the broad, interdisciplinary expertise of the delegates to build networks and to discuss the most pressing issues in disaster risk research across the academic and practical disciplines.

Over 100 delegates from different regions of Africa and the world participated in the conference, both physically and virtually.

Presenters focused on thematic areas such as business continuity, public health risk management, resilient critical infrastructure, indigenous knowledge for disaster risk reduction, disaster modelling, surveillance and remote sensing, the nexus between disasters and development, disaster risks, monitoring and mitigation, community response, recovery and resilience building.



The hybrid conference was organised in collaboration with the HSRC, the Tugwi Mukosi Multidisciplinary Research Institute of the Midlands State University, National Disaster Management of Africa, the Civil Protection Unit of Zimbabwe, and SANTAM.

A further outcome of the International Conference on Risk and Disaster Management was the signing of an MoU between the HSRC and Midlands State University to share knowledge in the production of quality research that provides solutions to disasters affecting the region and beyond.



Kenya Decides 2022: Lessons and Challenges of Democratic Consolidation in the Country

On 13 October 2022, the HSRC's AISA held a virtual conversation on Kenya Decides 2022: Lessons and Challenges of Democratic Consolidation in the Country.



The outcome of the recently concluded presidential elections in Kenya is indicative of the evolving democracy in Africa broadly, and Kenya more specifically. The elections demonstrated that democracy is maturing on the continent and that institutions such as the Independent Electoral and Boundaries Commission and the Supreme Court are gaining recognition amidst many challenges of legitimacy. With a free press and a vibrant civil society sector, the government of Kenya and the election regulatory body, took steps to ensure the effective participation of citizens in the electoral process. While the leader of the AZIMO coalition contested the outcome of the election, the handling of this contestation shows some level of maturity in the political process and the trust of the political elites in state institutions.

Notwithstanding these positive developments, the conversation contextualised the challenging socio-economic and security atmosphere in which the Kenyan elections were held and its implications for peace and security and social cohesion in the country. Key to the discussion was unpacking the critical role the election regulatory body could play in ensuring the credibility of future election processes in the country.

The conversation also unpacked the peaceful political transition strategies employed and provided innovative recommendations for moving electoral processes in the country forward.

The programme was led by the HSRC and included speakers from the Elections Management Bodies and Democratic Consolidation in Africa, Dr Nicasius Achu Check, and the Chair of the International Relations Department and Director of the Institute for Public Policy and International Affairs, United States International University, Kenya, Dr Moses Onyango.



Participation in webinar on Estimating City GDP in Africa

On 6 December 2022 Prof. Ivan Turok, Distinguished Research Specialist in the Inclusive Economic Development Division of the HSRC, made a presentation to a United Nations Economic Commission for Africa-hosted webinar on Estimating City GDP in Africa.

The webinar brought together national and city-level statisticians, national account experts, data users, data producers, government representatives as well as regional and global partners. The purpose was to increase awareness of the importance of subnational gross domestic product (GDP) and other disaggregated economic statistics for informed decision making and planning at the local level, and to share the experiences and lessons learnt from six pilot cities. Prof. Turok stressed the need to go beyond aggregate GDP data showing the importance of cities to the national economy. It is vital to examine the composition of GDP and trends in GDP per capita. Evidence from the pilot cities suggests that African cities are getting poorer, and that recent growth is coming from the extraction of natural resources rather than city-based economic activity. Policy needs to encourage the structural transformation of African economies through industrialisation and the growth of tradable services. Urban infrastructure has a vital role to play in reducing urban congestion, increasing internal and external connectivity, and improving living conditions for fast-growing city populations.

HSRC and NSTC signed a Memorandum of Understanding

On 9 December 2022, the HSRC signed an MoU with the National Science and Technology Council (NSTC), a Zambian-based science council. The purpose of this MoU is to create a collaborative framework through which the parties will manage their working relationship, to establish future cooperative agreements, and to provide a framework for collaboration in selected areas of research, development, administrative initiatives, sharing of facilities and other resources.


The signing took place at the HSRC’s exhibition booth at the WSF. The HSRC was represented by the acting CEO, Prof. Leickness Simbayi, CeSTII’s Divisional Executive, Dr Glenda Kruss and the Strategic Partnership Unit’s Director, Dr Palesa Sekhejane. NSTC was led by their CEO, Mr Guest Mugala. Other organisations present were the NRF and the DSI, represented by the Deputy Director-General, Dr Mmboneni Muofhe.



The NSTC is a statutory body under the Ministry of Technology and Science in Zambia with a primary mission of promoting science and technology for improved quality of life in Zambia. The two organisations will share experience on data gathering, and fieldwork on innovation and R&D surveys, as well as other regional research activities such as knowledge exchange engagements and/or expertise on the digital collection and management of data.

Inclusive Economic Development project team at the IDRC Women RISE Inception Workshop in Nairobi, Kenya

From 24–26 January 2023 Prof. Leslie Bank from the IED Division of the HSRC and his research partners attended the inception workshop of the International Development Research Centre (IDRC) Women RISE project in Nairobi, Kenya. The meeting provided the first opportunity for research teams and their leaders from around the world to meet and exchange ideas on gender transformative research and policy in a post COVID world. Women RISE encourages approaches to post-pandemic recovery and reconstruction that ‘build back better for women’. Two teams from South Africa attended the workshop, one from the HSRC and the other from the Medical Research Council. Both studies are focussed on rural communities along the eastern seaboard of South Africa, in the Eastern Cape and KwaZulu-Natal. The workshop was also attended by three teams from East Africa, mainly from Kenya, four from West Africa, and others from Latin America and South-East Asia.

 The list of projects can be found on the website: https://idrc.ca/sites/default/files/2022-11/Women%20RISE%20Project%20profiles_CCGH%2022%20launch_ENG%20-%20221122.pdf

The HSRC project, Ukuvula Isango: Women’s Empowerment and Post-Pandemic Reconstruction in Rural South Africa, partners with McGill University Canada to address key issues related to the precarity of women in rural areas of South Africa during and after the COVID-19 pandemic,

as a starting point for post COVID-19 rebuilding. Using the ‘peoples science’ action approach in two phases, the team will document and explore women’s lives before and during the pandemic to identify trends and triggers that elevate or depreciate their livelihoods and health status. In the second phase, the project will use this analysis to explore strategies to enhance prevention in both the health and livelihood spheres. The project aims to generate locally sustainable strategies to mitigate future external shocks, such as pandemics, that are women-managed and are less dependent on the state and the biomedical system. Furthermore, the project seeks to develop innovative approaches through the ‘co-production’ of solutions by local women and other stakeholders that will ‘rebuild better’ public health and rural livelihood strategies.



The HSRC team from left to right with Prof. Leslie Bank, HSRC, Dr Nelly Sharpley, UKZN, Prof. Kate Rice, McGill, and Mr Ian Assam, policy expert, Office of Premier, Eastern Cape

The spirit at the Nairobi meeting was extremely positive and collaborative as the research teams realised the potential of the programme, not only to effect changes in their home countries and research areas, but to enrich the global debate and policy responses to post COVID recovery and reconstruction in the Global South. Many of the projects in Africa still focus on rural livelihood and health care challenges for women, while those in Asia



Delegates at the Women RISE conference in Nairobi

and Latin America include more urban communities with topics ranging from improved care and protection for working mothers in Malaysia to the rights of sex workers in Peru. There was a great deal of constructive discussion on mixed methods and fieldwork-based methodology at the workshop as well as strong commitment across the programme to create graduate opportunities for young women researchers and policy experts across Africa and the Global South. The HSRC project has created eight opportunities for Black women to pursue Masters' or PhD research at South African universities.

Participation in the first NigeriaLics PhD Academy

On 3 February 2023 the Nigerian Network for Economics of Learning, Innovation, and Competence Building Systems (NigeriaLics) invited Dr Glenda Kruss (Executive Head: CeSTII) to participate as a guest speaker in their first NigeriaLics PhD Academy. NigeriaLics is a Network of academic scholars, researchers, and policy analysts who are interested in the study of Development, Innovation, Learning, and Competence Building in the Nigerian context and by extension, the West African sub-region. Dr Kruss led a session on Understanding the Indicators of Innovation Capability Building, which was attended by 19 PhD students from various universities in Nigeria, Ghana, and the Republic of Benin.

HSRC Social Integration of Immigrants into Host Communities Project dialogue

On 23 and 24 February 2023, the HSRC held a two-day dialogue in Hatfield, Pretoria, on the Social Integration of Immigrants into sub-Saharan African Communities.

The goal of the dialogue was to improve understanding of the experiences of immigrants and host communities when grappling with social integration. Towards this goal, a team of interdisciplinary scholars, researchers, faith-based organisations, civil society groups, policy makers, businesses, and non-governmental organisations, was

assembled. The dialogue aimed to facilitate conversations that incorporated multiple perspectives – including political, sociological, economic, cultural and psychological – and to identify prospects for integration.

The discussions also attempted to identify policies to improve the way host communities welcome immigrants, focusing on dealing with the impacts of unsustainable social integration approaches and recommending future research priorities in social integration.

The dialogues were co-facilitated by Dr Mathias Alubafi Fubah and Dr Mokhantšo Makoae from the HSRC. Some of the key presentations included:

- Keynote address on the Social Integration of Immigrants in sub-Saharan Africa by Prof. Jephias Matunhu (Midlands State University, Zimbabwe)
- Interrogating the Political Economy of Xenophobia against the Professional Integration of Black Foreign Workers in Resource-Rich Equatorial Guinea, by Dr Dongmo Christophe (Credit Foncier, Yaounde, Cameroon)
- Challenges to the Integration of Sub-Saharan African Immigrants in Tunisia by Geraldine Tematio Medonnang (Tamk-In Academy in Tunisia)
- Human Security of Immigrants and Host Communities in South Africa: Is Integration a Sufficient Precondition for Safety and Security? by Prof. Sylvester Maphosa, (HSRC)
- Local South Africans and Immigrants as Neighbours in the Neighbourhoods, by Dr Mathias Alubafi Fubah and Ms Dimpho Makitla (HSRC)
- Analysis of Factors that Inhibit Social Integration of Immigrants and Propositions for a Cohesive Inclusive Society, by Clement Nchabeleng and Noncedo Maphosho (HSRC)
- The Exclusion of African Immigrants in South Africa: A Threat to Social Integration, Peace and Unity, by Lebohang Ndaba (HSRC)
- Coping with Migrants' Status: the Case of Central African Refugees in Cameroon, by Dr Louis Aghogah Wihbongale and Dr Ernest Dzelamonyuy (University of Bamenda, Cameroon).



Hosting of the 17th Africa Young Graduates and Scholars (AYGS) Conference

From 7–8 March 2023, AISA held the 17th Africa Young Graduates and Scholars (AYGS) Conference at the Sheraton Hotel in Pretoria. The conference was organised in collaboration with the Partnership for African Social and Governance Research (PASGR).

The event commenced with a pre-conference training workshop on 6 March 2023, with topics including: Critical Policy Engaged Research for Public Policy; Research Ethics and Research Methodology; and Research Publishing and Open Science.

The conference brought together over 30 emerging researchers from Cameroon, Congo-Brazzaville, Ethiopia, Kenya, Mali, Nigeria, Uganda, Botswana, Zimbabwe and South Africa under the theme Assessing the First 10-year Implementation Plan of Agenda 2063: A Prospective Analysis of Peace, Security, and Youth Leadership in Africa.

The aims of the conference were to build a network of African critical thinkers, initiate collaborative projects among young people and continue to build research capacity among young and emerging scholars on the continent.

The objectives were to allow young scholars from across the continent, to rethink the future of Africa from a post-pandemic perspective, identify current challenges facing the continent and present ongoing empirical research that can move the continent forward in a global knowledge economy. The fundamental objective was to assess the First Ten-Years of Agenda 2063. What are the milestones?

What has been achieved? Where are the lapses? And how can we ensure that greater urgency is exerted in areas where the continent has fallen short?

The keynote address was delivered by Prof. Adebayo Olukoshi, a distinguished professor from the Wits School of Governance.

Agenda 2063 set goals and priority areas for the First Ten-Year (2014–2023) Implementation Plan. These goals included (1) An integrated high speed train network connecting all African capitals; (2) An African virtual and e-university; (3) Formulation of a commodities strategy; (4) Establishment of an annual African Forum; (5) Establishment of the Continental Free Trade Area by 2017; (6) The African Passport and free movement of people; (7) Implementation of the Grand Inga Dam Project; (8) The Pan-African E-Network; (9) Silencing the guns by 2020; (10) Africa outer space strategy (which aims to strengthen Africa's use of outer space to bolster its development); (11) Establishment of a single African air transport market; (12) The establishment of African financial institutions; (13) Cyber security; (14) Great African Museum; and (15) Encyclopaedia Africana.

Conversations and debates during the conference centred on the lethargic pace at which these goals are being implemented. As a response, the conference suggest that the AU should rethink the monitoring and evaluation framework which the continental body has adopted to appraise the realisation of the various aspirations of Agenda 2063. Key to this is the Theory of Change, the explicit inclusion of values underlying views and perspectives on how change happens, and assumptions around change and the drivers of change.



Africa Insight journal publication

Africa Insight is a quarterly, peer-reviewed journal of the HSRC's Africa Institute of South Africa. It is accredited by the South African National Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET) and is indexed in the International Bibliography of Social Science (IBSS). It is a multi-disciplinary journal, primarily focusing on African Affairs.

The March 2023 issue, Vol. 51 No. 1 (2023), by way of example, contains the following articles pertinent to Africa:

1. *'Maids are Stressful but Indispensable': Experiences of Employers of Domestic Workers* by Josphine Hapazari, Thope A. Matobo
2. *The Economic Freedom Fighters of South Africa: What do they Stand for, and who Votes for them?* by Ongama Mtimka, Gary Prevost
3. *Bridging the Cultural Challenges: The Formation of Transnational Social and Cultural Opportunities by African Students in Turkey* by Abdulkadir Osman Farah, Calvince Omondi Barack

4. *Post-transitional Justice in Nigeria and the Igbo Nationalism Question* by Tola Odubajo
5. *Advancing South Africa's District-Centred Model of Economic Development* by David Bodley, Hendrik Lloyd, Jo Zeelie
6. *Analysis of India's Non-State-Owned Enterprise Investments in Africa: An Empirical Approach* by Ankur Bhatnagar
7. *Book Review: Decolonising Science, Technology, Engineering and Mathematics (STEM) in an Age of Technocolonialism Recentring African Indigenous Knowledge and Belief Systems* by Mmakwena Chipu



This publication and previous issues can be found on the website: <https://www.ajol.info/index.php/ai/index/>

6.14 UNDERSTANDING SCIENCE, TECHNOLOGY AND INNOVATION INDICATORS

R&D survey results, Statistical Report 2020/21

In January 2023 the HSRC published the research and development study *Statistical Report 2020/21*.

The South African National Survey of Research and Experimental Development, conducted by the HSRC for the DSI found that research and experimental development (R&D) activity remained steady in 2020/21, despite the disruption of the COVID-19 pandemic.

Reported in current prices, gross domestic expenditure on R&D (GERD), as a percentage of gross domestic product (GDP), an indicator of the R&D intensity in an economy, was 0.61% in 2020/21. This was just one basis point lower than the 0.62% recorded in 2019/20, the survey found.

South African R&D is measured using guidelines published by the Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD), which enables comparison with other countries. The survey, which has been conducted annually by CeSTII since 2001/02, reports the latest available data on R&D expenditure and performance



across five sectors: higher education, science councils, government, business, and not-for-profit organisations.



The results of the 2020/21 survey can be accessed here: https://hsrc.ac.za/wp-content/uploads/2023/01/RD_StatisticalReport2020-21_WEB-FINAL.pdf

Knowledge-Sharing Workshop: Understanding the R&D Survey in the Not-for-Profit sector

On 9 March 2023, CeSTII held a knowledge-sharing workshop, aimed at improving the understanding of the National Research and Development (R&D) Survey in the Not-for-Profit sector, and the role it plays in the South African Economy.

This workshop aimed to give non-profit organisations (NPOs) participating in the annual national R&D Survey background on the survey itself and explain the purpose and value of participating in the R&D survey (also, how R&D data is used in policy making and setting strategic goals); take them through the online submission tool, addressing issues and problems in real time; present them with the latest survey results, illustrating how the data they provide can be used; and allow them to share with one another the work they do in the NPO sector.

The workshop was attended by approximately 12 participating NPO representatives as well as the CeSTII research team.

6.15 CELEBRATING SOCIAL SCIENTISTS AND RESEARCHERS IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM OF INNOVATION (HSRC/USAF AWARDS)

Medal for Social Sciences and Humanities Awards

The Medal for Social Sciences and Humanities awards event was held on 12 April 2022 as a hybrid event at the Protea Hotel Fire & Ice. The awards, hosted by the HSRC and USAf aims to anchor and celebrate the social sciences' role in understanding societal issues and informing policy and programmes to improve people's lives.



The HSRC and USAf congratulate the winners in the various categories.

2 x Team Award Category winners:

*Winner: Team Award
The Africa Centre for Evidence*



(i) The Africa Centre for Evidence

The Africa Centre for Evidence team have worked for the last five years to attract talent from diverse backgrounds because they believe that collective thinking is powerful. They count everyone they work with as being part of the team that makes the Africa Centre for Evidence an effective organisation. From their administrative intern being introduced to evidence-informed decision-making to their senior leadership with decades of expertise in this field, they value the contribution that each person brings to the team. Working together, the team has successfully delivered over 75 projects (excluding those from 2021) always on time and within the budget of their funders. The team's reputation for producing excellent work and their relationship-based approach to collaboration has meant that the team members are highly sought-after professionals and experts in their respective focus areas. As methods experts – both in evidence synthesis but also in the nuanced art of supporting evidence-use – the team members have worked on projects all along the spectrum of social development, including urban agriculture, COVID-19 misinformation, women's economic empowerment, network building, and innovative capacity development for evidence-use in Africa. When it comes to supporting the use of evidence for decisions in Africa, the Africa Centre for Evidence team are leaders in their field.

*Winner: Team Award
The UJ/HSRC COVID-19
Democracy survey team*



Prof. Narnia Bohler-Muller

Prof. Carin Runciman

The UJ/HSRC COVID-19 Democracy survey team was formed through a partnership between the University of Johannesburg's Centre for Social Change (CSC) and the Human Sciences Research Council's (HSRC) Developmental, Capable and Ethical State (DCES) research division. The partnership was created out of the mutual recognition of the need for rapid-response social science research that could inform the response to the pandemic and investigate the unfolding effects on society. In 2021, the team was co-led by **Professor Carin Runciman** (Director, CSC) and **Professor Narnia Bohler-Muller** (Divisional Executive, DCES). The full team includes Professor Kate Alexander, Professor Mark Orkin, Professor Joleen Steyn-Kotze, Dr Yul Derek Davids, Dr Benjamin Roberts, Dr Martin Bekker, Ms Yamkela Majikijela, Mr Ngqapheli Mchunu, Ms Samela Mtyingizane, Mr Munyaradzi Nyamukokoko and Ms Rofhatutshedzwa Ramaswiela.

(ii) the UJ/HSRC COVID-19 Democracy survey team

Dr Witness Maluleke is an empirical, qualitative 'Rural Criminologist' researcher with an interest in agricultural crimes (stock theft). He is currently a Senior Lecturer in the Department of Criminology and Criminal Justice at the University of Limpopo. He is drawn to combating, policing, preventing and investigating crime. This focus started while he was enrolling for the Magister Technologiae (MTech) degree in policing entitled "Perspectives on stock theft prevention in the Giyani Policing Area of Limpopo Province, with Tshwane University of Technology (TUT). He was awarded The MTech National Research Foundation (NRF) Scholarship for maintaining excellent academic performance during his MTech period [2012-2014]. He also received the 2016 NRF Scholarship for Innovation Doctoral Scholarship and 2015 TUT Postgraduate Full-Time Doctoral Scholarship respectively for the Doctor Technologiae (DTech) focusing on "the use of Deoxyribonucleic Acid in combating stock theft in South Africa." He has further expanded his study field (stock theft) by publishing articles in both national and international peer-reviewed reputable journals. He published more than 50 accredited research articles from 2014 to 2021. He has lectured in various South African universities and colleges, such as Pretoria Technical College, Tshwane University of Technology, University of KwaZulu-Natal, Formerly known as the Southern Business School and the University of South Africa.

*Winner:
Emerging Researcher
Dr Witness Maluleke*



Emerging Researcher Category winner: Dr Witness Maluleke

*Winner:
Established Researcher
Prof. Deevia Bhana*



Prof. Deevia Bhana is the DSI/NRF South African Research Chair in Gender and Childhood Sexuality at the University of KwaZulu-Natal. She is known internationally for her research on young sexualities, the early formation of gender ideologies, young masculinities and violence. Her interest in sexual health and young families takes an interdisciplinary approach foregrounding the material, symbolic and discursive forces that shape the question of children and young people's sexual agency and the educational response to these issues. Bhana has published over 146 scientific papers and book chapters. She is the author/co-author of 7 books and has co-edited 4 books. Her sole-authored books include *Girls and the Negotiation of Porn in South Africa: Power, Play and Sexuality* (In press, Routledge); *Love, Sex and Teenage Sexual Cultures in South Africa* (2018, Routledge); *Gender and Childhood Sexuality in the Primary School* (2016, Springer); *Childhood Sexuality and AIDS Education: The Price of Innocence* (2016, Routledge) and *Under Pressure: The Regulation of Sexualities in South African Secondary Schools* (2014, MaThoko's Books). Her latest co-edited books which she leads as main editor are *Gender, sexuality and violence in South African educational spaces* (2021, Palgrave Macmillan) and *Sex and Sexualities, Sexual Health and Justice: Perspectives from Southern Africa* (In press, Routledge). Her work has appeared in leading local and international journals and she is one of the editors-in-chief of *Children & Society* (WILEY) and an associate editor of *Health Education Journal* (SAGE). She serves on 9 international editorial boards and is the co-chair of the International Research Association of Institutions of Advanced Gender Studies, which connects leading gender research institutes and centres across the world. Bhana holds a B1 rating from the NRF. She supervises a large student cohort, thereby building the research profiles of young scholars in the field of gender, childhood sexualities and schooling.

Established Researcher Category winner: Prof. Deevia Bhana

6.16 HSRC PUBLISHING

COVID and Custom in Rural South Africa

This book was produced by Prof. Leslie Bank, deputy executive director at the HSRC and adjunct professor of Social Anthropology at Walter Sisulu University; and Nelly Sharpley, a medical sociologist, formerly head of Social Sciences at Walter Sisulu University, who also led Special Projects in the office of the vice-chancellor.

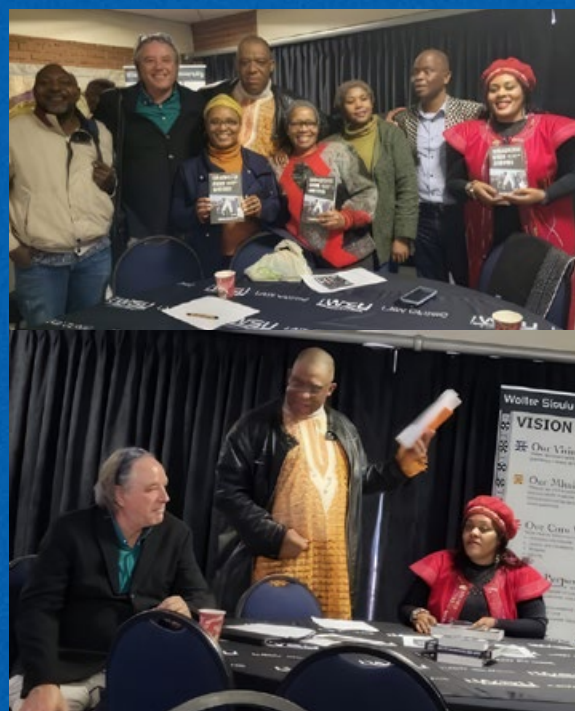


The book explores the impact of COVID-19 and the associated state lockdown on rural lives in a former homeland in South Africa. The 2020 Disaster Management Act saw the state sweep through rural areas, targeting funerals and other customary practices as potential 'super-spreader' events. This unprecedented clampdown produced widespread disruption, fear and anxiety. The authors build on path-breaking work concerning local responses to West Africa's Ebola epidemic and examine the HIV/AIDS pandemic to understand the impact of the COVID-19 crisis on these communities, and on rural Africa more broadly.

To shed light on the role of custom and ritual in rural social change during the pandemic, *COVID and Custom in Rural South Africa* applies long-term historical and ethnographic research; theories of people's science, local knowledge and the human economy; and fieldwork conducted in ten rural South African communities during lockdown. The volume highlights differences between developments in Southern Africa and elsewhere on the continent, while exploring how the former apartheid homelands – commonly, yet problematically, represented as former 'labour reserves' – have since been reconstituted as new home-spaces. In short, it explains why rural people have been so angered by the state's assault on their cultural practices and institutions in the time of COVID.

On 28 September 2022 the HSRC and the WSU launched *COVID and Custom in Rural South Africa* at the WSU Mthatha campus.

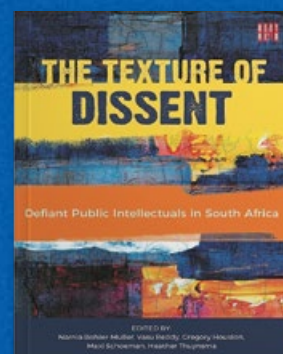
Members of the Faculty of Humanities, Social Sciences and Law at WSU contributed to the study by keeping diaries and passing on information on what was happening at rituals and in their villages during lockdown. These stories, accumulated over many months in 2020 and into 2021, from the depths of rural periphery of South Africa are at the heart of this rich, textured, and disturbing ethnography of the COVID-19 pandemic in Africa.



The active participation of faculty and students at WSU in documenting everyday events in villages across the rural Transkei region, enabled the tracking of fear, indignity and the compounded health, economic and cultural crises associated with the pandemic in rural areas.

The Texture of Dissent: Defiant Public Intellectuals in South Africa

On 23 March 2023, the HSRC, in partnership with UP, launched a volume co-edited by Narnia Bohler-Muller, Vasu Reddy, Gregory Houston, Heather Thuynsma and Maxi Schoeman, entitled '*The Texture of Dissent: Defiant Public Intellectuals in South Africa*' at the Javett-UP Arts Centre at UP.



This is the second volume in a series in which researchers from the HSRC and academics from UP collaborate as contributors to a volume edited jointly by researchers and academics from the two institutions. The first volume, *The Fabric of Defiance: Public Intellectuals in South Africa*, was released in 2020. Both volumes feature several short vignettes on South African public intellectuals. *The Texture of Dissent* assembles an eccentric and eclectic compilation of perspectives that build on the *Fabric of Dissent*, providing snapshots of how a vast array of

public intellectuals – political, academic, cultural and organic – have shaped our history and the spaces we inhabit now, at the dawn of thirty years of democracy.

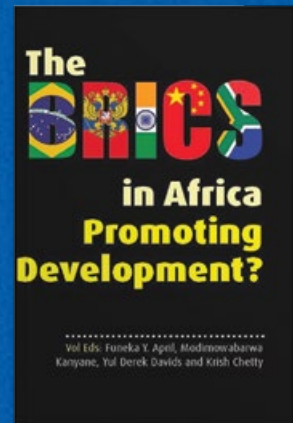
This book was conceptualised as a scholarly text that we believe will also have popular appeal because it addresses topical issues. Given the interdisciplinary focus of the book, such a text will appeal to scholars from a range of disciplines, including Sociology, Political Sciences, Economics, Religion and Theology, Philosophy, Historical Studies, Anthropology, Literary and Cultural Studies, Communication, Media and Journalism Studies, African Studies, Gender Studies and Comparative Studies.



Science, technology and innovation (STI) are generally accepted as major drivers of growth and can help address poverty and directly improve the well-being of different groups in society. However, under certain circumstances, STI can reinforce social exclusion and inequalities. This book explores discourses around directionality and the importance of IID in addressing policy questions that explore the relationship between IID and inequalities in income and opportunities. It seeks to unpack the concept of IID and what it means in a country such as South Africa – a country characterised by endemic poverty, deepening inequality, and high levels of unemployment. The book is largely original and based on a critique of existing literature to expose specific issues or bolster specific arguments about the role of IID in equitable and inclusive development. This book has been written by various scholars who understand the various notions of IID and how it can possibly be applied and the relevance of such knowledge for policy, programmes and practice.

The BRICS in Africa. Promoting development?

This book by Funeka Y. April, Barwa Kanyane, Yul Derek Davids and Krish Chetty, consists of five sections, preceded by an introduction and, at the end of the chapters, a conclusion. The five mentioned sections respond to the 2020 12th BRICS Summit, Global Stability, Shared Security, and Innovative Growth thematic thrusts. BRICS nations have become a strong engine of South-South cooperation. The most significant outcome of the emergence of BRICS is the shift they have brought to the balance of power in global affairs. The past decade has steadily accelerated commercial and strategic engagements between BRICS and Africa, and the BRICS countries constitute Africa’s largest trading partners and new investors. BRICS has nourished Africa’s economic emergence and elevated the continent’s contemporary global positioning. This book seeks to determine the potential of BRICS-Africa cooperation in promoting African development. Some of the critical issues examined in the book are a) The impact of intra-BRICS and BRICS-Africa cooperation and partnerships, mainly through the New Industrial Revolution, financial technologies, infrastructure, economic growth, and development in health; b) The relevance of the BRICS New Development Bank in the post-COVID era; c) The governance and accountability mechanisms required to entrench BRICS governance cooperation in the continent; and e) Strategies that address gender developmental disparities and inequalities in BRICS and Africa.



Innovation for inclusive development and transformation in South Africa

The book *Innovation for inclusive development and transformation in South Africa* was published by AOSIS Publishing, and edited by HSRC researchers, Prof. Charles Hongoro and Dr Konosoang Sobane.



6.17 RESEARCH OUTPUTS

6.17.1 Research outputs produced in 2022/23

In the year under review, 451 research outputs were produced and curated. Figure 1 indicates the distribution of all research outputs per type, including those contributing to the applicable LeaPPT+S performance indicators and other non-contributing outputs.

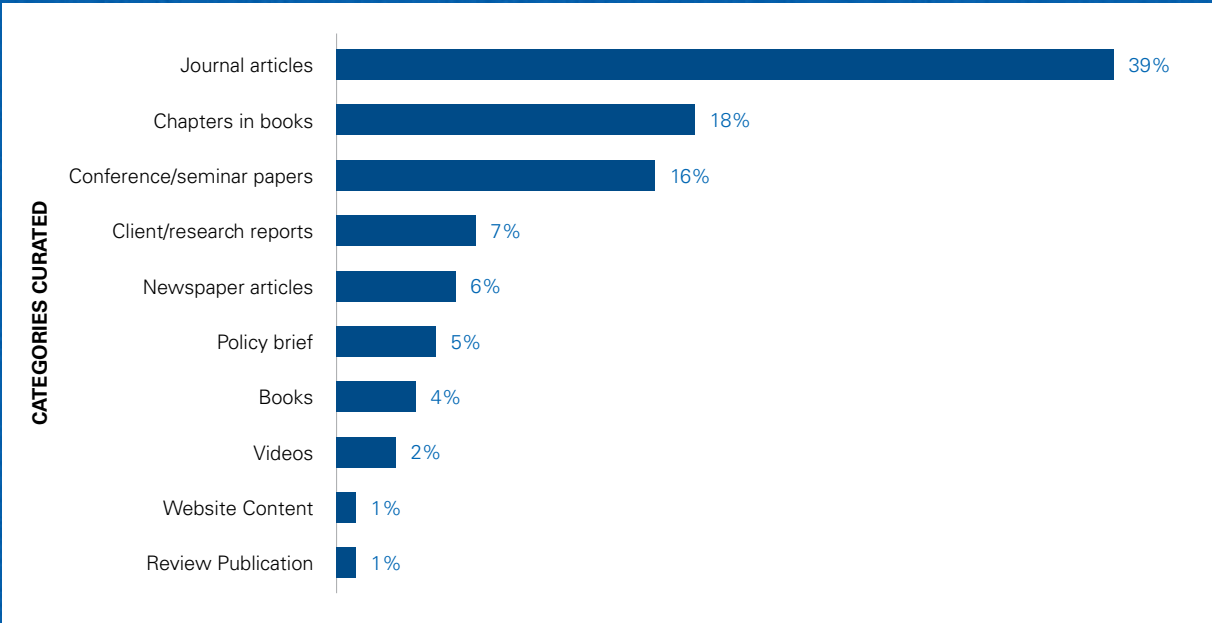


FIGURE 1: PERCENTAGE OF PRODUCED AND CURATED RESEARCH OUTPUTS PER TYPE

DHET accredited journal articles counted towards LeaPPT+S

Figure 2 indicates the contribution towards LeaPPT+S per research output type. Most (39%) of the research outputs produced in 2022/23 were journal articles, of which 75% were DHET accredited or peer-reviewed and 25% were non-peer-reviewed.

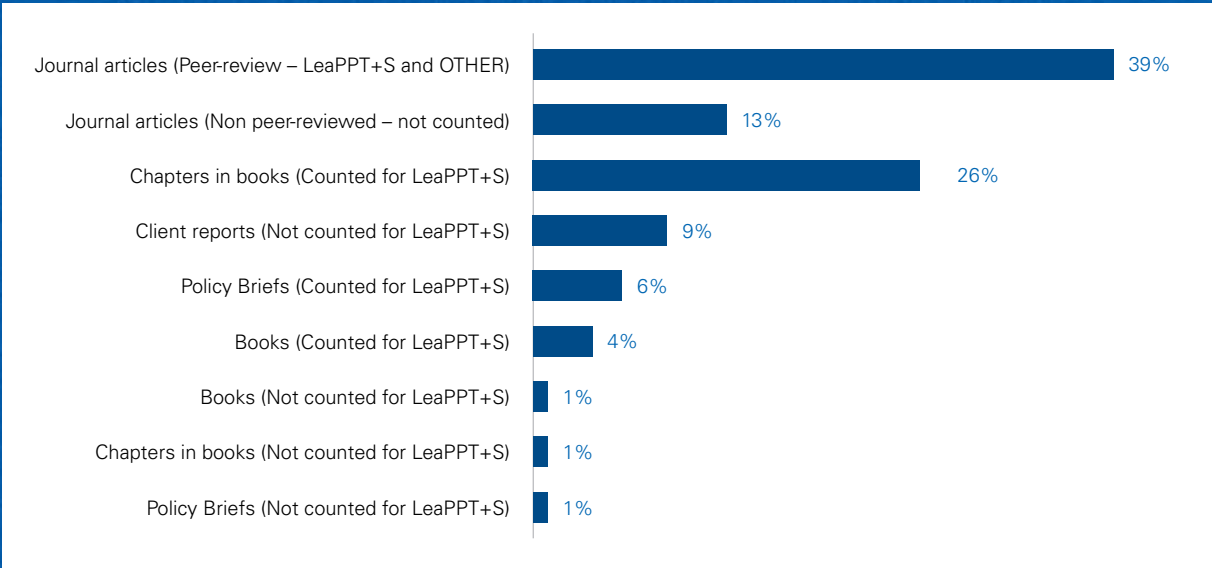


FIGURE 2: PERCENTAGE OF RESEARCH OUTPUTS PER TYPE WITH A CONTRIBUTION TOWARDS LEAPPT+S INDICATED

Figure 3 represents the geographical spread of the 658 requests for HSRC research outputs that were delivered during the year under review. Requests for research outputs mostly originated from South Africa (87.54%), with a lower number of individuals from other countries, such as the United Kingdom (3.80%) and the United States of America (3.34%).

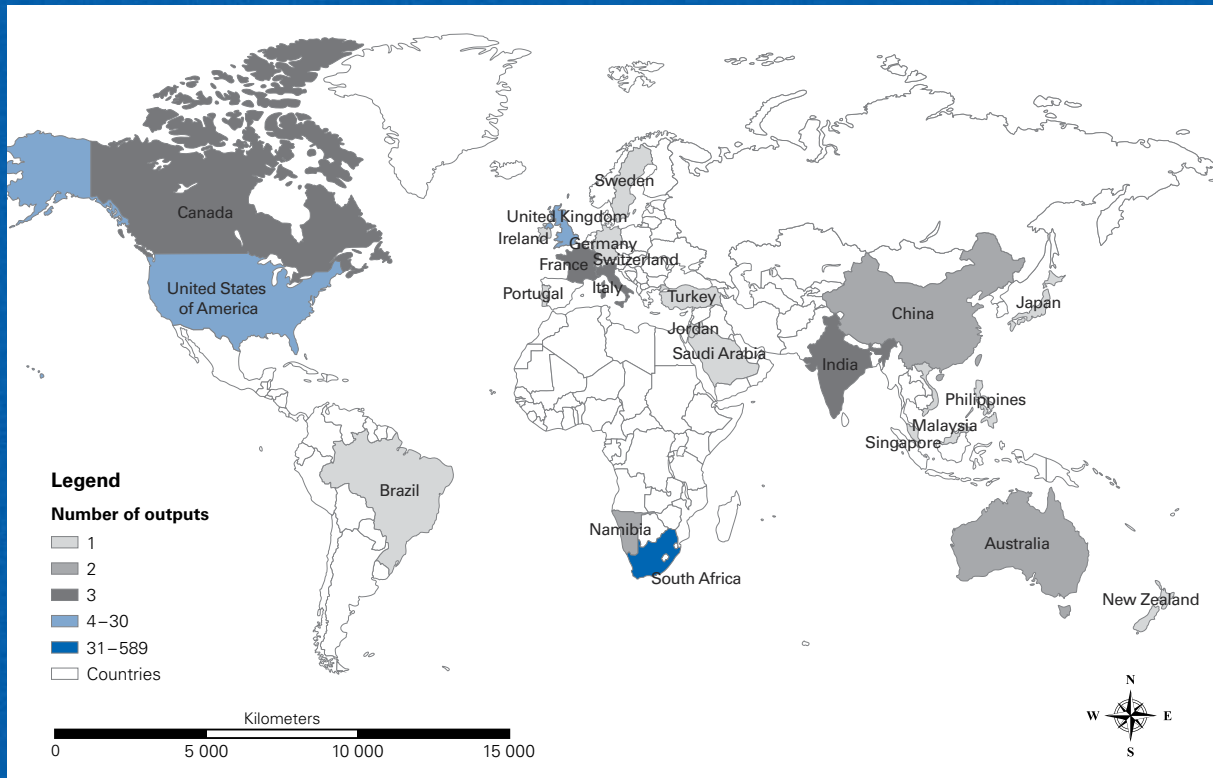


FIGURE 3: HSRC RESEARCH OUTPUTS DELIVERED PER COUNTRY

Most of the individuals who enquired about research outputs hailed from higher education institutions (34.65%), and government institutions (11.09%), followed by those who requested the outputs in their private capacity (22.80%). HSRC staff contributed 25.84% of the total requests, while most were received from non-HSRC individuals (74.16%). Table 7 provides an overview of the research output requests per country and organisation affiliation.

TABLE 7: REQUESTS DELIVERED FOR HSRC RESEARCH OUTPUTS PER COUNTRY AND ORGANISATION AFFILIATION

Country	Organisation affiliation	Number of requests	Percentage of requests
Australia	Universities/colleges	2	0.3
Brazil	Universities/colleges	1	0.1
Canada	Universities/colleges	3	0.5
China	Universities/colleges	1	0.1
France	Research Institution	1	0.1
France	Universities/colleges	2	0.3
Germany	Universities/colleges	1	0.1
India	Universities/colleges	1	0.1
India	Private	2	0.3
Ireland	Research institution	2	0.3
Italy	Universities/colleges	3	0.5
Japan	Private	1	0.1
Jordan	Universities/colleges	1	0.1
Malaysia	Universities/colleges	1	0.1
Namibia	Universities/colleges	2	0.3

Country	Organisation affiliation	Number of requests	Percentage of requests
Netherlands	Universities/colleges	3	0.5
New Zealand	Universities/colleges	1	0.1
Philippines	Private	1	0.1
Portugal	Universities/colleges	1	0.1
Saudi Arabia	Universities/colleges	1	0.1
Singapore	Universities/colleges	1	0.1
South Africa	Government	73	11.0
South Africa	NGO	3	0.5
South Africa	Private	142	22.0
South Africa	Research institution	198	30.0
South Africa	Universities/colleges	160	24.3
Sweden	Private	1	0.1
Switzerland	Private	1	0.1
Turkey	Universities/colleges	1	0.1
United Kingdom	Private	1	0.1
United Kingdom	Universities/colleges	24	4.0
United States of America	Universities/colleges	18	3.0
United States of America	NGO	2	0.3
United States of America	Private	1	0.1
United States of America	Research institution	1	0.1
Total		658	100

6.17.2 HSRC research academic impact for 2022/2023

Credible databases are used for citation analysis, which provides reliable information relating to the citation count of published journal articles authored by the HSRC. The analysis focuses on accredited journal articles produced by the HSRC with a citation count of 10 or more in the five years before the current financial year-end. Therefore, the citation analysis report below entails the citation counts for articles published in the five years 2017/18 – 2021/22.

Scopus, an abstract and citation analysis tool, was used to track citations for the 813 accredited journal articles retrieved from the Research Management System and the citation counts extracted. Figure 4 reflects the citation counts achieved during the past five years.

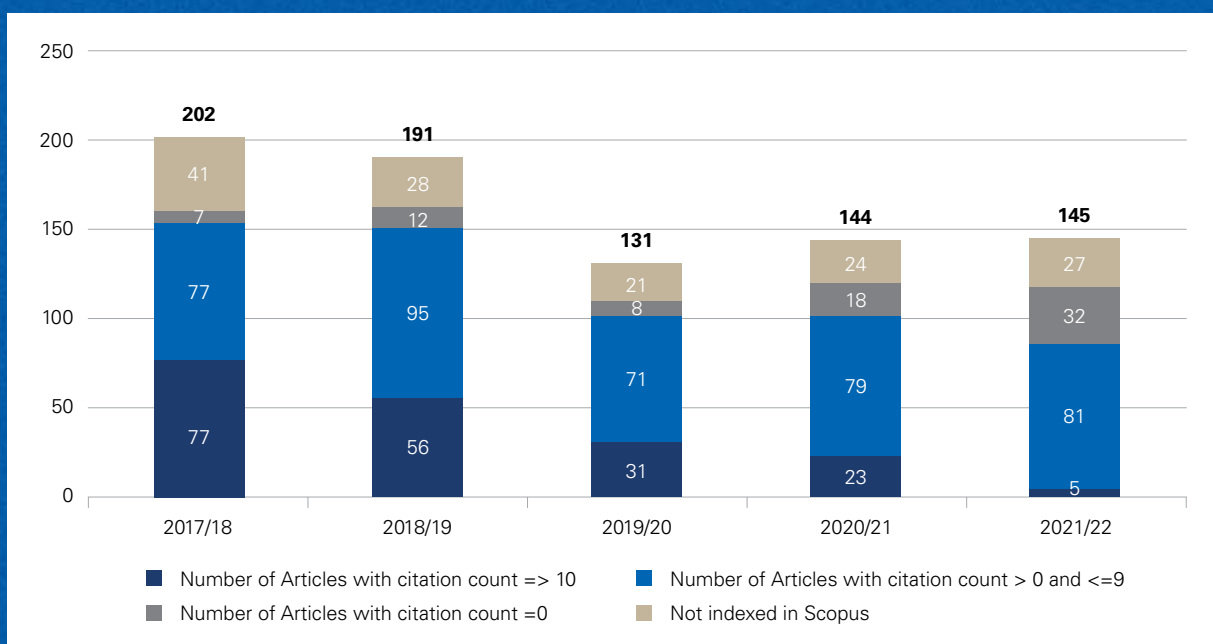


FIGURE 4: NUMBER OF ARTICLES WITH CITATION COUNT LEVELS FOR 2017/18 – 2021/22

The analysis indicates that 192 of the 813 articles (23.62%) had a citation count of 10 or more, measured over the five years. The 2022/23 LeaPTT+S target was 165 journal articles with a citation count of 10 or more. Therefore, the achievement for 2022/23 is 16,36% above the annual target of 165 journal articles. Table 8 indicates the citation counts per year.

TABLE 8: NUMBER OF ARTICLES WITH CITATION COUNT LEVELS FOR THE PAST 5 YEARS

Years	Number of Articles with Citation Count ≥ 10	Number of Articles with Citation Count > 0 and ≤ 9	Number of Articles with Citation Count $= 0$	Not Indexed in Scopus	Total Number of Articles
2017/18	77	77	7	41	202
2018/19	56	95	12	28	191
2019/20	31	71	8	21	131
2020/21	23	79	18	24	144
2021/22	5	81	32	27	145
Total	192	403	77	141	813

Whilst the recorded performance is commendable because it exceeds the set target, it should be noted that certain variables are at play that are not within the institution's control, leading to the recorded performance. These variables include, but are not limited to, topical issues at hand, publication period, and the number of articles published. The citation levels achieved indicate the HSRC's impact within the Humanities and Social Sciences. Table 9 lists the journals in which HSRC researchers published during the past five years.

TABLE 9: JOURNALS IN WHICH HSRC RESEARCHERS PUBLISHED SIX OR MORE ARTICLES DURING THE PAST FIVE YEARS

Journal	Number of Articles Published
International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health	24
BMC Public Health	19
Development Southern Africa	19
AIDS and Behavior	17
PLoS One	17
South African Medical Journal	17
Journal of Psychology in Africa	16
Politikon	12
Africa Insight	10
The Lancet	10
Gender and Behaviour	9
South African Journal of Science	9
Agenda: Empowering Women for Gender Equity	8
Journal of the International AIDS Society	8
African Journal of Science, Technology, Innovation and Development	7
Journal of Student Affairs in Africa	7
South African Journal of Psychology	7
AIDS Care	6
Local Economy	6
Sahara J: Journal of Social Aspects of HIV/AIDS	6
South African Journal of Education	6

Figure 5 lists the journals in which HSRC researchers published articles that attracted more than 100 citations during the five years.

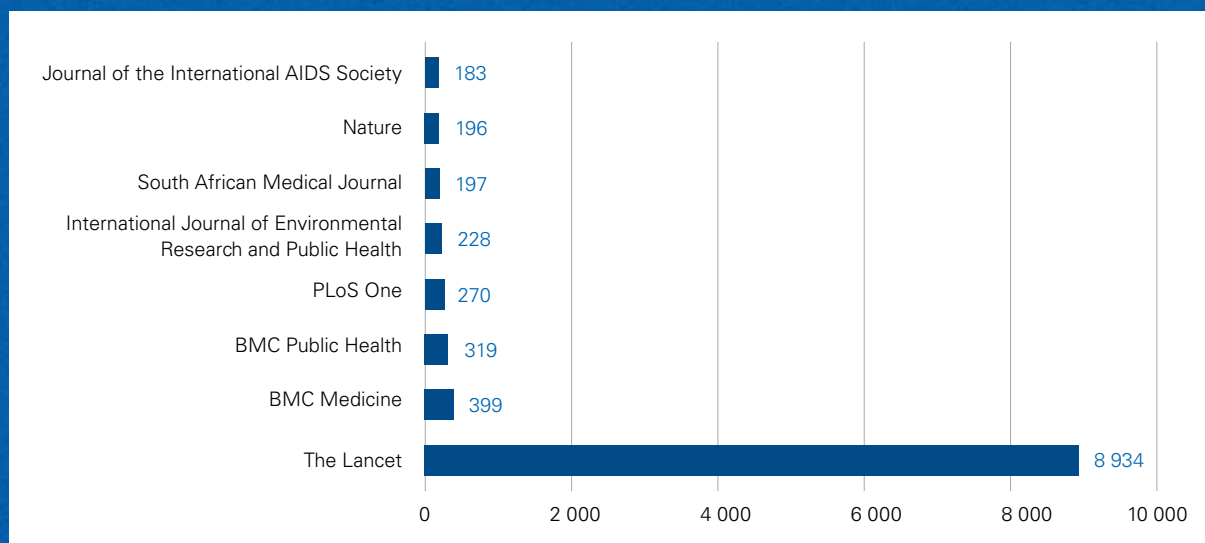


FIGURE 5: JOURNALS IN WHICH HSRC RESEARCHERS PUBLISHED ARTICLES THAT ATTRACTED MORE THAN 100 CITATIONS

Table 10 lists the number of citations that journal articles authored by HSRC researchers attracted during the five years, per journal. All journals are listed, including those with less than 100 citations.

TABLE 10: LIST OF JOURNALS WITH THE HIGHEST CITATION COUNT (≥ 50) RELATED TO THE ARTICLES AUTHORED BY HSRC DURING THE 5 YEARS PERIOD

Journal Name	Number of Citations
The Lancet	8 934
BMC Medicine	399
BMC Public Health	319
PLoS One	270
International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health	228
South African Medical Journal	197
Nature	196
Journal of the International AIDS Society	183
International Journal for Equity in Health	114
AIDS and Behavior	99
Journal of Psychology in Africa	99
Economics	85
Sahara J: Journal of Social Aspects of HIV/AIDS	80
BMJ Global Health	78
Public Health	78
Expert Review of Vaccines	73
International Journal of Hypertension	70
Progress in Planning	70
South African Journal of Psychiatry	69
South African Journal of Science	68
Politikon	63
Substance Abuse Treatment, Prevention, and Policy	63
Culture, Health & Sexuality	62
Health SA Gesondheid	62

Journal Name	Number of Citations
South African Journal of Education	61
International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease	60
Globalization and Health	54
British Journal of Psychiatry	52
Development Southern Africa	52

Table 11 provides an overview of the journal articles with the highest citation scores during the previous five years.

TABLE 11: JOURNAL ARTICLES WITH THE HIGHEST CITATIONS DURING THE FIVE YEARS

Bibliographic title	Citation Count
Oladimeji, O. & GBD 2016, Collaborators. (2017) Global, regional, and national incidence, prevalence, and years lived with disability for 328 diseases and injuries for 195 countries, 1990-2016: a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2016. <i>The Lancet</i> . 390:1211-1259. http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/12049	4 296
Oladimeji, O & GBD 2016, Risk Factor Collaborators (2017) Global, regional, and national comparative risk assessment of 84 behavioural, environmental and occupational, and metabolic risks or clusters of risks, 1990-2016: a systemic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2016. <i>The Lancet</i> . 390:1345-422. http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/12044	1 667
Oladimeji, O & GBD 2016, DALYs and HALE Collaborators. (2017) Global, regional, and national disability-adjusted life-years (DALYs) for 333 diseases and injuries and healthy life expectancy (HALE) for 195 countries and territories, 1990-2016: a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2016. <i>The Lancet</i> . 390:1260-1344. http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/12048	1 344
Oladimeji, O. & Healthcare Access and Quality Collaborators, GBD 2016 (2018) Measuring performance on the healthcare access and quality index for 195 countries and territories and selected subnational locations: a systematic analysis from the Global Burden of Disease Study 2016. <i>The Lancet</i> . 391:2236-2371. http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/12430	489
Oladimeji, O. & GBD 2016, Mortality Collaborators. (2017) Global, regional, and national under-5 mortality, adult mortality, age-specific mortality, and life expectancy, 1970-2016: a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2016. <i>The Lancet</i> . 390:1084-1150. http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/12052	488
Stangl, A.L., Earnshaw, V., Logie, C.H., Van Brakel, W., Simbayi, L.C., Barre, I. & Dovidio, J.F. (2019) The Health Stigma and Discrimination Framework: a global, crosscutting framework to inform research, intervention development, and policy on health-related stigmas. <i>BMC Medicine</i> . 17:Online. http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/15305	399
Oladimeji, O. & Healthcare Access and Quality Collaborators, GBD 2015 (2017) Healthcare access and quality index based on mortality from causes amenable to personal health care in 195 countries and territories, 1990-2015: a novel analysis from the Global Burden of Disease Study 2015. <i>The Lancet</i> . 390:231-266. http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/11052	380
Oladimeji, O. & GBD 2016, SDG Collaborators. (2017) Measuring progress and projecting attainment on the basis of past trends of the health-related sustainable development goals in 188 countries: an analysis from the Global Burden of Disease Study 2016. <i>The Lancet</i> . 390:1423-1459. http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/12051	201
Dwyer-Lindgren, L., Cork, M.A., Sliigar, A., Streuben, K.M., Wilson, K.F., Provost, N.R., Mayala, B.K., VanderHeide, J.D., Collison, M.L., Hall, J.B., Biehl, M.H., Carter, A., Frank, T., Douwes-Schultz, D., Burnstein, R., Casey, D.C., Deshpande, A., Earl, L., Bcheraoui, C.E., Farag, T.H., Henry, N.J., Kinyoki, D., Marczak, L.B., Nixon, M.R., Osgood-Zimmerman, A., Pigott, D., Reiner, R.C., Ross, J.M., Schaeffer, L.E., Smith, D.L., Weaver, N.D., Wiens, K.E., Eaton, J.W., Justman, J.E., Opio, A., Sartorius, B., Tanser, F., Wabiri, N., Piot, P., Murray, C.J.L. & Hay, S.I. (2019) Mapping HIV prevalence in sub-Saharan Africa between 2000 and 2017. <i>Nature</i> . May:Online. http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/14005	196
Torres, N.F., Middleton, L.E., Solomon, V.P., Chibi, B. & Mashamba-Thompson, T.P. (2019) Evidence of factors influencing self-medication with antibiotics in low and middle-income countries: a systematic scoping review. <i>Public Health</i> . 168:92-101. http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/13421	78
Berry, K.M., Parker, W., Mchiza, Z.J., Sewpaul, R., Labadarios, D., Rosen, S. & Stokes, A. (2017) Quantifying unmet need for hypertension care in South Africa through a care cascade: evidence from the SANHANES, 2011-2012. <i>BMJ Global Health</i> . 2(3):Online. http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/11089	73
Cooper, S., Van Rooyen, H. & Wiysonge, C.S. (2021) COVID-19 vaccine hesitancy in South Africa: how can we maximize uptake of COVID-19 vaccines?. <i>Expert Review of Vaccines</i> . July:Online. http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/16386 http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/16386	73
Peltzer, K. & Pengpid, S. (2018) The prevalence and social determinants of hypertension among adults in Indonesia: a cross-sectional population-based national survey. <i>International Journal of Hypertension</i> . August:Online. http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/12497	70
Stein, A., Dalton, L., Rapa, E., Bluebond-Langner, M., Hanington, L., Stein, K.F., Ziebland, S., Rochat, T., Harrop, E., Kelly, B. & Bland, R. (2019) Communication with children and adolescents about the diagnosis of a life-threatening condition in their parent. <i>The Lancet</i> . 393:1150-1163. http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/13660	68

Bibliographic title	Citation Count
Choko, A.T., Kumwenda, M.K., Johnson, C.C., Sakala, D.W., Chikalipo, M.C., Fielding, K., Chikovore, J., Desmond, N. & Corbett, E.L. (2017) Acceptability of women-delivered HIV self-testing to the male partner, and additional interventions: a qualitative study of antenatal care participants in Malawi. <i>Journal of the International AIDS Society</i> . 20:Online. http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/11754	64
Chersich, M.F., Wabiri, M.N., Risher, K., Shisana, O., Celentano, D., Rehle, T., Evans, M. & Rees, H. (2017) Contraception coverage and methods used among women in South Africa: a national household survey. <i>South African Medical Journal</i> . 107(4):307-314. http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/10923	62
Khamisa, N., Peltzer, K., Ilic, D. & Oldenburg, B. (2017) Effect of personal and work stress on burnout, job satisfaction and general health of hospital nurses in South Africa. <i>Health SA Gesondheid</i> . 22:252-258. http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/11038	61
Todes, A. & Turok, I. (2017) Spatial inequalities and policies in South Africa: place-based or people-centred? <i>Progress in Planning</i> . May:Online. http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/10967	58
Chetty, K., Qigui, L., Gcora, N.P., Josie, M.J., Wenwei, L. & Fang, C. (2017) Bridging the digital divide: measuring digital literacy. <i>Economics</i> . September:Online. http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/11257	55
Mabaso, M., Sokhela, Z., Mohlabane, N., Chibi, B., Zuma, K. & Simbayi, L. (2018) Determinants of HIV infection among adolescent girls and young women aged 15-24 years in South Africa: a 2012 population-based national household survey. <i>BMC Public Health</i> . 18:Online. http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/11672	54
Stokes, A., Berry, K.M., Mchiza, Z.J., Parker, W., Labadarios, D., Chola, L., Hongoro, C., Zuma, K., Brennan, A.T., Rockers, P.C. & Rosen, S. (2017) Prevalence and unmet need for diabetes care across the care continuum in a national sample of South African adults: evidence from the SANHANES-1, 2011-2012. <i>PLoS One</i> . 12(10):Online. http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/11262	54
Lin, H., Guo, Y., Kowal, P., Airhihenbuwa, C.O., Di, Q., Zheng, Y., Zhao, X., Vaughn, M.G., Howard, S., Schootman, M., Salinas-Rodriguez, A., Yawson, A.E., Arokiasamy, P., Manrique-Espinoza, B.S., Biritwun, R.B., Rule, S.P., Minicuci, N., Naidoo, N., Chatterji, S., Qian, Z.M., Ma, W. & Wu, F. (2017) Exposure to air pollution and tobacco smoking and their combined effects on depression in six low- and middle-income countries. <i>British Journal of Psychiatry</i> . 211(3):157-162. http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/11301	52
Naicker, S.N., Norris, S.A., Mabaso, M. & Richter, L.M. (2017) An analysis of retrospective and repeat prospective reports of adverse childhood experiences from the South African Birth to Twenty Plus cohort. <i>PLoS One</i> . 12(7):Online. http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/11676	49
Peltzer, K. & Phaswana-Mafuya, N. (2018) Drug use among youth and adults in a population-based survey in South Africa. <i>South African Journal of Psychiatry</i> . 24(1):Online. http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/12224	49
Mutyambizi, C., Pavlova, M., Chola, L., Hongoro, C. & Groot, W. (2018) Cost of diabetes mellitus in Africa: a systematic review of existing literature. <i>Globalization and Health</i> . 14(3):Online. http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/11664	48
Conroy, A., Leddy, A., Johnson, M., Ngubane, T., Van Rooyen, H. & Darbes, L. (2017) I told her this is your life: relationship dynamics, partner support and adherence to antiretroviral therapy among South African couples. <i>Culture, Health & Sexuality</i> . April:Online. http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/12055	44
Luescher, T., Loader, L. & Mugume, T. (2017) #FeesMustFall: an internet-age student movement in South Africa and the case of the University of the Free State. <i>Politikon</i> . 44(2):231-245. http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/11060	43
Marinda, E., Simbayi, L., Zuma, K., Zungu, N., Moyo, S., Kondlo, L., Jooste, S., Nadol, P., Igumbor, E., Dietrich, C. & Briggs-Hagen, M. (2020) Towards achieving the 90-90-90 HIV targets: results from the South African 2017 national HIV survey. <i>BMC Public Health</i> . 20:Online. http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/15461	42
Nwosu, C.O. & Oyenubi, A. (2021) Income-related health inequalities associated with the coronavirus pandemic in South Africa: a decomposition analysis. <i>International Journal for Equity in Health</i> . 20(21):Online. http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/15907	42
Peltzer, K. & Pengpid, S. (2018) High prevalence of depressive symptoms in a national sample of adults in Indonesia: childhood adversity, sociodemographic factors and health risk behaviour. <i>Asian Journal of Psychiatry</i> . 33:52-59. http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/11837	41
Ruzagira, E., Baisley, K., Kamali, A., Biraro, S., Grosskurth, H., Wringe, A., Celum, C., Barnabas, R.V., Van Rooyen, H., Genberg, B.L., Braitstein, P., Ndege, S., Nakigozi, G., Parker, L.A., Labhardt, N.D., Naik, R., Becker, S., Hoffman, C.J., Iwujij, C.C. & Larmarange, J. (2017) Linkage to HIV care after home-based HIV counselling and testing in sub-Saharan Africa: a systematic review. <i>Tropical Medicine and International Health</i> . 22(7):807-821. http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/11383	41
Barnabas, R.V., Szpiro, A.A., Van Rooyen, H., Asiimwe, S., Pillay, D., Ware, N.C., Schaafsma, T.T., Krows, M.L., Van Heerden, A., Joseph, P., Shahmanesh, M., Wyatt, M.A., Sausi, K., Turyamureeba, B., Sithole, N., Morrison, S., Shapiro, A.E., Roberts, D.A., Thomas, K.K., Koole, O., Behrsteyn, A., Ehrenkranz, P., Baeten, J.M. & Celum, C. (2020) Community-based antiretroviral therapy versus standard clinic-based services for HIV in South Africa and Uganda (DO ART): a randomised trial. <i>Lancet Global Health</i> . 8:1305-1315. http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/15476	40
Gordon, T., Booysen, F. & Mbonigaba, J. (2020) Socio-economic inequalities in the multiple dimensions of access to healthcare: the case of South Africa. <i>BMC Public Health</i> . 20:Online. http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/15228	40
Schmidt, T., Cloete, A., Davids, A., Makola, L., Zondi, N. & Jantjies, M. (2020) Myths, misconceptions, othering and stigmatizing responses to Covid-19 in South Africa: a rapid qualitative assessment. <i>PLoS One</i> . 15(12):Online. http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/15661	40
Sinyolo, S. (2019) Technology adoption and household food security among rural households in South Africa: the role of improved maize varieties. <i>Technology in Society</i> . 60:Online. http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/15040	40

6.17.3 Data availability and use

Curated data sets can be accessed at <http://datacuration.hsrc.ac.za/>. Seven new data sets were released in 2022/23. These are listed in 6.17.4.

In 2022/23, 95 users downloaded 577 data sets. Data users hailed mostly from South Africa (79.90%), with 20.10% from other countries (Figure 6). Most of the data users from international institutions were from the USA (10.40%) and Italy (3.47%). Only 10.42% of data users were HSRC staff members compared to 89.58% who were external individuals.

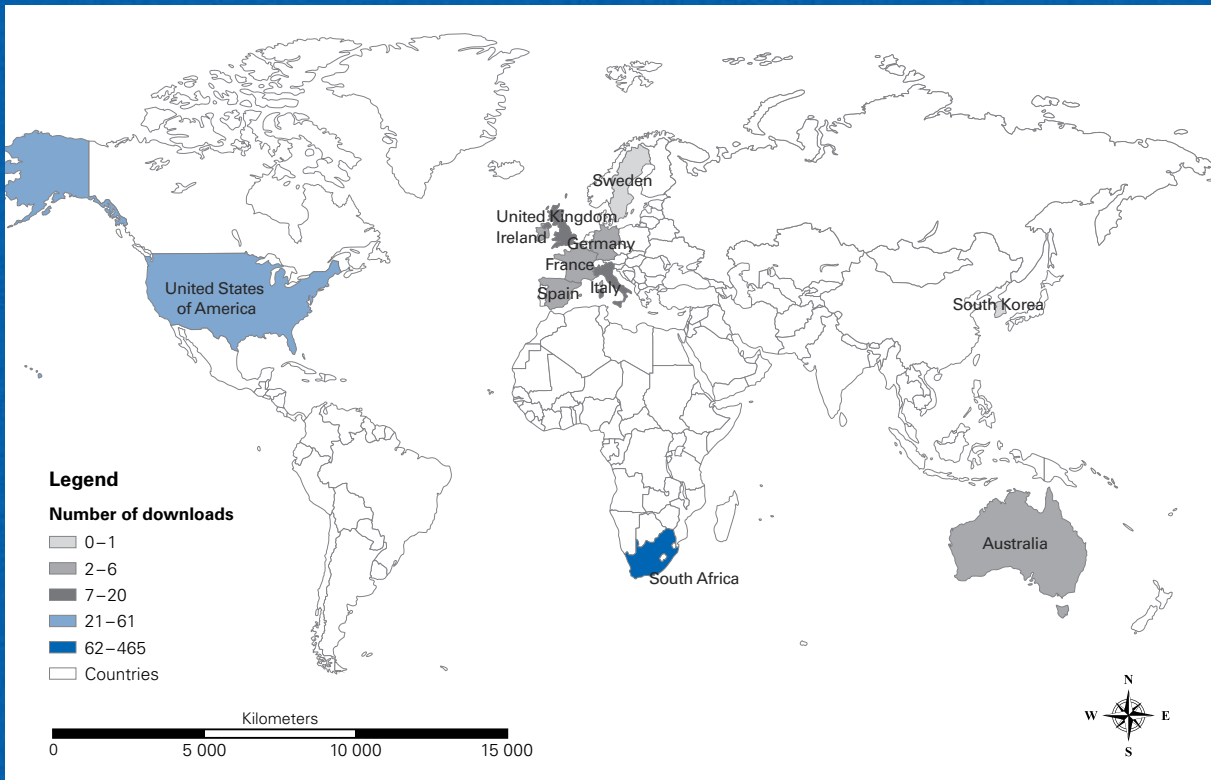


FIGURE 6: GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION OF DATA USERS

The data sets were mainly used by higher education institutions (45.83%) and science councils/research institutes (11.46%), as per Figure 7.

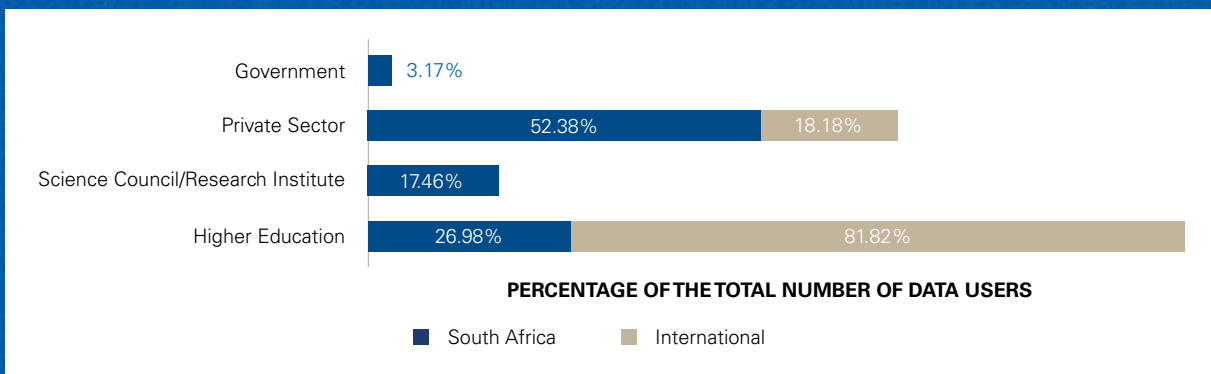


FIGURE 7: ORGANISATIONAL AFFILIATION OF DATA USERS PER GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION

The intended use is registered per project for each data user. During the reporting period, 25 requests related to the downloaded data were received. Figure 8 provides an overview of the reasons for requesting access to data. The data sets were mainly used for research projects (33.80%) and theses/dissertations/assignments (24.09%).

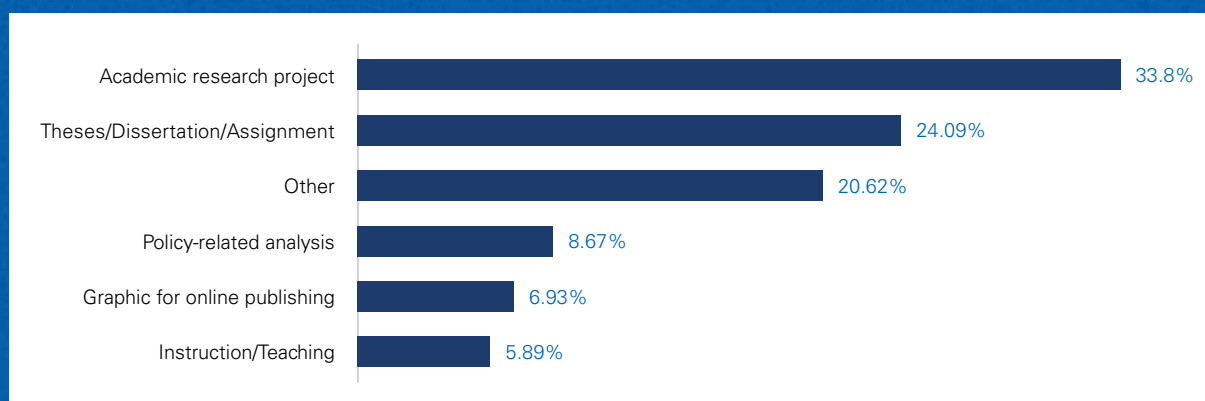


FIGURE 8: PERCENTAGE OF DATA REQUESTS RECEIVED PER INTENDED USE

Data users downloaded data from the studies listed in Table 12.

TABLE 12: STUDIES FROM WHICH DATA SETS WERE DOWNLOADED

Project ID	Title of study
AR	Randomised controlled trial of a couples-based intervention to increase testing for HIV among heterosexual couples (CIC) 2012–14 in Vulindlela, South Africa
CGE	Twenty-year Review of the Commission for Gender Equality
EC-PSS	Study Title - A baseline Patient Satisfaction Survey in 266 clinics in South Africa
EPEP	The evaluation of peer education in Western Cape schools: a longitudinal study (EPEP)
GDF	Evaluating an Incentivised Behaviour Change Intervention (IBCI)
GMPC	Gay South African Men's Parenthood Choices: An Exploratory Study
HPAS	HIV and Alcohol Prevention in Schools
HSD-RS	Human and Social Dynamics Research Seminars
INNOV	South African Business Innovation Survey (INNOV)
IPDM	Integrated Planning, Development and Modelling (IPDM)
IP-TT	South African National Survey of Intellectual Property and Technology Transfer at Publicly Funded Research Institutions – Inaugural Baseline Study (IP-TT): 2008–2014
KAPP	The Socioeconomic Dimensions of Farming Systems and Rural Farmer Households in the context of Food Security
MIMMS	The improvement of maternal and child morbidity and mortality surveillance system of South Africa (MIMMS) 2014–15 Gap analysis
NCD	Non-communicable disease screening and HIV testing and counselling in rural KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa (NCD) 2015
PPMSA	Perceptions of poverty and its manifestation in three provinces of South Africa (PPMSA) 2014
R&D	National Research and Experimental Development (R&D) Survey
R&D Agri	National Survey on R&D and other S&T related activities in Agriculture in South Africa (R&D AGR) 2010/11
SABSSM	South African National HIV Prevalence, HIV Incidence, Behaviour and Communication Survey (SABSSM)
SANHANES	South African National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (SANHANES-1) 2011–12
SASAS	South African Social Attitudes Survey (SASAS)
STIGMA	People living with HIV Stigma Index: South Africa (STIGMA) 2014
UNEMPL	A longitudinal view of unemployment in South Africa (UNEMPL)
WCD	Adaptation to the Western Cape drought of 2016–18 (WCD)

As per Figure 9, data sets were mainly downloaded from the National Research and Experimental Development (R&D) Survey (33.62%), the South African Social Attitudes Survey (SASAS) (48.01%), the SABSSM (10.92%). The South African National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (SANHANES) contributed 2.43% of the downloads, and the South African Business Innovation Survey (INNOV) 1.56%.

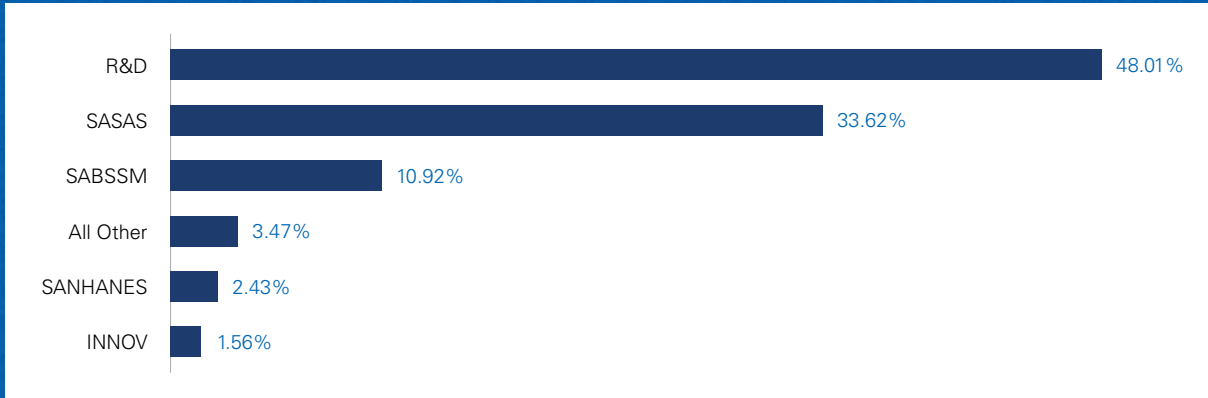


FIGURE 9: PERCENTAGE OF DATA DOWNLOADS PER STUDY

The data sets from the studies with the highest number of downloads requested were for use as indicated in Figure 10.

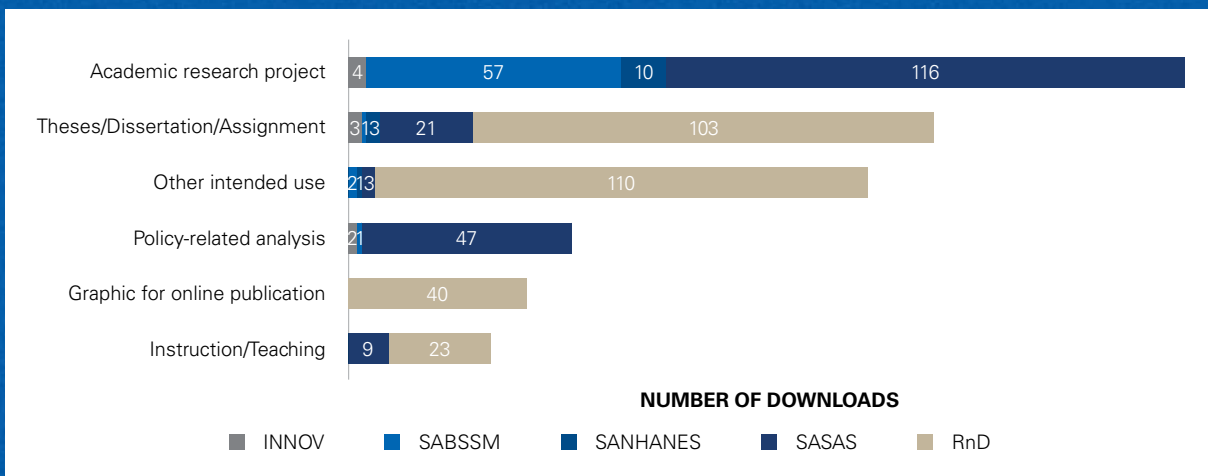


FIGURE 10: INTENDED USE OF THE DATA FROM THE STUDIES WITH THE MOST DATA DOWNLOADS

Data from both SASAS and SABSSM were mainly used for research projects – 59.48% and 29.23%, respectively, while a substantial number of downloads of R&D data sets were requested for theses / dissertations / assignments (74.10%) and for other intended usage (92.42%). Interestingly, only R&D data sets were requested for Graphics for Online Publications, with 40 (100%) requests recorded. For teaching/instruction R&D data sets were the most commonly requested (67.64%), followed by SASAS at 26.47%. Regarding policy-related analysis, SASAS data sets were the most commonly requested at 94.00%, followed by INNOV at 4.00% and SABSSM at 2.0%. See Table 13 for details.

TABLE 13: DISTRIBUTION OF INTENDED USE CATEGORIES PER STUDY WITH THE MOST DOWNLOADS

Intended use	INNOV	R&D	SABSSM	SASAS	SANHANES
Research project	2.0	0.0	29.2	59.4	5.1
Theses/dissertation/assignment	2.2	74.1	0.7	15.1	2.1
Instruction/teaching	0.0	67.6	0.0	26.4	0.0
Policy-related analysis	4.0	0.0	2.0	94.0	0.0
Graphic for online publication	0.0	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Other intended usage	0.0	92.4	1.6	2.52	0.8
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

6.17.4 Research Outputs – 2022/23

DHET accredited journal articles counted towards LeaPPT+S (ISI, IBSS, SA, Scielo SA, Norwegian, Scopus and/or DOAJ listings)

Abdelatif, N., Naidoo, I., Dunn, S., Mazinu, M., Essack, Z., Groenewald, C., Maharaj, P., Msomi, N., Reddy, T., Roberts, B. & Zuma, K. (2023) Heterogeneity in COVID-19 infection among older persons in South Africa: evidence from national surveillance data. *Frontiers in Public Health*. March:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20244>

Addai, E., Ngungu, M., Omoloye, M.A. & Marinda, E. (2023) Modelling the impact of vaccination and environmental transmission on the dynamics of monkeypox virus under Caputo operator. *Mathematical Biosciences and Engineering*. 20(6):10174-10199. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20543>

Adebayo, P., Ndinda, C. & Ndhlovu, T. (2022) South African cities, housing precarity and women's inclusion during COVID-19. *Agenda: Empowering Women for Gender Equity*. 36(2):16-28. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19993>

Alaba, O.A., Hongoro, C., Thulare, A. & Lukwa, A.T. (2022) Drivers of socioeconomic inequalities of child hunger during COVID-19 in South Africa: evidence from NIDS-CRAM Waves 1-5. *BMC Public Health*. November:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19599>

Awe, O.O., Dukhi, N. & Dias, R. (2023) Shrinkage heteroscedastic discriminant algorithms for classifying multi-class high-dimensional data: insights from a national health survey. *Machine Learning with Applications*. 12:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20206>

Barnabas, R.V., Szapiro, A.A., Ntinga, X., Mugambi, M.L., Van Rooyen, H., Bruce, A., Joseph, P., Ngubane, T., Krows, M.L., Schaafsma, T.T., Zhao, T., Tanser, F., Baeten, J.M., Celum, C. & Van Heerden, A. (2022) Fee for home delivery and monitoring of antiretroviral therapy for HIV infection compared with standard clinic-based services in South Africa: a randomised controlled trial. *The Lancet HIV*. November:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19568>

Batisai, K., Makhafola, K.P. & Maoba, P. (2022) Rethinking inclusion in higher education: lessons for the South African academic space. *South African Journal of Higher Education*. 36(6):210-230. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20021>

Beesham, I., Bosman, S.L., Beksinska, M., Scoville, C.W., Smit, J. & Nanda, K. (2022) Contraceptive method preference and reasons for contraceptive discontinuation among women randomized to intramuscular depot medroxyprogesterone acetate, a copper intrauterine device or a levonorgestrel implant: findings from Durban, South Africa. *Contraception*. 108:37-43. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20626>

Beesham, I., Davey, D.L.J., Beksinska, M., Bosman, S., Smit, J. & Mansoor, L.E. (2022) Daily Oral Pre-exposure Prophylaxis (PrEP) continuation among women from Durban, South Africa, who initiated PrEP as standard of care for HIV prevention in a clinical trial. *AIDS and Behavior*. 26:2623-2631. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20596>

Beesham, I., Parikh, U.M., Mellors, J.W., Davey, D.L.J., Heffron, R., Palanee-Phillips, T., Bosman, S.L., Beksinska, M., Smit, J., Ahmed, K., Makkan, H., Selepe, P., Louw, C., Kotze, P., Hofmeyr, G.J., Singata-Madliki, M., Rees, H., Baeten, J.M. & Wallis, C. (2022) High levels of pretreatment HIV-1 drug resistance mutations among South African women who acquired HIV during a prospective study. *Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*. 91(2):130-137. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20614>

Bekker, M., Runciman, B. & Roberts, B. (2022) Beyond the binary: examining dynamic youth voter behaviour in South Africa. *Politikon*. December:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19644>

Belus, J.M., Msimango, L.I., Van Heerden, A., Magidson, J.F., Bradley, V.D., Mdakane, Y., Van Rooyen, H. & Barnabas, R.V. (2023) Barriers, facilitators, and strategies to improve participation of a couple-based intervention to address women's antiretroviral therapy adherence in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *International Journal of Behavioral Medicine*. March:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20316>

Belus, J.M., Van Heerden, A.C., Van Rooyen, H., Bradley, V.D., Magidson, J.F., Hines, A.C. & Barnabas, R.V. (2022) Supporting treatment for anti-retroviral therapy (START) together: protocol for a pilot, randomized, couple-based intervention to promote women's ART adherence and men's engagement in HIV care in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *Contemporary Clinical Trials Communications*. 29:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19542>

Bialostocka, O. (2022) Transmodern heritage as radical delinking from modernity. *Curator: The Museum Journal*. 65(3):1-14. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19489>

Bolosha, A., Sinyolo, S. & Ramoroka, K. (2022) Factors influencing innovation among small, micro and medium enterprises (SMMEs) in marginalized settings: evidence from South Africa. *Innovation and Development*. June:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19456>

Buchana, Y. & Sithole, M.M. (2022) Towards a conceptual framework for measuring innovation in the agricultural sector in sub-Saharan developing countries. *African Journal of Science, Technology, Innovation and Development*. July:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19459>

Chetty, K. & Luescher, T.M. (2020) African universities: working towards an inclusive digital future in a post-COVID-19 world. *Africa Insight*. 50(2):79-102. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19547>

- Chimbindi, N., Ngema, U., Ngwenya, N., Gibbs, A., Groenewald, C., Harling, G., Mthiyane, N., Nkos, B., Seeley, J. & Shahmanesh, M. (2022) The sexual and reproductive health needs of school-going young people in the context of COVID-19 in rural KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *African Journal of AIDS Research*. 21(2):162-170. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20002>
- Cooper, A. & Mtawa, N. (2022) Comment on Yunus Ballims "The place of teaching, learning and student development in a framework of academic freedom: attending to the negative freedoms of our students." *Journal of Education*. 89:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19648>
- Dlamini, S., Block, E.K. & Mathibela, N. (2022) Knowledge of and attitudes towards sustainable development goals among adults in South Africa. *South African Geographical Journal*. November:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19637>
- Dlamini, S., Tesfamichael, S.G. & Mokhele, T. (2022) A selective review of environmental perceptions, attitudes, place attachment, and their spatial characterisation: contrasting the South African and global perspectives. *Environmental Reviews*. June:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19639>
- Dlamini, S., Tesfamichael, S.G., Weir-Smith, G. & Mokhele, T. (2022) Spatial pattern of environmental perception and place attachment in a diverse socio-economic context: the case of Gauteng province, South Africa. *Journal of Spatial Information Science*. 25:89-111. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20650>
- Duffy, K.J., Collins, O.C. & Simelane, T. (2022) System dynamics model linking demand, employment movement between sectors and the economy for the South African construction sector. *Theoretical and Empirical Researches in Urban Management*. 17(2):5-15. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19488>
- Fokou, G., Yamo, A., Kone, S., d Arc Koffi, A.J. & Davids, Y.D. (2022) Xenophobic violence in South Africa, online disinformation and offline consequences. *African Identities*. December:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19661>
- Fundisi, E., Dlamini, S., Mokhele, T., Weir-Smith, G. & Motolwana, E. (2023) Exploring determinants of HIV/AIDS self-testing uptake in South Africa using generalised linear poisson and geographically weighted poisson regression. *Healthcare*. 11(6):Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20216>
- Gaida, R., Okafor, C., Janse van Vuuren, L. & Davids, A.S. (2022) Factors associated with patient readmission to a specialised psychiatric hospital in the Eastern Cape. *South African Journal of Psychiatry*. 28:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20003>
- Gambe, T.R., Turok, I. & Visagie, J. (2023) The trajectories of urbanisation in Southern Africa: a comparative analysis. *Habitat International*. 132:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20022>
- Gordon, S.L. (2022) Interweaving xenophobia and racism in South Africa: the impact of racial discrimination on anti-immigrant hate violence among people of colour. *South African Journal of Psychology*. December:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20243>
- Gordon, S.L. (2022) Who helps refugees in South Africa?: an examination of cultural and social factors. *Voluntas: International Journal of Voluntary and Nonprofit Organizations*. June:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19516>
- Gordon, S.L. (2023) Pan-African solidarity in South Africa: an empirical public opinion analysis. *International Journal of Intercultural Relations*. 94:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20242>
- Groenewald, C. & Essack, Z. (2023) "Bring a picture, song, or poem": expression sessions as a participatory methodology. *Forum: Qualitative Social Research*. 24(1):Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20004>
- Groenewald, C., Isaacs, N. & Ooza, P. (2023) Hope, agency, and adolescents sexual and reproductive health: a mini review. *Frontiers in Reproductive Health*. February:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20259>
- Gwervevende, S. & Mthombeni, Z.M. (2023) Safeguarding intangible cultural heritage: exploring the synergies in the transmission of indigenous languages, dance and music practices in southern Africa. *International journal of Heritage Studies*. March:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20321>
- Hagaman, A., Mercado, D.L., Poudyal, A., Bemme, D., Boone, C., Van Heerden, A., Byanjankar, P., Maharjan, S.M., Thapa, A. & Kohrt, B.A. (2022) "Now, I have my baby so I don't go anywhere": a mixed method approach to the everyday and young motherhood integrating qualitative interviews and passive digital data from mobile devices. *PLoS One*. 17(7):Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19481>
- Harris, A.S., Scheba, A. & Rice, L. (2023) Making demands on government: theorizing determinants of backyard residents' collective action in Cape Town, South Africa. *African Studies Review*. March:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20250>
- Hlongwa, M., Jama, N.A., Mehlomakhulu, V., Pass, D., Basera, W. & Nicol, E. (2022) Barriers and facilitating factors to HIV treatment among men in a high-HIV-burdened district in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa: a qualitative study. *American Journal of Mens Health*. September:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20258>

Humphries, H., Lewis, L., Lamontagne, E., Choonara, S., Dikgale, K., Yakusik, A., Massawe, D., Mkhize, N., Mzungu, F. & Karim, Q.A. (2022) Impact of COVID-19 public health responses on income, food security and health services among key vulnerable women in South Africa. *African Journal of AIDS Research*. 21(4):317-329. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19730>

Isehunwa, O.O., Ntinga, X., MSimango, M., Smith, P.M., Van Heerden, A. & Matthews, L.T. (2023) Opportunities to leverage reproductive goals and ideals among South African men to promote HIV testing, treatment and prevention: a qualitative study. *Global Public Health*. 18(1):Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20155>

Jacobs, P.T., Molewa, O. & Ramoroka, K.H. (2022) Innovation networking in aspirational subnational innovative regions: exploring experiences from Frances Baard municipality, South Africa. *Local Economy*. April:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19436>

Jegade, O. & Mustapha, N. (2022) Overcoming barriers to product innovation among businesses in the informal sector. *International Journal of Knowledge and Learning*. 15(4):319-341. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19471>

Kasongo, A. (2022) The impact of capital flight on domestic investment: empirical evidence from South Africa. *African Review of Economics and Finance*. 2:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19540>

Keter, A.K., Lynen, L., Van Heerden, A., Goetghebeur, E. & Jacobs, B.K.M (2022) Implications of covariate induced test dependence on the diagnostic accuracy of latent class analysis in pulmonary tuberculosis. *Journal of Clinical Tuberculosis and Other Mycobacterial Diseases*. August:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19482>

Keter, A.K., Lynen, L., Van Heerden, A., Wong, E., Reither, K., Goetghebeur, E. & Jacobs, B.K.M. (2023) Evaluation of tuberculosis diagnostic test accuracy using Bayesian latent class analysis in the presence of conditional dependence between the diagnostic tests used in a community-based tuberculosis screening study. *PLoS One*. 18(3):Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19997>

Knight, L., Humphries, H., Van der Pol, N., Ncgobo, N., Essack, Z., RoCHAT, T. & Van Rooyen, H. (2023) A difficult conversation: community stakeholders and key informants perceptions of the barriers to talking about sex and HIV with adolescents and young people in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*. February:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20011>

Kundu, S., Rejwana, N., Al Banna, H., Kawuki, J., Ghosh, S., Alshahrani, N.Z., Dukhi, N., Kundu, S., Dey, R., Hagan, J.E., Nsiah-Asamoah, C.N.A. & Malini, S.S. (2022) Linking depressive and anxiety symptoms with diet quality of university students: a cross-sectional study during the COVID-19 pandemic in India. *Healthcare*. 10(10):Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19550>

Letty, B.A., Hart, T.G.B., Murugan, S., Naidoo, T., Rai, S., Thiam, D., Zakes, J., Naidoo, S. & Annor-Frempong, I. (2022) A critical comparative review of evidence on alternative instruments for supporting research and innovation in agri-food systems in the Global South. *Frontiers of Sustainable Food System*. December:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19645>

Lynge, H., Visagie, J., Scheba, A., Turok, I., Everatt, D. & Abrahams, C. (2022) Developing neighbourhood typologies and understanding urban inequality: a data-driven approach. *Regional Studies, Regional Science*. 9(1):618-640. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19605>

MacGrath, N., Ngcobo, N., Feng, Z., Joseph, P., Dladla, P., Ngubane, T., Hosegood, V., Morton, K., Van Rooyen, H. & Van Heerden, A. (2022) Protocol: evaluation of an optimised couple-focused intervention to increase testing for HIV in rural KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa, the Igugu Lethu (Our treasure) cohort study. *BMC Public Health*. 22(1577):1-16. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19498>

Madela, S.L.M., Harriman, N.W., Sewpaul, R, Mbewu, A.D., Williams, D.R., Sifunda, S., Manyapelo, T., Nyembezi, A. & Reddy, S.P. (2023) Individual and area-level socioeconomic correlates of hypertension prevalence, awareness, treatment, and control in uMgungundlovu, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *BMC Public Health*. 23:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20207>

Makgamatha, M.M. (2022) Quality assurance processes of language assessment artefacts and the development of language teachers' assessment competence. *South African Journal of Childhood Education*. 12(1):Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19472>

Makoe, M., Mokhele, T., Naidoo, I., Sifunda, S. & Sewpaul, R. (2023) Determinants of parents taking their children for scheduled vaccinations during COVID-19 pandemic in South Africa. *Vaccines*. 11(2):Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20006>

Managa, L.R. (2020) Harnessing the digital technologies to strengthen resilience of African food systems during the COVID-19 pandemic and beyond. *Africa Insight*. 50(2):135-148. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19652>

Mathekga, J., Mahlaela, A. & Maciko, L. (2022) Evidence of Sasol Limited's contribution to skills development in democratic South Africa. *African Journal of Employee Relations*. 46:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20314>

Mathekga, M.J. (2021) Retail workers in the context of the Coronavirus (Covid-19) and lockdown regulations: an analysis of Shoprite workers in South Africa. *African Journal of Employee Relations*. 45:1-16. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19479>

Mawere, J., Matshidze, P., Kugara, S.L. & Madzivhandila, T.S. (2022) Causal linkages between communal tenure and food security: a case of Vhembe district, South Africa. *African Renaissance*. 19(1):311-331. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19447>

- Mayekiso, Z., Oladimeji, K.E., Pulido-Estrada, G.A., Hongoro, C. & Apalata, T. (2022) Cost effectiveness of Electronic Gate Keeping (EGK) system on laboratory tests demand at a rural academic hospital in Eastern Cape, South Africa: a cross sectional study. *F1000Research*. November:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19668>
- Mazenda, A., Maramura, T. & Check, N.A. (2020) Economic and healthcare responses to the COVID-19 pandemic in Africa. *Africa Insight*. 50(2):23-41. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19571>
- Mbanda, V. & Bonga-Bonga, V. (2022) Municipal infrastructure spending capacity in South Africa: a panel smooth transition regression approach. *International Economics*. December:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19650>
- Miller, A.P., Shoptaw, S., Moucheraud, C., Mvududu, R., Essack, Z., Gorbach, P.M., Myer, L. & Davey, D.L.J. (2022) Recent alcohol use is associated with increased Pre-exposure Prophylaxis (PrEP) continuation and adherence among pregnant and post-partum women in South Africa. *Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*. November:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20020>
- Miller, A.P., Shoptaw, S., Mvududu, R., Mashele, N., Coates, T.J., Bekker, L., Essack, Z., Groenewald, C., Petersen, Z., Gorbach, P.M., Myer, L. & Davey, D.L.J. (2022) Sexual risk among pregnant women at risk of HIV infection in Cape Town, South Africa. *AIDS and Behavior*. July:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19491>
- Mkhize, S., Libhaber, E., Sewpaul, R., Reddy, P. & Baldwin-Ragaven, L. (2022) Child and adolescent food insecurity in South Africa: a household-level analysis of hunger. *PLoS One*. 17(12):Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19736>
- Mngomezulu, K., Ndinda, C., Mazamane, Z., Sinyolo, S. & Adebayo, P. (2022) Gendered attitudes to fruit and vegetable consumption during the COVID-19 epidemic: implications for policy and programming. *Agenda: Empowering Women for Gender Equity*. July:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19463>
- Moeti, T., Mokhele, T., Weir-Smith, G., Dlamini, S. & Tesfamicheal, S. (2023) Factors affecting access to public health to public healthcare facilities in the city of Tshwane, South Africa. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health*. 20(4):Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20649>
- Moffett, B.D., Pozuelo, J.R., Van Heerden, A., OMahen, H.A., Craske, M., Sodi, T., Lund, C., Orkin, K., Kilford, E.J., Blakemore, S-J., Mahmud, M., Musenge, E., Davis, M., Makhanya, Z., Baloyi, T., Mahlangu, D., Chierchia, G., Fielmann, S.L., Gomez-Olive, F.X., Valodia, I., Tollman, S., Kahn, K. & Stein, A. (2022) Digital delivery of behavioural activation therapy to overcome depression and facilitate social and economic transitions of adolescents in South Africa (DoBAT study): protocol for a pilot randomised controlled trial. *BMJ Open*. December:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19732>
- Mokhele, M. & Mokhele, T. (2022) Spatial configuration of logistics firms relative to Cape Town International Airport, South Africa. *Logistics*. 6(49):1-22. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19461>
- Mokhele, T., Mutyambizi, C., Manyapel, T., Ngobeni, A., Ndinda, C. & Hongoro, C. (2023) Determinants of deteriorated self-perceived health status among informal settlement dwellers in South Africa. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health*. 20(5):Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20014>
- Mokhele, T.A., Manyapel, T., Sifunda, S., Dukhi, N., Sewpaul, R., Naidoo, I., Mabaso, M., Moshabela, M. & Reddy, P. (2022) Factors influencing healthcare workers perception of South African health system capability for managing COVID-19 pandemic. *Open Public Health Journal*. 15:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19440>
- Moolman, B., Ndinda, C. & Stephens, A. (2022) Centring intersecting gender inequalities of COVID-19 on womxn. *Agenda: Empowering Women for Gender Equity*. 36(2):Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19994>
- Moscaritolo, L.B., Perozzi, B., Schreiber, B. & Luescher, T. (2022) The impact of Covid-19 on international student support: a global perspective. *Journal of International Students*. 12(2):324-344. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19439>
- Moyo, S., Ismail, F., Mkhondo, N., Van der Walt, M., Dlamini, S.S., Mthiyane, T., Naidoo, I., Zuma, K., Tadolini, M., Law, I. & Mvusi, L. (2023) Healthcare seeking patterns for TB symptoms: findings from the first national TB prevalence survey of South Africa, 2017-2019. *PLoS One*. 18(3):Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20256>
- Moyo, S., Ismail, F., Van der Walt, M., Ismail, N., Mkhondo, N., Dlamini, S., Mthiyane, T., Chikovore, J., Oladimeji, O., Mametja, D., Maribe, P., Seocharan, I., Ximiya, P., Law, I., Tadolini, M., Zuma, K., Manda, S., Sismanidis, C., Pillay, Y. & Mvusi, L. (2022) Prevalence of bacteriologically confirmed pulmonary tuberculosis in South Africa, 2017-19: a multistage, cluster-based, cross-sectional survey. *The Lancet Infectious Diseases*. May:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19445>
- Mthombeni, Z. (2022) Xenophobia in South Africa: problematising ubuntu as an ethical response. *The Thinker*. 93:63-73. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19636>
- Musara, M., Niyimbanira, F. & Madzivhandila, T.S. (2022) Towards the entrepreneurial municipality: a proposed framework for service delivery improvement in South Africa. *Journal of Public Administration*. 57(1):87-105. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19468>

Muthelo, L., Mbombi, M.O., Bopape, M.A., Mothiba, T.M., Densmore, M., Van Heerden, A., Norris, S.A., Griffiths, P. & Mackintosh, N. (2023) Reflections on digital maternal and child health support for mothers and community health workers in rural areas of Limpopo province, South Africa. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health*. January:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19733>

Naidoo, I., Reddy, T., Ndlovu, P., Sewpaul, R., Mokhele, T., Mabaso, M., Moyo, S., Manzini-Matebula, N. & Zungu, N. (2022) Pregnancy and HIV risk behaviours: evidence from four national surveys in South Africa, 2005-2017. *Southern African Journal of Demography*. 1:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19441>

Naidoo, I., Takatshana, S., Sewpaul, R., Jooste, S., Siyanai, Z., Maseko, G., Moyo, S., Zuma, K., Mabaso, M. & Zungu, N. (2022) Past and current status of adolescents living with HIV in South Africa, 2005-2017. *BMC Research Notes*. 15:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19446>

Ncitakalo, N., Sigwadhi, L.N., Mabaso, M., Joska, J. & Simbayi, L. (2023) Exploring HIV status as a mediator in the relationship of psychological distress with socio-demographic and health related factors in South Africa: findings from the 2012 nationally representative population-based household survey. *AIDS Research and Therapy*. 20(6):Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20017>

Nduna, M., Mayisela, S., Balton, S., Gobodo-Madikizela, P., Kheswa, J.G., Khumalo, I.P., Makusha, T., Naidu, M., Sikweyiya, Y., Sithole, S.L. & Tabane, C. (2022) Research site anonymity in context. *Journal of Empirical Research on Human Research Ethics*. 17(5):554-564. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20013>

Ngidi, N.D. & Essack, Z. (2022) Mapping the unsafe school journey: rural primary school children's perspectives on dangerous social geographies in South Africa. *International Journal of Educational Development*. 94:1-9. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19478>

Ngidi, N.D., Ntinga, X., Khumalo, A. & Essack, Z. (2023) South African rural girls safety strategies on the school journey. *Girlhood Studies*. 16(1):105-121. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19992>

Ngungu, M., Addai, E., Adeniji, A., Adam, U.M. & Oshinubi, K. (2023) Mathematical epidemiological modeling and analysis of monkeypox dynamism with non-pharmaceutical intervention using real data from United Kingdom. *Frontiers in Public Health*. 11:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19998>

Ngwenya, S., Lunga, W. & Van Eeden, E.Z. (2022) Learning from the past and current food security efforts and challenges in Zimbabwe: the years 1430-2020. *Jamba: Journal of Disaster Risk Studies*. 14(1):Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19517>

Nicol, E., Basera, W., Lombard, C., Jonas, K., Ramraj, T., Govindasamy, D., Hlongwa, M., McClinton-Appollis, T., Mehlokhulu, V., Naqvi, N., Bedford, J., Drummond, J., Cheyip, M., Dladla, S., Pass, D., Funani, N. & Mathews, C. (2023) Strengthening health systems capacity for linkage to HIV care for adolescent girls and young women and adolescent boys and young men in South Africa (SheSCap- Linkage): protocol for a mixed methods study in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *PLoS One*. 18(2):Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20624>

North, A., Cloete, A., Ramlagan, S., Manyapelo, T., Ngobeni, A., Vondo, N. & Sekgala, D. (2023) "... [I]f I can [be] infected now that means I am going to die ...": an explorative study focusing on vulnerable, immunocompromised groups and caregivers' experiences and perceptions of the COVID-19 pandemic in South Africa. *Journal of Social Aspects of HIV/AIDS*. 20(1):Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20245>

Ntinga, X., Musiello, F., Keter, A.K., Barnabas, R. & Van Heerden, A. (2022) The feasibility and acceptability of an mhealth conversational agent designed to support HIV self-testing in South Africa: cross-sectional study. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*. 24(12):Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19929>

Nwosu, E., Fismen, A.S., Helleve, A., Hongoro, C., Sewpaul, R., Reddy, P., Alaba, O. & Harbon, J. (2022) Trends in prevalence of overweight and obesity among South African and European adolescents: a comparative outlook. *BMC Public Health*. December:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19669>

Nyamwanza, A., Jacobs, P. & Nyezi, K. (2023) Advancing a transformative human development approach to climate resilience through local innovation in South Africa. *Development Southern Africa*. February:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20007>

Odoch, W.D., Senkubuge, F., Masese, A.B. & Hongoro, C. (2022) How are global health policies transferred to sub-Saharan Africa countries? a systematic critical review of literature. *Globalization and Health*. 18(25):Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19989>

Petersen, I., Kruss, G. & Van Rheede, N. (2022) Strengthening the university third mission through building community capabilities alongside university capabilities. *Science and Public Policy*. July:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19466>

- Petersen, Z., Jaca, A., Ginindza, T.G., Maseko, G., Takatshana, S., Ndlovu, P., Zondi, N., Zungu, N., Varghese, C., Hunting, G., Parham, G., Simelela, P. & Moyo, S. (2022) Barriers to uptake of cervical cancer screening services in low-and-middle-income countries: a systematic review. *BMC Womens Health*. December:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19635>
- Ramoroka, K.H. (2022) Patterns of rural innovation processes along agro-processing value chains: the case of Mopani district South Africa. *African Journal of Science, Technology, Innovation and Development*. October:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19545>
- Roberts, B., Struwig, J., Gordon, S.L., Zondi, T., Hannan, S. & Gastrow, M. (2022) Generation of change?: South African attitudes towards climate change in comparative perspective. *Development Southern Africa*. May:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19454>
- Rosenberg, N.E., Shook-Sa, B.E., Liu, M., Stranix-Chibanda, L., Yotebieng, M., Sam-Agudu, N.A., Hudgens, M.G., Phiri, S.J., Mutale, W., Bekker, L.G., Moyo, S., Zuma, K., Charurat, M.E., Justman, J. & Chi, B.H. (2023) Adult HIV-1 incidence across 15 high-burden countries in sub-Saharan Africa from 2015 to 2019: a pooled analysis of nationally representative data. *The Lancet*. January:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19722>
- Saal, P.E. & Graham, M.A. (2023) Comparing the use of educational technology in mathematics education between South African and German schools. *Sustainability*. 15:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20154>
- Scheba, A. (2023) Financializing Africa's urban peripheries: the rise of housing microfinance. *Urban Geography*. March:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20315>
- Sewpaul, R., Crutzen, R. & Reddy, P. (2022) Psychosocial determinants of the intention and self-efficacy to attend antenatal appointments among pregnant adolescents and young women in Cape Town, South Africa: a cross-sectional study. *BMC Public Health*. 22:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19538>
- Sewpaul, R., Mabaso, M., Cloete, A., Dukhi, N., Naidoo, I., Davids, A., Mokhele, T., Zuma, K. & Reddy, S.P. (2022) Social distancing behaviour: avoidance of physical contact and related determinants among South Africans: twelve days into the COVID-19 lockdown. *Psychology, Health & Medicine*. May:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19443>
- Simelane, T. (2022) Containing the spread of COVID-19 through food safety and quality standards. *Africa Insight*. 50(2):122-134. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19642>
- Sinyolo, S., Jacobs, P., Nyamwanza, A. & Maila, M. (2022) Women informal food traders during COVID-19: a South African case study. *Agenda: Empowering Women for Gender Equity*. July:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19457>
- Sithole, N., Koole, O., Sausi, K., Krows, M., Schaafsma, T., Van Heerden, A., Shahmanesh, M., Van Rooyen, H., Celum, C., Barnabas, R.V. & Shapiro, A.E. (2022) Secondary distribution of HIV self-testing kits to social and sexual networks of PLWH in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa: a brief report. *Frontiers in Public Health*. 10:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19442>
- Strode, A. & Essack, Z. (2022) Parental waivers to enable adolescent participation in certain forms of health research: lessons from a South African case study. *BMC Medical Ethics*. 23:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19515>
- Swartz, S. (2022) A charter for global South youth studies scholars. *Journal of Applied Youth studies*. November:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19647>
- Tirivanhu, P. (2022) Whither made in Africa evaluation: exploring the future trajectory and implications for evaluation practice. *African Evaluation Journal*. 10(1):Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19473>
- Tschumi, N., Lerotholi, M., Kopo, M., Kao, M., Lukau, B., Nsakala, B., Chejane, N., Motaboli, L., Lee, T., Barnabas, R., Shapiro, A.E., Van Heerden, A., Lejone, T.I., Amstutz, A., Brown, J.A., Heitner, J., Belus, J.M., Chammartin, F. & Labhardt, N.D. (2022) Assessment of a viral load result-triggered automated differentiated service delivery model for people taking ART in Lesotho (the VITAL study): study protocol of a cluster-randomized trial. *PLoS One*. 17(5):Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19634>
- Tshililo, F.P., Mutanga, S., Sikhwivhilu, K., Siame, J., Hongoro, C., Managa, L.R., Mbohwa, C. & Madhyira, D. (2022) Analysis of the determinants of households' water access and payments among the urban poor: a case study of Diepsloot Township. *Physics and Chemistry of the Earth*. June:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19462>
- Tshililo, F.P., Savage, M.J. & Moeletsi, M.E. (2021) Rainy season characteristics for the Luvuvhu River catchment, South Africa. *Water SA*. 47(4):480-487. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19458>
- Turok, I. & Visagie, J. (2022) The divergent pathways of the pandemic within South African cities. *Development Southern Africa*. July:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19487>
- Van Heerden, A., Humphries, H. & Geng, E. (2022) Whole person HIV services: a social science approach. *Current Opinion*. 18:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19638>
- Van Heerden, A., Kolozali, S. & Norris, S.A. (2022) Feasibility and acceptability of continuous at-home glucose monitoring during pregnancy: a mixed-methods pilot study. *South African Journal of Clinical Nutrition*. September:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19641>

Van Heerden, A., Ntinga, X., Lipman, S.A., Leslie, H.H. & Steward, W.T. (2022) Understanding the factors that impact effective uptake and maintenance of HIV care programs in South African primary health care clinics. *Archives of Public Health*. October:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19570>

Van Heerden, A., Szpiro, A., Ntinga, X., Celum, C., Van Rooyen, H., Essack, Z. & Barnabas, R. (2023) A sequential multiple assignment randomized trial of scalable interventions for ART delivery in South Africa: the SMART ART study. *Trials*. January:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19731>

Voth-Gaeddert, L.E., Hunt, X., Tomlinson, M. & Van Heerden, A. (2023) Identifying characteristics of the natural and built environment associated with child development: a pilot study integrating google street view, computer visions models, and bioinformatic approaches. *Remote Sensing Applications: Society and Environment*. 30:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20331>

Wickenden, M., Hart, T.G.B., Thompson, S.J., Davids, Y.D. & Ngungu, M. (2023) How did South Africans with disabilities experience COVID-19? Results of an online survey. *African Journal of Disability*. 12:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20001>

Wilson-Fadji, A. & Reddy, V. (2023) Well-being and mathematics achievement: what is the role of gender, instructional clarity, and parental involvement? *Frontiers in Psychology*. January:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19725>

Wiysonge, C.S., Coulson, N., Pillay, N., Cooper, S., Groenewald, C., Essack, Z., Parker, S., Houston, G., Simmonds, J., Jaca, A., Mutemwa, M., Katoto, P.D.M.C. & Van Rooyen, H. (2022) Community-based case studies of vaccine hesitancy and the COVID-19 response in South Africa: study protocol. *F1000Research*. December:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20156>

Zulu, B., Maharaj, P. & Dunn, S. (2023) A qualitative study on contraceptive use among young female university students: what still matters? *Journal of African Population studies*. 36(1):Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20214>

Zuma, K., Simbayi, L.C., Zungu, N., Moyo, S., Marinda, E., Jooste, S., North, A., Nadol, P., Aynalem, G., Igumbor, E., Dietrich, C., Sigida, S., Chibi, B., Makola, L., Kondlo, L., Porter, S. & Ramlagan, S. (2022) The HIV epidemic in South Africa: Key findings from 2017 national population-based survey. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health*. 19:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19518>

Zungu, N., Mabaso, M., Ramlagan, S., Simbayi, L., Moyo, S., Shisana, O., Murangandi, P., Igumbor, E., Sigida, S., Jooste, S., Marinda, E., Ayalew, K. & Zuma, K. (2022) Is there risk compensation among HIV infected youth and adults 15 years and older on antiretroviral treatment in South Africa?: findings from the 2017 national HIV prevalence, incidence, behaviour and communication survey. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health*. 19:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19437>

DHET accredited journal articles not counted towards LeaPPT+S

(ISI, IBSS, SA, Scielo SA, Norwegian, Scopus and/or DOAJ listings)

Bahati, I., Martiniello, G. & Abebe, G.K. (2022) The implications of sugarcane contract farming on land rights, labor, and food security in the Bunyoro sub-region, Uganda. *Land Use Policy*. 122:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19513>

Giancola, A., Hauerslev, M., Ndinda, C., Farmer, M., Musah, L., Msengi, G. & Bhutta, Z. (2022) Viewpoint: addressing the double-burden of malnutrition among children and adolescents in sub-Saharan Africa. *Journal of Global Health Reports*. 6:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19995>

Madzivhandila, T.S. & Maserumule, M.H. (2022) Editorial: The irony of a "firefighting" approach towards natural hazards in South Africa: lessons from flooding disaster in Kwazulu-Natal. *Journal of Public Administration*. 57(2):191-194. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19475>

Mkhongi, F.A. & Musakwa, W. (2022) Trajectories of deagrarianization in South Africa: past, current and emerging trends: a bibliometric analysis and systematic review. *Geography and Sustainability*. 3:325-333. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20417>

Mohapanele, K. & Makwara, T. (2022) Exploring street children resilience during COVID-19 in South Africa: an exploratory literature review. *Social Sciences and Education Research Review*. 9(2):88-95. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20208>

Sekgala, M.D., Opperman, M., Mpahleni, B. & Mchiza, Z.J. (2022) Association between macronutrient and fatty acid consumption and metabolic syndrome: a South African taxi driver survey. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health*. November:Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19649>

Stackpool-Moore, L., Logie, C.H., Cloete, A. & Reygan, F. (2022) Editorial: What will it take to get to the heart of stigma in the context of HIV? *Journal of the International AIDS Society*. 25(S1):1-3. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19464>

Peer-reviewed journal articles not counted towards LeaPPT+S

Check, N.A. (2022) Free movement of persons, right of residence and right of establishment and agenda 2063: what policy options for South Africa. *African Journal of Public Affairs*. 13(1):129-143. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19520>

Hlanyane, P. & Achu, C. (2021) A twenty-year review of women, peace and security: UNSRC (1325) 2000 challenges and prospects for African women. *Journal for Creativity, Innovation and Social Entrepreneurship (JCISE)*. 5(2):Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20798>

Leonidovna, M.A., Alexandrovna, S.O., Dukhi, N. & Victorovich, N. I. (2023) Analysis of food price dynamics in Russian regions in 2020-2022 on the basis of monitoring data retail outlets. *Economic and Humanitarian Sciences*. 1:10. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20205>

Luescher, T.M. & Turkoglu, D. (2022) Student activism and the pandemic: a global round-up. *International Higher Education*. 111:11-13. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19480>

Mashkova, A.L., Dukhi, N, Kaur, R. & Nevolin, I.V. (2022) Forecasting the dynamics of the spread of anemia in the regions of Russia based on an agent-based model. *Economic and Mathematical Methods*. 58(2):64-79. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19567>

Mehrabi, Z., Delzeit, R., Ignaciuk, A., Levers, C., Braich, G., Bajaj, K., Amo-Aidoo, A., Anderson, W., Balgah, R.A., Benton, T.G., Chari, M.M., Ellis, E.C., Gahi, N.Z., Gaupp, F., Gribaldi, L.A., Gerber, J.S., Godde, C.M., Grass, I., Heimann, T., Hirons, M., Hoogenboom, G., Jain, M., James, D., Makowski, D., Masamha, B., Meng, S., Monprapussorn, S., Muller, D., Nelson, A., Newlands, N.K., Noack, F., Oronje, M.L., Raymond, C., Reichstein, M., Rieseberg, L.H., Rodriguez-Llanes, J.M., Rosenstock, T., Rowhani, P., Sarhadi, A., Seppelt, R., Sidhu, B.S., Snapp, S., Soma, T., Sparks, A.H., Teh, L., Tigchelaar, M., Vogel, M.M., West, P.C., Wittman, H. & You, L. (2022) Research priorities for global food security under extreme events. *One Earth*. 5:756-766. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19483>

Mohapanele, K. (2022) Street children and access to education as a basic right. *African Journal in Education & Transformation (AJET)*. 2(1):48-58. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20153>

Mudau, J. & Madzivhandila, T. (2022) COVID-19 in South Africa: corruption in the running of the state affairs. *African Journal in Education & Transformation (AJET)*. 2(1): Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19444>

Simbayi, L., Mabaso, M.L.H. & Cloete, A. (2021) Prevalence and predictors of HIV disclosure to adult family members: a cross-sectional survey among people living with HIV in South Africa. *Journal of Psychology and Psychotherapy Research*. 8:48-55. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19465>

Swartz, S., Cooper, A., Causa, L.K., Batan, C. & Williamson, H. (2023) Youth in the global South, Southern theory and global youth studies: Howard Williamson in conversation with the editors of the Oxford handbook of global South youth studies. *Youth and Globalization*. 4:281-294. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20018>

Non-peer-reviewed journal articles not counted towards LeaPPT+S

Abrahams, H., Scheba, A., Scheba, S., Diaz, J.G. & Sanchez-Betancourt, D. (2023) From land occupation to thriving neighbourhoods: reflections from Bogota. *HSRC Review*. 20(1):14-17. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20645>

Adonis, C., Houston, G. & Davids, Y.D. (2022) Giving voice to the struggles and experiences of military veterans. *HSRC Review*. 20(3):23-25. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19626>

Ampomah, E. (2023) Assessing the impact of the Bawku conflict on youth livelihoods. *HSRC Review*. 20(1):18-21. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20644>

Borel-Saladin, J., Ralphs, G. & Mustapha, N. (2022) Lessons in public sector innovation: digitalising the R&D Survey. *HSRC Review*. 20(4):40-43. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19611>

Buchana, Y. (2023) The importance of measuring agricultural business innovation in South Africa. *HSRC Review*. 20(1):30-33. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20641>

Chetty, K. (2022) Blockchain: a tool for transformative leaders. *HSRC Review*. 20(2):16-17. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19678>

Chetty, K., Moosa, T., Davids, Y.D., Madzivhandila, T. & Ndaba, L. (2022) Financing renewable energy in South Africa: lessons from India and China. *HSRC Review*. 20(3):30-31. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19627>

Cloete, A. & Oosthuizen, A. (2022) Policy guidance: Improving access to gender-affirming healthcare for transgender women. *HSRC Review*. 20(3):16-19. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19630>

Dlamini, S. & Weir-Smith, G. (2022) Unauthorised municipal expenditure in South Africa: a spatial perspective. *HSRC Review*. 20(3):26-29. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19628>

Houston, G. & Davids, Y.D. (2022) Paradise lost: a book on race and racism in post-apartheid South Africa. *HSRC Review*. 20(3):32-33. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19625>

Luescher, T.M., Fadji, A.W., Morwe, K.G., Erasmus, A., Letsoalo, T.S. & Mokhema, S.B. (2023) #FeesMustFall and its aftermath. *HSRC Review*. 20(1):48-49. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20637>

- Maila, M., Jacobs, P. & Ntunta, A. (2022) Tracking UBIG benefits: differences in developmental outcomes. *HSRC Review*. 20(2):20-21. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19676>
- Ntuta, A., Jacobs, P. & Sekhejane, P. (2022) Role of civil society in realising a universal basic income guarantee. *HSRC Review*. 20(2):22-23. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19675>
- Oosthuizen, A. (2022) Aftermath: violence and well-being in the context of the student movement. *HSRC Review*. 20(4):28-31. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19614>
- Oosthuizen, A. (2022) The Ikusaselihle clinic: health research with the Sweetwaters community. *HSRC Review*. 20(2):4-7. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19681>
- Oosthuizen, A. (2022) The importance of high-level advocacy for women's rights: an HSRC expert represents South Africa at the Women 20 Summit in Indonesia. *HSRC Review*. 20(4):32-35. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19613>
- Oosthuizen, A. (2022) Underage drinking: the allure of lit vibes and little control? *HSRC Review*. 20(3):8-11. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19632>
- Oosthuizen, A. (2023) Intersectionality as a critical component of gender-transformative research. *HSRC Review*. 20(1):22-25. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20643>
- Oosthuizen, A. (ed). (2022) Hacking early childhood: workshops explore the benefits and dangers of digital technologies for early childhood development. *HSRC Review*. 20(4):24-27. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19615>
- Oosthuizen, A. (ed). (2022) Healthcare workers treatment of adolescents: the danger of structural violence. *HSRC Review*. 20(4):4-7. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19621>
- Oosthuizen, A. (ed). (2022) Who helps refugees in South Africa? Examining the social and cultural factors. *HSRC Review*. 20(4):36-39. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19612>
- Ralphs, G. & Mustapha, N. (2023) Indicators of R&D, innovation in South African SOEs. *HSRC Review*. 20(1):34-39. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20640>
- Scheba, A., Turok, I. & Visagie, J. (2022) Housing as economic policy: the role of housing in addressing SAs biggest challenges. *HSRC Review*. 20(2):28-31. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19672>
- Sinyolo, S., Jacobs, P. & Maila, M. (2022) Women informal food traders in South Africa during COVID-19: more vulnerable, yet given least assistance. *HSRC Review*. 20(3):12-15. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19631>
- Teagle, A. & Reddy, V. (2023) Vijay Reddy: 20 years of pushing boundaries. *HSRC Review*. 20(1):44-47. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20638>
- Teagle, A. & Sanchez, D. (2023) Voices of Langa: a 100-year social history of Cape Town's oldest townships. *HSRC Review*. 20(1):4-7. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20647>
- Teagle, A. (2022) Climate change knowledge in South Africa on the rise. *HSRC Review*. 20(3):20-25. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19629>
- Teagle, A. (2022) Do not walk alone: learners face daily risk of sexual assault. *HSRC Review*. 20(3):4-7. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19623>
- Teagle, A. (2022) From beating the odds to changing the odds: transformative leadership in Africa. *HSRC Review*. 20(2):8-11. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19680>
- Teagle, A. (2022) How transformative principals can close the achievement gap in South African schools. *HSRC Review*. 20(2):12-15. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19679>
- Teagle, A. (2022) Human-elephant coexistence in Zimbabwe. *HSRC Review*. 20(4):14-19. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19617>
- Teagle, A. (2022) Mental illness remains a barrier to HIV treatment adherence in South Africa. *HSRC Review*. 20(4):10-11. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19619>
- Teagle, A. (2022) People on HIV treatment less likely to have unsafe sex, SA study finds. *HSRC Review*. 20(3):42-43. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19622>
- Teagle, A. (2022) Silencing the guns in the Sahel region? *HSRC Review*. 20(2):26-27. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19673>
- Teagle, A. (2022) Study finds HIV self-kits distributed by people on HIV treatment reach first-time testers. *HSRC Review*. 20(4):8-9. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19620>
- Teagle, A. (2022) The shifting shadow of HIV-related stigma. *HSRC Review*. 20(4):12-13. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19618>
- Teagle, A. (2022) What we can learn from the COVID-19 grant. *HSRC Review*. 20(2):24-25. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19674>
- Teagle, A. (2022) Young leaders capture leaderships ripple effects in Kanju documentary. *HSRC Review*. 20(2):18-19. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19677>
- Teagle, A. (2023) Indigenous crops a critical piece of South Africa's nutrition security puzzle. *HSRC Review*. 20(1):26-29. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20642>
- Teagle, A. (ed). (2022) How South Africa can move away from a firefighting approach to natural disasters. *HSRC Review*. 20(4):20-23. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19616>

Teagle, A. (ed). (2022) South Africa needs more R&D projects to be competitive. *HSRC Review*. 20(3):34-37. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19624>

Turok, I. & Scheba, A. (2022) Research on small-scale rental housing gains traction with policymakers. *HSRC Review*. 20(3):38-40. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19598>

Turok, I., Visagie, J. & Scheba, A. (2023) Stark neighbourhood divides in Cape Town raise uncomfortable questions. *HSRC Review*. 20(1):8-13. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20646>

Vlotman, N. & Clayford, M. (2023) Graduate unemployment: closing the demand-supply gap. *HSRC Review*. 20(1):40-43. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20639>

Scholarly books counted towards LeaPPT+S

April, F.Y., Kanyane, M., Davids, Y.D. & Chetty, K. (eds). (2023) *The BRICS in Africa: promoting development?* Cape Town: HSRC Press. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20330>

Bank, L. & Sharpley, N. (2022) *COVID and custom in rural South Africa: culture, healthcare and the state*. London: Hurst. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19569>

Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). (2022) *The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa*. Cape Town: BestRed. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19916>

Cloete, A., Mabaso, M., Maseko, G., Jooste, S., Mthembu, J., Simbayi, L., Zuma, K., Zungu, N., Shmidt, T., Ndlovu, P., Murangadi, P., Bedford, J. & Naqvi, N. (2022) *Study report: the people living with HIV Stigma Index 2.0 in six districts of South Africa 2020-2021*. Cape Town: Human Sciences Research Council. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19551>

Fongwa, S.N., Luescher, T.M., Mtawa, N.N. & Mataga, J. (eds). (2022) *Universities, society and development: African perspectives of university community engagement in secondary cities*. Cape Town: African Sun Media. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19501>

Hongoro, C., Adonis, C. & Sobane, K. (eds). (2022) *Innovation for inclusive development and transformation in South Africa*. Cape Town: AOSIS Publishers. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19991>

Houston, G., Kanyane, M. & Davids, Y.D. (2022) *Paradise lost: race and racism in post-apartheid South Africa*. (Africa-Europe Group for Interdisciplinary Studies; v.28). Leiden: BRILL. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19470>

Luescher, T., Fadiji, A.W., Morwe, K.G., Erasmus, A., Letsoalo, T.S. & Mokhema, S.B. (2022) *#FEESMUSTFALL and its aftermath: violence, wellbeing and the student movement in South Africa*. Cape Town: HSRC Press. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19484>

Mncwango, B., Harvey, J., Motala, S. & Ngandu, S. (2023) *Research to investigate the impact of COVID-19 pandemic on the education, training, and development sector within the context of the 4IR: research report on labour market outcomes of persons with disabilities who were beneficiaries of SETA funded interventions between 2015 and 2018 arising from the impact of COVID 19 pandemic: final report*. Pretoria: Human Sciences Research Council. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20615>

Motala, S., Mncwango, B., Chetty, K., Harvey, J. & Ngandu, S. (2023) *Report on an investigation of the youth employment policy solutions adopted by the South African government*. Pretoria: Human Sciences Research Council. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20616>

Moyo, S., Petersen, Z., Jaca, A., Zungu, N., Takatshana, S., Maseko, G., Ndlovu, P., Zondi, N., Ginindza, T., Hunting, G., Parham, G., Simelela, P. & Varghese, C. (2022) *Barriers to uptake of cervical cancer screening services in low-and-middle-income countries: a systematic review*. Cape Town: Human Sciences Research Council. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20202>

Reddy, V., Arends, F., Harvey, J., Winnaar, L., Juan, A., Hannan, S., Isdale, K. & Sekhejane, P. (2022) *The Gauteng province TIMSS 2019 grade 9 results: building achievement and bridging achievement gaps*. Cape Town: HSRC Press. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19474>

Reddy, V., Juan, A., Harvey, J., Winnaar, L., Hannan, S., Isdale, K. & Arends, F. (2022) *The Western Cape province TIMSS 2019 grade 9 results: building achievement and bridging achievement gaps*. Cape Town: HSRC Press. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19467>

Simbayi, L., Moyo, S., Zuma, K., Zungu, M., Marinda, E., Jooste, S., Mabaso, S., Reddy, T.M., Parker, W., Naidoo, I., Manda, S., Goga, A., Ngandu, N., Cawood, C., Fortuin, M., Sign, B., Madzorera, V.S., Bhiman, J., Morris, L., Moore, P.L. & Puren, A. (2023) *A national household-based population seroprevalence survey of SARS-CoV-2 antibodies in South Africa in 2020-2021: research report*. Cape Town: Human Sciences Research Council. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20342>

Zungu, N.P., Naidoo, I., Gumede, T., Manzini-Matebula, N., Babatunde, S., Dana, N., Ndhlovu, P., Vondo, N., Takatshana, S. & The 2gether 4 SRHR Team (2022) *Amplifying lessons learnt from the implementation of the joint programme to strengthen integrated SRHR, and HIV and SGBV services: a case study in the Eastern Cape and KwaZulu-Natal provinces*. Pretoria: Human Sciences Research Council. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20016>

Scholarly books not counted towards LeaPPT+S

Centre for Science, Technology and Innovation Indicators (2022) South African National Survey of Research and Experimental Development: statistical report 2020/21. Pretoria: Department of Science and Innovation (DSI). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19686>

Gumede, T., Ndhlovu, P., Manzini-Matebula, N., Ndlongolo, K. & Zungu, N.P. (2022) Amplifying lessons learnt from the implementation of the joint programme to strengthen integrated SRHR, and HIV and SGBV services: a case study in the Eastern Cape and KwaZulu-Natal Provinces. Cape Town: Human Sciences Research Council. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20432>

Morwe, K.G., Luescher, M.T. & Fadji, A.W. (2022) Restoring wellbeing after student protests: lessons from #FeesMustFall and its aftermath. Cape Town: HSRC Press. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19485>

Scholarly chapters in books counted towards LeaPPT+S

Adonis, C., Sobane, K. & Hongoro, C. (2022) Addressing economic, social and environmental challenges in South Africa. In: Hongoro, C., Adonis, C. & Sobane, K. (eds). Innovation for inclusive development and transformation in South Africa. Cape Town: AOSIS Publishers. 1-14. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20024>

April, Y. & Kanyane, M. (2023) Introduction and general overview. In: April, F.Y., Kanyane, M., Davids, Y.D. & Chetty, K. (eds). The BRICS in Africa: promoting development? Cape Town: HSRC Press. 13-28. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20329>

April, Y. & Mengdi, L. (2023) Assessing COVID-19 and telemedicine collaboration on energy and internet communications technology: implications for health in Africa. In: April, F.Y., Kanyane, M., Davids, Y.D. & Chetty, K. (eds). The BRICS in Africa: promoting development? Cape Town: HSRC Press. 341-360. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20325>

Bank, L. (2022) Re-imagining African university towns: urban visions and anchor strategies for post-COVID African transitions. In: Fongwa, S., Luescher, T.M., Mtawa, N. & Mataga, J. (eds). Universities, society and development: African perspectives of university community engagement in secondary cities. Cape Town: SUN Media. 41-64. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19981>

Bohler-Muller, N. (2022) Archbishop Desmond Tutu: longing for the rainbow nation. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa. Cape Town: BestRed. 108-113. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19955>

Bohler-Muller, N. (2022) Barney Pityana: outspoken champion for human rights. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa. Cape Town: BestRed. 86-90. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19960>

Bohler-Muller, N. (2022) Edwin Cameron: from orphan to the bench of the constitutional court. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa. Cape Town: HSRC Press. 302-307. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19853>

Bohler-Muller, N. (2022) Johannes Kerkorrel: wise fool who left the fray. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa. Cape Town: BestRed. 204-208. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19957>

Bohler-Muller, N. (2022) Johnny Clegg: spirit of the great heart. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa. Cape Town: BestRed. 195-199. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19958>

Bohler-Muller, N. (2022) Pierre de Vos: speaking constitutionally. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa. Cape Town: BestRed. 267-270. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19944>

Bohler-Muller, N., Houston, G., Reddy, V., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (2022) Defiant public intellectuals in South Africa. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa. Cape Town: BestRed. 1-15. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20009>

Chetty, K. & Davids, Y.D. (2023) Conclusion: way forward for BRICS and development in Africa. In: April, F.Y., Kanyane, M., Davids, Y.D. & Chetty, K. (eds). The BRICS in Africa: promoting development?. Cape Town: HSRC Press. 405-422. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20323>

Chetty, K. & Hongoro, C. (2023) An innovation-sharing platform for vaccine research in BRICS: strategies for the sustainable financing of innovation. In: April, F.Y., Kanyane, M., Davids, Y.D. & Chetty, K. (eds). The BRICS in Africa: promoting development? Cape Town: HSRC Press. 312-339. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20326>

Chetty, K. & Hungwe, A. (2023) Human rights and people of colour: a historical view from the south. In: Okyayuz, M., Mao, J., Mpedi, L.G. & Herrmann, P. (eds). Human rights in a changing world: reflections on fundamental challenges. Wiesbaden: Springer. 29-64. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20340>

- Chetty, K. (2023) Inclusive economic development principles for integrating central bank digital currencies in BRICS. In: Bordyuzha, N.N., Gulyaev, Y.B., Kvardakov, V.V., Kuznetsov, A.V., Kuklina, I.R., Nikonov, V.A., Razutkin, A.V. & Satygin, V.I. (eds). *Scientific, technological and innovative cooperation of the BRICS countries*. Moscow: Russian Academy of Science. 230-233. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20052>
- Chetty, K. (2023) The future of work in South Africa. In: April, Y.F., Kanyane, M., Davids, Y.D. & Chetty, K. (eds). *The BRICS in Africa: promoting development?* Cape Town: HSRC Press. 133-154. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20339>
- Chetty, K., Josie, J., Ben, S. & Wang, Z. (2023) Promoting financial technology partnerships in BRICS. In: April, Y.F., Kanyane, M., Davids, Y.D. & Chetty, K. (eds). *The BRICS in Africa: promoting development?* Cape Town: HSRC Press. 179-206. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20338>
- Cosser, M. (2022) John Perlman: extraordinary man of the people. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). *The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa*. Cape Town: BestRed. 366-370. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19940>
- Cosser, M. (2022) Jonathan Jansen: servant leader. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). *The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa*. Cape Town: BestRed. 240-245. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19983>
- Cosser, M. (2022) Njabulo Ndebele: luminary and distinguished academic. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). *The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa*. Cape Town: BestRed. 135-140. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19982>
- Cosser, M. (2022) Zakes Mda: filler of the void. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). *The transformation of research in the South: policies and outcomes*. Cape Town: BestRed. 141-146. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19939>
- Davids, Y.D., Roberts, B., Houston, G. & Mustapha, N. (2022) Race and class perceptions of poverty in South Africa. In: Houston, G., Kanyane, M. & Davids, Y.D. (eds). *Paradise lost: race and racism in post-apartheid South Africa*. Leiden: BRILL. 200-229. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19450>
- Ebrahim, F.Z. & Bohler-Muller, N. (2022) Quarraisha Abdool Karim: epidemiologist extraordinaire. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). *The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa*. Cape Town: BestRed. 271-276. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19985>
- Fongwa, S.N. & Luescher, T.M. (2022) Universities, society, and development in Africa: setting the scene. In: Fongwa, S.N., Luescher, T.M., Mtawa, N. & Mataga, J. (eds). *Universities, society and development: African perspectives of university community engagement in secondary cities*. Cape Town: African Sun Media. 1-20. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19500>
- Fongwa, S.N. & Mtawa, N.N. (2022) University community engagement: from narrow conceptions towards a multidimensional framing. In: Fongwa, S.N., Luescher, T.M., Mtawa, N.N. & Mataga, J. (eds). *Universities, society and development: African perspectives of university community engagement in secondary cities*. Cape Town: African Sun Media. 21-44. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19541>
- Gastrow, M. & Adams, R. (2022) Digitalisation in science and technology policy: engagement, alignment, and misalignment between the European Union and South African data protection and privacy frameworks. In: Daniels, C., Erforth, B. & Teevan, C. (eds). *Africa-Europe cooperation and digital transformation*. London: Routledge. 156-167. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19996>
- Gordon, S. (2022) Are foreigners welcome in South Africa? An attitudinal analysis of anti-immigrant sentiment in South Africa during the 2003-2018 period. In: Houston, G., Kanyane, M. & Davids, Y.D. (eds). *Paradise lost: race and racism in post-apartheid South Africa*. Volume 28. Leiden: Brill. 245-268. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19521>
- Gordon, S.L. (2022) Immigration policy in South Africa: public opinion, xenophobia and the search for progress. In: Rugunanan, P. & Xulu-Gama, N. (eds). *Migration in Southern Africa: IMISCOE regional reader*. (IMISCOE Research Series). Cham: Springer. 57-76. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19522>
- Gordon, S.L. (2023) Changes in public attitudes and behaviour towards international migrants in South Africa during the COVID-19 pandemic. In: Maharaj, P. (ed). *Migrant traders in South Africa*. Cham: Palgrave Macmillan. 211-236. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20241>
- Groenewald, C., Essack, Z., Ntini, T., Maluleka, M. & Mkhize, M. (2022) "I will not allow my child to go to school": parents perspectives on school reopening during the COVID-19 pandemic. In: Namatende-Sakwa, L., Lewinger, S. & Langsford, C. (eds). *COVID-19 and education in Africa: challenges, possibilities, and opportunities*. London: Routledge. 23-37. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20005>
- Hongoro, C., Sekyere, E. & Lunga, W. (2023) Resilience of health systems to disease outbreaks: COVID-19 - a comparative analysis of South Africa and other BRICS countries using the Global Health Security Index. In: April, Y.F., Kanyane, M., Davids, Y.D. & Chetty, K. (eds). *The BRICS in Africa: promoting development?* Cape Town: HSRC Press. 385-403. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20324>

Houston, G. (2022) Allan Boesak: activist cleric. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). *The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa*. Cape Town: BestRed. 48-53. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19952>

Houston, G. (2022) Ashwin Desai: we are the poors. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). *The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa*. Cape Town: BestRed. 259-262. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19915>

Houston, G. (2022) Barney Desai: defender of non-racialism. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). *The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa*. Cape Town: BestRed. 70-74. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19921>

Houston, G. (2022) Chris Hani: working class hero. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). *The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa*. Cape Town: BestRed. 40-43. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19920>

Houston, G. (2022) Frank Chikane: defiant preacher. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). *The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa*. Cape Town: BestRed. 54-57. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19919>

Houston, G. (2022) Kgalema Motlanthe: from the underground to the presidency. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). *The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa*. Cape Town: BestRed. 44-47. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19951>

Houston, G. (2022) Mandla Langa: literary activist. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). *The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa*. Cape Town: BestRed. 147-151. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19948>

Houston, G. (2022) Mark Gevisser: creativity. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). *The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa*. Cape Town: BestRed. 339-342. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19942>

Houston, G. (2022) Mongane Wally Serote: artistic talent in the struggle. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). *The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa*. Cape Town: BestRed. 157-162. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19917>

Houston, G. (2022) Mosibudi Mangena: striving for black consciousness. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). *The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa*. Cape Town: BestRed. 91-95. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19918>

Houston, G. (2022) Omar Badsha: placing the collective above the individual. In: Bohler, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). *The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa*. Cape Town: BestRed. 167-170. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19947>

Houston, G. (2022) Part 1: Political public intellectuals - Introduction. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). *The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa*. Cape Town: HSRC Press. 19-21. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20008>

Houston, G. (2022) Patrick Bond: fostering critical knowledge for social change. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). *The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa*. Cape Town: BestRed. 263-266. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19914>

Houston, G. (2022) Racial privilege in apartheid South Africa. In: Houston, G., Kanyane, M. & Davids, Y.D. (eds). *Paradise lost: race and racism in post-apartheid South Africa*. Leiden: BRILL. 35-72. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19453>

Houston, G. (2022) Ronnie Kasrils: armed and dangerous. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). *The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa*. Cape Town: BestRed. 27-33. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19990>

Houston, G. (2022) Thabo Mbeki: born into the struggle. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). *The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa*. Cape Town: BestRed. 34-39. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19950>

Houston, G. (2022) Trevor Manuel: anti-apartheid activist to government minister. In: Bohler, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). *The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa*. Cape Town: BestRed. 58-63. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19949>

Houston, G., Kanyane, M. & Davids, Y.D. (2022) Conclusion: towards a non-racial society. In: Houston, G., Kanyane, M. & Davids, Y.D. (eds). *Paradise lost: race and racism in post-apartheid South Africa*. Leiden: BRILL. 365-376. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19451>

Houston, G., Kanyane, M. & Davids, Y.D. (2022) Introduction: from a minority racial to a non-racial paradise. In: Houston, G., Kanyane, M. & Davids, Y.D. (eds). *Paradise lost: race and racism in post-apartheid South Africa*. Leiden: BRILL. 1-31. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19452>

Josie, J., Chetty, K. & Davids, Y.D. (2023) Lessons in sustainable development for South Africa from the affordable housing policy of the BRICS countries. In: April, F.Y., Kanyane, M., Davids, Y.D. & Chetty, K. (eds). *The BRICS in Africa: promoting development?* Cape Town: HSRC Press. 229-251. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20327>

- Kanyane, M. & Ngqwala, N. (2023) Analysing the BRICS new development banks response to COVID-19. In: April, F.Y., Kanyane, M., Davids, Y.D. & Chetty, K (eds). *The BRICS in Africa: promoting development?* Cape Town: HSRC Press. 117-129. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20328>
- Kruss, G. & Petersen, I-h. (2022) Towards a transformation agenda for academic engagement in South Africa. In: Fongwa, S.N., Luescher, T.M., Mtawa, N.N. & Mataga, J. (eds). *Universities, society and development: African perspectives of university community engagement in secondary cities.* Cape Town: African Sun Media. 131-155. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19539>
- Luescher, T.M. & Fongwa, S.N. (2022) Development policy and universities in Africa: towards a coordinated policy architecture and engagement practice in South Africa. In: Fongwa, S.N., Luescher, T.M., Mtawa, N. & Mataga, J. (eds). *Universities, society and development: African perspectives of university community engagement in secondary cities.* Cape Town: African Sun Media. 215-239. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19499>
- Lunga, W. & Sobane, K. (2022) The value of developing inclusive innovations for disaster risk communication and management in developing countries. In: Hongoro, C., Adonis, C. & Sobane, K. (eds). *Innovation for inclusive development and transformation in South Africa.* Cape Town: AOSIS Publishers. 111-123. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20023>
- Maseko, Z.T.M. & Moyo, I. (2022) Conflicts between conservation and community livelihoods: lessons from KwaNibela and iSimangaliso Wetland Park, KwaZulu-Natal South Africa. In: Regis, M. & Llewellyn, L. (eds). *Conservation, land conflicts, and sustainable tourism in Southern Africa: contemporary issues and approaches.* New York: Routledge. 165-180. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19651>
- Mayet, F.Z.E & Bohler-Muller, N. (2022) Frene Ginwala: speaker of truth to power. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). *The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa.* Cape Town: BestRed. 22-26. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19956>
- Mayet, F.Z.E. & Bohler-Muller, N. (2022) Patricia de Lille: fighting the good fight. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). *The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa.* Cape Town: BestRed. 75-80. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19959>
- Mchunu, N. (2022) Blade Nzimande: safeguarding communism. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). *The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa.* Cape Town: BestRed. 64-69. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19922>
- Mchunu, N. (2022) William Gumede: Towering intellectual figure. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). *The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa.* Cape Town: BestRed. 250-254. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19946>
- Mtyingizane, S. (2022) Geina Mhlophe: charismatic storyteller. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). *The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa.* Cape Town: BestRed. 180-184. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19987>
- Mtyingizane, S. (2022) Steve Biko: father of black consciousness in SA. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). *The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa.* Cape Town: BestRed. 81-85. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19954>
- Mtyingizane, S. (2022) Xolela Mangcu: rewriting history and reshaping consciousness. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). *The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa.* Cape Town: BestRed. 255-258. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19945>
- Mustapha, N., Kruss, G., Petersen, I-h., Jegede, O. & Van Rheede, N. (2022) Towards an inclusive measurement programme for innovation in the informal sector of South Africa. In: Hongoro, C, Adonis, C. & Sobane, K. (eds). *Innovation for inclusive development and transformation in South Africa.* Cape Town: AOSIS Publishers. 137-162. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20211>
- Naicker, S., Berry, L., Drysdale, R., Makusha, T. & Richter, L. (2022) Families: foundations for child and adolescent mental health and well-being. In: Tomlinson, M., Kleintjes, S. & Lake, L. (eds). *South African child gauge 2021/2022: child and adolescent mental health.* Cape Town: Childrens Institute, University of Cape Town. 71-85. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19980>
- Naidoo, D., Mabaso, M. & Chikovore, J. (2022) Coming out of the closet: negotiating social and physical spaces. In: Kiguwa, P., Mavhandu-Mudzusi, A., Nduna, M., Mooketsane, K. & Bandawe, C. (eds). *(Un)Silence LGBTI: experiences and identities in institutions of higher learning in South Africa.* Pretoria: UNISA Press. 98-105. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20261> <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20261>
- Ndinda, C. & Ndhlovu, T.P. (2022) The intersectionality of gender, race and class in the transformation of the workplace in post-apartheid South Africa. In: Houston, G., Kanyane, M. & Davids, Y.D. (eds). *Paradise lost: race and racism in post-apartheid South Africa. Volume 28.* Leiden: BRILL. 98-122. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20416>

Ngqwala, N. (2022) Dikgang Moseneke: warrior for justice. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). *The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa*. Cape Town: BestRed. 291-295. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19913>

Ngqwala, N. (2022) Zwelinzima Vavi: veteran trade unionist. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). *The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa*. Cape Town: BestRed. 120-123. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19988>

Nyamnjoh, A.N. & Luescher, T.M. (2023) Academic freedom, students and the decolonial turn in South Africa. In: Olssen, M., Watermeyer, R. & Raaper, R. (eds). *Handbook on Academic Freedom*. Cheltenham: Edward Elgar Publishing. 270-288. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19727>

Pienaar, G. (2022) Alex Boraine: visionary bridge-builder and prince of peace. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). *The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa*. Cape Town: BestRed. 96-101. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19953>

Pienaar, G. (2022) Frederick van Zyl Slabbert: an Afrikaner African. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). *The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa*. Cape Town: BestRed. 102-107. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19986>

Pienaar, G. (2022) Hennie van Vuuren: author and social justice activist. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). *The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa*. Cape Town: BestRed. 371-375. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19941>

Pienaar, G. (2022) Mogoeng Mogoeng: the puppet who cut his strings. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). *The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa*. Cape Town: BestRed. 308-317. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19984>

Pienaar, G. (2022) Sheena Duncan: strike a woman, strike a rock. In: Bohler-Muller, N., Reddy, V., Houston, G., Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). *The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa*. Cape Town: BestRed. 114-119. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19723>

Pillay, K., Prinsloo, C., Josie, J., Naidoo, F. & Chetty, K. (2023) Financing renewable energy technologies in BRICS. In: April, Y.F., Kanyane, M., Davids, Y.D. & Chetty, K. (eds). *The BRICS in Africa: promoting development?*. Cape Town: HSRC Press. 155-178. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20333>

Ramasobana, M., Tirivanhu, P. & Tsotsotso, K. (2022) Knowledge systems from our ancestors: an African epistemology of practical wisdom in evaluation. In: Hurteau, M. & Archibald, T. (eds). *Practical wisdom for an ethical evaluation practice*. Charlotte: Information Age. 113-127. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20010>

Reddy, V., Parker, S. & Hannan, S. (2022) The public understanding of science. In: Maggino, F. (ed). *Encyclopedia of quality of life and well-being research*. Geneva, Switzerland: Springer. 1-8. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20212>

Sekhejane, P. & Mjimba, V. (2022) South Africa's vaccine production potential: towards an intra-BRICS vaccine production framework. In: Zondi, S. (ed). *The political economy of intra-BRICS cooperation: challenges and prospects*. Cham: Palgrave Macmillan. 231-249. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20568>

Simelane, T. & Knop, J. (2022) Opportunities and options for energy cooperation among BRICS countries. In: Zondi, S. (ed). *The political economy of intra-BRICS cooperation: challenges and prospects*. (International Political Economy Series). Cham: Palgrave Macmillan. 79-97. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20322>

Simelane, T., Ojo, E. & Onwuegbuzie, A.J. (2022) Student experiences of emergency remote learning: implications for migration to fourth industrial revolution by higher education institutions in South Africa. In: Council on Higher Education *The fourth industrial revolution and higher education in South Africa*. Pretoria: Council on Higher Education. 105-121. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20317>

Steyn, J.K. (2022) Collectively oppressed and unequal: University student's perceptions of quality of life. In: Houston, G., Kanyane, M. & Davids, Y.D. (eds). *Paradise lost: race and racism in post-apartheid South Africa*. Volume 28. Leiden: Brill. 286-314. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19523>

Tai, R.H., Taylor, J.A., Reddy, V. & Banilower, E.R. (2022) The contribution of large educational surveys to science teacher education research. In: Luft, J.A. & Jones, M.G. (eds). *Handbook of research on science teacher education*. New York: Routledge. 16-27. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19670>

Tirivanhu, P. (2022) A framework for facilitating holistic interventions for building community resilience to climate change for sustainable community development. In: Ozcatalbas, O. (ed). *Sustainable rural development*. London: IntechOpen. Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19448>

Van der Pol, N., Essack, Z., Viljoen, M. & Van Rooyen, H. (2022) Strategies employed by biracial people when encountering unofficial racial census-takers in post-apartheid. In: Houston, G., Kanyane, M. & Davids, Y.D. (eds). *Paradise lost: race and racism in post-apartheid South Africa*. Volume 28. Leiden: Koninklijke Brill NV. 269-285. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19496>

Vilakazi, K. & Nene, Z. (2022) The missing youth in the South African political landscape. In: Kariuki, P., Khambule, I., Ofusori, L.O. & Mkhize, M. (eds). *Youth participation in electoral politics in South Africa: trends, patterns and practices*. Durban: Democracy Development Program (DDP). 1-22. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19438>

Zondi, T. (2022) Thuli Madonsela: irresistible force of justice. In: Bohler, N, Reddy, V., Houston, GF, Schoeman, M. & Thuynsma, H. (eds). *The texture of dissent: defiant public intellectuals in South Africa*. Cape Town: BestRed. 318-321. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19943>

Zondi, T., Mtyingizane, S., Mchunu, N., Gordon, S., Roberts, B. & Struwig, J. (2022) Discrimination followed us into paradise: a quantitative analysis of self-reported racial discrimination. In: Houston, G., Kanyane, M. & Davids, Y.D. (eds). *Paradise lost: race and racism in post-apartheid South Africa*. (Africa-Europe Group for Interdisciplinary Studies; v.28). Leiden: BRILL. 175-199. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19643>

Non-scholarly chapters in books not counted towards LeaPPT+S

April, F.Y. (2022) South Africa's foreign policy during COVID-19: evaluating prospects of establishing the BRICS vaccine centre and intra-BRICS cooperation. In: Sebola, M.P., Molokwane, T. & Motubatse, K.N. (eds). *Conference Proceedings: the 7th annual conference on "relooking at development, value for money and public service delivery"*. Polokwane: International Conference on Public Administration and Development Alternatives. 419-428. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19665>

Bialostocka, O. (2022) Liberating African heritage from modernity through a radical decolonial path. In: Vawda, S. & Denison, E. (eds). *Proceedings of the conference on Modern Heritage of Africa, held at the University of Cape Town, 22-24 September 2021*. Cape Town: Source Corporation. 39-42. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19572>

Till, S., Farao, J., Coleman, T.L., Shandu, L.D., Khuzwayo, N., Muthelo, L., Mbombi, M.O., Motlathledi, M., Motlathledi, M., Mabena, G., Van Heerden, A., Mothiba, T.M., Norris, S., Verdezoto, N. & Densmore, M. (2022) Community-based co-design across geographic locations and cultures: methodological lessons from co-design workshops in South Africa. In: Vlachokyriakos, V., Yee, J., Gronvall, E., Noronha, R., Botero, A., Gaudio, C.D., Akama, Y., Clarke, R. & Vines, J. (eds). *PDC22: Proceedings of the participatory design conference 2022. Volume 1*. New York: Association of Computing Machinery. Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19497>

Client and other research reports not counted towards LeaPPT+S

Bohler-Muller, N., Cossar, M., Pienaar, G., Steyn Kotze, J., Nkosi, M., Rule, S., Makoae, M., Davids, Y.D., Houston, G., Roberts, B., Hart, T., Lunga, W., Mohlabane, N., Gordon, S., Zondi, T. & Mchunu, N. (2022) Summary report on the Judicial Commission of Inquiry into state capture. (Commissioned by the Judicial Commission of Inquiry into Allegations of State Capture, Corruption and Fraud in the Public Sector, Including Organs of State). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19640>

Bohler-Muller, N., Pienaar, G., Houston, G., Steyn Kotze, J., Monyane, C., Nkosi, S. & Mkhize, N. (2022) *The Political Party Funding Act: key implications and considerations*. (Commissioned by the Department of Home Affairs, September). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19537>

Davids, Y.D., Gordon, S., Mchunu, N., Nkondlo, L., Nkosi, S., Pienaar, G., Roberts, B., Zondi, T., Struwig, J. & Bohler-Muller, N. (2023) A public opinion survey on awareness about the right to privacy as it relates to the protection of personal information. (Commissioned by the Information Regulator (South Africa), March). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20516>

Hannan, S. (2022) Science engagement projects: talent development programme report on the 2021 Cohort. (Commissioned by the Department of Science and innovation, October). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19653>

Hannan, S. (2022) Science engagement projects: talent development programme: post-school destinations of the 2018, 2019 and 2020 cohorts. (Commissioned by the Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC), December). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20046>

Hart, T., Davids, Y.D., Ngungu, M., Steyn-Kotze, J., Pienaar, G., Majikijela, Y. & Bohler-Muller, N. (2022) Extending the findings of the "socioeconomic wellbeing and human rights-related experiences of people with disabilities in COVID-19 times in South Africa" to government and stakeholders to create awareness and build an inclusive society: final report. (Commissioned by the Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC), May). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20518>

Hongoro, C., Makoae, M., Alubafi, M.F., Ramoroka, T., Maphosa, S., Makitla, D., Maphosho, N., Nchabeleng, C., Mohlabane, N. & Nkosi, M. (2023) Social integration of immigrants and social capital building to improve social cohesion in Gauteng communities. (Commissioned by the Developmental, Capable and Ethical State Division, Peace and Sustainable Security Unit within the Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC), Pretoria, January). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20152>

Houston, G., Anderson, B., Van Rooyen, H., Twala, C., Ngqwala, N., Mchunu, N., Smith, D., Harold, M., Saber, T., Couch, M. & Cele, S. (2023) Report on phases 1 and 2 of the Wentworth: a social, economic and political history project: technical report. (Commissioned by the Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC), March). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20517>

Juan, A., Swartz, S., Mathambo, V. & Mahali, A. (2022) The imprint of education spotlight on the profile and pathways of alumni. (Commissioned by the Mastercard Foundation Scholars Program, June). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20418>

Lunga, W., Hongoro, C., Ramaphakela, T., Majikijela, Y., Tirivanhu, P., Sobane, K. & Mandivhandlila, T. (2022) Engaging youth with research on substance abuse through performing arts, Sekhukhune District. (Commissioned by the Developmental, Capable and Ethical State (DCES) Division of the Human Sciences Research Councils PASS Unit, November). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19734>

Lunga, W., Nkosi, M., Tirivanhu, P., Madzivhandila, T., Ramaphakela, T., Majikijela, Y., Fubah, A.M. & Hongoro, C. (2022) Strengthening disaster risk resilience through enhanced coordination mechanisms at local level in flood hazard prone areas: case study of KwaZulu-Natal province. (Commissioned by the HSRCs DCES, December). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19688>

Mahali, A., Swartz, S., Juan, A. & Mathambo, V. (2022) The imprint of education spotlight on give-back. (Commissioned by the Mastercard Foundation Scholars Program, June). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20494>

Makoe, M., Mohlabane, N., Langeni, A., Maphosho, N., Papale, P., Makitla, D., Raghavendra, B. & Khan, G. (2023) Towards making homes safer and parents resilient to prevent filicide: assessing availability of preventive multi-sectoral services in South Africa: desktop study report. (Commissioned by the Human Sciences Research Council, March). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20248>

Makoe, M., Mohlabane, N., Maphosho, N., Makitla, D. & Nkosi, S. (2022) Review on violence against children in South Africa 2020: the children's friendly report for children's consultations. (Commissioned by UNICEF South Africa, September). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19728>

Makoe, M., Mohlabane, N., Mokhele, T., Maphosho, N., Mkhize, N.E., Moeti, T. & Zungu, N. (2022) Desktop review on violence against children (VAC) in South Africa 2020: a synthesis report of available evidence documented by different institutions on the state of VAC in South Africa in 2020. (Commissioned by UNICEF South Africa, June). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19729>

Maphosa, S.B., Ramoroka, T.M., Pienaar, G., Mohlabane, N., Nkosi, M., Gordon, T., Ngqwala, N. & Maphosho, N. (2022) Socioeconomic analysis of electronic monitoring in the offender management system of the department of correctional services, South Africa: a technical research report. (Commissioned by the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR) and The Department of Correctional Services (DCS), September). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19735>

Mathambo, V., Swartz, S., Mahali, A. & Juan, A. (2022) The imprint of education spotlight on entrepreneurship. (Commissioned by the Mastercard Foundation Scholars Program, June). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20510>

Nyamwanza, A., Bhatasara, S., Chimhowu, A., Jacobs, P., Macheke, L., Nwosu, C., Nezomba, H., Miller, M., Mafunga, T. & Maila, M. (2022) Climate adaptation and sustainable rural health outcomes in Southern Africa. (Commissioned by the Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC), December). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20048>

Pienaar, G., Roberts, B., Gordon, S., Davids, Y.D., Nkondlo, L. & Mchunu, N. (2023) Promotion of Access to Information Act (PAIA): a public opinion survey on awareness about the right of access to information. (Commissioned by the Information Regulator (South Africa), March). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20515>

Pienaar, G.D., Roberts, B.J., Gordon, S., Davids, Y.D., Nkondlo, L. & Mchunu, N. (2023) A public opinion survey on awareness about the right of access to information as it relates to the Promotion of Access to Information Act 2 of 2000 (PAIA): summary report. (Commissioned by the Information Regulator (South Africa), March). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20431>

Pienaar, G.D., Roberts, B.J., Gordon, S., Davids, Y.D., Nkondlo, L. & Mchunu, N. (2023) Summary report: a public opinion survey on awareness about the right to privacy as it relates to the Protection of Personal Information Act 4 of 2013 (POPIA). (Commissioned by the Information Regulator (South Africa), March). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20514>

Rule, S., Davids, Y.D., Houston, G., Sobane, K., Saussi, K., Viljoen, J., Ngqwala, N., Mchunu, N. & Adonis, C. (2023) Military veterans needs assessment report. (Commissioned by the Department of Military Veterans (DMV), February). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20512>

Sanchez, D., Houston, G., Ngqwala, N., Ndaba, L., Cele, S., Mgcina, A., Vazi, K. & Mgedle, M. (2023) Report on phase 1 of the Langa turning 100: looking back and forward through the lens of social, economic and political history project: technical report. (Commissioned by the Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC), March). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20511>

Sausi, K., Kanyane, M., Davids, Y.D., Gumede, N., Houston, G., Mchunu, N., Zondi, T., Ngqwala, N., Cosser, M. & Bohler-Muller, N. (2022) Evaluating the District Development Model: a review, with case studies. (Commissioned by the Developmental, Capable and Ethical State Research Division of the Human Sciences Research Council, October). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19738>

Sausi, K., Kanyane, M., Davids, Y.D., Gumede, N., Houston, G., Mchunu, N., Zondi, T., Ngqwala, N., Cosser, M. & Bohler-Muller, N. (2022) Evaluating the District Development Model: a review, with case studies: summary report. (Commissioned by the Developmental, Capable and Ethical State Research Division of the Human Sciences Research Council, October). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19737>

Scheba, A., Turok, I. & du Treu, C. (2022) Small-scale rental housing: moving from the low to the high road. (Commissioned by the Development Action Group, November). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20054>

Steyn Kotze, J., Hart, T., Lefusi, S., Maphosho, N., Gordon, T. & Makitla, D. (2023) A report on the WYPD Socio-Economic Empowerment Index (SEEI) conceptual framework. (Commissioned by the Department of Women, Youth and Persons with Disabilities (DWYPD), March). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20217>

Swartz, S., Mahali, A., Juan, A. & Mathambo, V. (2022) The imprint of education spotlight on transformative leadership. (Commissioned by the Mastercard Foundation Scholars Program, June). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20480>

Tirivanhu, P., Lunga, W., Nkosi, M., Alubafi, M., Hongoro, C., Majikijela, Y. & Ramaphakela, T. (2022) Exploring the role of emerging commercial agriculture in promoting the resilience of food systems: rapid case study of Ngqushwa local municipality, Eastern Cape Province in South Africa. (Commissioned by the Developmental, Capable and Ethical state (DCES) Division of the Human Science Research Councils PaSS Unit, November). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19687>

Turok, I., Visagie, J. & Scheba, A. (2023) Neighbourhood matters in Cape Town: city report. (Commissioned by the Centre for Sustainable, Healthy and Learning Cities and Neighbourhoods, January). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20047>

Policy and evidence briefs counted towards LeaPPT+S

April, F.Y. (2023) The Russia-Ukraine war: is a diplomatic solution possible? (HSRC Policy Brief, February). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20219>

Bence, A.F., Coetzee, S.K., Klopper, H.C., Dukhi, N. & Moyo, S. (2023) Creating a positive practice environment in public nursing education institutions in Gauteng. (HSRC Policy Brief, January). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19852>

Bialostocka, O. (2023) Universal access to archaeological parks: a contested principle in the African context. (HSRC Policy Brief, February). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20213>

Borel-Saladin, J. & Petersen, I-h. (2022) Boosting innovation in small informal businesses through collaboration. (HSRC Policy Brief, December). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19682>

Chetty, K., Ncwadi, R., Josie, J., Wen, D. & Dai, Y. (2022) Inclusive economic development principles for integrating central bank digital currencies in G20 countries. (T20 Policy Brief). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20000>

Hart, T., Wickenden, M., Thompson, S., Davids, Y.D., Majikijela, Y., Ngungu, M., Rubaba, T. & Molongoana, N. (2022) Experiences of people with disabilities during Covid-19 in South Africa: the exacerbation of disadvantage. (HSRC Policy Brief, April). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19435>

Jacobs, P.T., Maila, M., Mabharwana, N. & Nyamwanza, A. (2023) Vulnerability to hunger during the Covid-19 pandemic: proactive food assistance policy actions. (HSRC Policy Brief, February). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20218>

Lunga, W., Tirivanhu, P., Muromo, F., Nkosi, M., Ramaphakela, T. & Majikijela, Y. (2022) Covid-19 and inequality in South Africa: what do we know? (HSRC Policy Brief, December). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19685>

Macotha, V., Mabaso, M., Cloete, A., Naqvi, N., Murangandi, P., Sobane, K., Jooste, S. & Zungu, N. (2022) Self-reported stigma and equity of healthcare service delivery for people living with HIV who use drugs in South Africa. (HSRC Policy Brief, November). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19654>

Magobo, R., Moyo, S., Jooste, S., Mabaso, M., Naidoo, I., Reddy, T., Ramlagan, S., Zungu, M., Ngubane, G., Zuma, K., Puren, A. & Simbayi, L. (2023) Responding to SARS-CoV-2 in South Africa: lessons from a national seroprevalence survey. (HSRC Policy Brief, February). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20249>

Makoe, M., Alubafi, M.F., Mkwanazi, N., Tirivanhu, P. & Ramoroka, T. (2023) Institutionalisation of immigration through integration and mainstreaming can foster social cohesion in South Africa. (HSRC Policy Brief, February). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20221>

Managa, L.R. & Chikozho, C. (2023) Ensuring access to water for emerging small-scale farmers in South Africa: a water reform policy perspective. (HSRC Policy Brief, February). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20127>

Mazamane, Z. & Ndinda, C. (2022) Challenges with the disbursement of funds to mitigate the impact of COVID-19 on social housing. (HSRC Policy Brief, November). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19606>

Mngomezulu, K.N. & Ndinda, C. (2022) Incorporating the consumption of traditional and indigenous fruit and vegetables into National Department of Health diabetes mellitus management plan in Louwsburg. (HSRC Policy Brief, December). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19683>

Muromo, F., Mukosi, T., Mashingaidze, T.M. & Lunga, W. (2022) Unlocking socio-economic value to local communities from mega development projects. (HSRC Policy Brief, December). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19726>

Ndinda, C., Sinyolo, S., Mazamane, Z., Mngomezulu, K. & Adebayo, P. (2022) Coherence of agro-food policies with NCD prevention in South Africa: lessons for policy & practice. (HSRC Policy Brief, December). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/18925>

Ramoroka, K.H., Sithole, M.M. & Kruss, G. (2023) Addressing barriers to innovation by agribusiness to drive growth in South Africa. (HSRC Policy Brief, January). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20220>

Sausi, K, Kanyane, M., Gumede, N., Mchunu, N., Davids, D., Zondi, T., Houston, G., Ngqwala, N., Bohler-Muller, N. & Cosser, M. (2023) Implementation of the District Development Model in South Africa. (HSRC Policy Brief, February). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20128>

Swartz, S., Van der Heijden, I., Thomas, T. & Harvey, J. (2023) The effects of identity-based discrimination on young people in the global south: evidence review. (HSRC Evidence Review Report, March). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20320>

Turok, I. & Visagie, J. (2023) Integrated urban services can boost regional development in Africa: this is how. (Econ3x3 Policy Brief, February). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/19999>

Policy briefs not counted towards LeaPPT+S

Naidoo, I., Zungu, N., Gumede, T., Manzini-Matebula, N. & 2gether, 4 SRHR Team (2023) Amplifying lessons learnt from the implementation of the joint programme to strengthen integrated SRHR, and HIV and SGBV Services: a case study in the eastern Cape and KwaZulu-Natal provinces. (HSRC Summary Brief, March). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11910/20424>

Research Data Sets – 2022/23

Human Sciences Research Council. *South African Agricultural Business Innovation Survey (AgriBIS) 2016-18 Aggregated: All provinces*. [Data set]. AgriBIS 2016-18 Aggregated. Version 1.0. Pretoria South Africa: Human Sciences Research Council [producer] 2019, Human Sciences Research Council [distributor] 2022. <http://dx.doi.org/doi:10.14749/1657460803>.

Human Sciences Research Council. *South African Agricultural Business Innovation Survey (AgriBIS) 2016-18: All provinces*. [Data set]. AgriBIS 2016-18. Version 1.0. Pretoria South Africa: Human Sciences Research Council [producer] 2019, Human Sciences Research Council [distributor] 2022. <http://dx.doi.org/doi:10.14749/1664453024>.

Human Sciences Research Council. *South African Democracy Expert Survey (SADES) 2021*. [Data set]. SADES 2021. Version 1.0. Pretoria South Africa: Human Sciences Research Council, University of Chicago [producers] 2021. Human Sciences Research Council [distributor] 2023. <http://dx.doi.org/doi:10.14749/1652344359>.

Human Sciences Research Council. *National Research and Experimental Development Survey (R&D) 2019-20: All provinces in South Africa - Aggregated*. [Data set]. R&D 2019-20 Aggregated. Version 1.0. Pretoria South Africa: Human Sciences Research Council [producer and distributor] 2021. <http://dx.doi.org/doi:10.14749/1652789980>.

Human Sciences Research Council. *Trends in International Mathematics and Science Study (TIMSS) 2015 Grade 5: School Questionnaire (ACG)*. [Data set]. TIMSS 2015 Grade 5 School Questionnaire. Version 1.0. Pretoria South Africa: Human Sciences Research Council, Department of Basic Education [producers] 2015. International Association for the Evaluation of Educational Achievement, TIMSS and PIRLS International Study Centre, Human Sciences Research Council [distributors] 2021. <http://dx.doi.org/doi:10.14749/1611563507>.

Human Sciences Research Council. *South African National HIV Prevalence, HIV Incidence, Behaviour and Communication Survey (SABSSM) 2017: Adult _All provinces*. [Data set]. SABSSM 2017 Adult. Version 1.0. Pretoria South Africa: Human Sciences Research Council [producer] 2017, Human Sciences Research Council [distributor] 2023. <http://dx.doi.org/doi:10.14749/1679660762>.

Human Sciences Research Council. *South African Student Movement 2015-16: Twitter campaigns from #RhodesMustFall to #FeesMustFall*. [Data set]. SASM 2015-16. Version 1.0. Pretoria South Africa: Human Sciences Research Council [producer] 2018, Human Sciences Research Council [distributor] 2022. <http://dx.doi.org/doi:10.14749/1652347713>.



PART C
GOVERNANCE



1 INTRODUCTION

The Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC) is a Schedule 3A national public entity in terms of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999). The Minister of Higher Education, Science and Innovation is the Executive Authority, and the HSRC Board is the Accounting Authority. The HSRC is governed by a Board appointed by the Minister of Higher Education, Science and Innovation.

2 PORTFOLIO COMMITTEES

An HSRC delegation, led by the Chairperson of the Board, presented the HSRC's Annual Report 2021/22 to the Portfolio Committee on Higher Education, Science and Innovation on 19 October 2022.

3 EXECUTIVE AUTHORITY

As required by the PFMA and associated Treasury Regulations, the HSRC submitted

the following reports to the Executive Authority during the year under review:

- Quarterly performance reports on progress made in the implementation of the APP including:
 - A report on actual revenue and expenditure up to the end of the quarter as well as a projection of expected revenue and expenditure for the remainder of the financial year
 - A PFMA Compliance Report
 - A PPPFA Compliance Report
 - A Risk Management Report
 - A detailed report of performance against output indicator targets on 20 July 2022 (Q1), 20 October 2022 (Q2), 20 January 2023 (Q3) and 20 April 2023 (Q4).
- An Annual Report on 25 August 2022.

THE BOARD (ACCOUNTING AUTHORITY)

4.1 THE ROLE OF THE BOARD

The HSRC Board is charged with the governance and control of the Council in accordance with the provisions of the Act. The Board is accountable to the Minister of Higher Education, Science and Innovation (the Minister) and Parliament in respect of its functions and responsibilities.

4.2 RESPONSIBILITIES AND DUTIES OF THE BOARD

Corporate Governance

The Board's strategic role is:

- To formulate the strategic policies of the HSRC in furtherance of its objects and public purpose
- To monitor and evaluate the implementation of the HSRC's strategic and business plans.

The Board's corporate governance role is:

- To ensure that the HSRC's activities, performance and values are in line with the statutory objects and functions as specified in Sections 3 and 4 of the Act
- To exercise fiduciary oversight over the assets of the HSRC by ensuring that the HSRC's financial records are regularly audited in accordance with best corporate practice; that management of the assets complies with the Public Financial Management Act; and that there are adequate risk management measures, procedures and practices in place to protect the HSRC's assets and reputation
- To ensure that HSRC practices comply with legislation relating to transformation, labour relations and occupational safety
- To ensure that the HSRC complies with all other relevant laws, regulations and codes of best business practice
- To exercise leadership, enterprise, integrity and judgment in directing the affairs of the HSRC.

Responsibilities

The responsibilities of the Board are:

- To appoint the Chief Executive Officer (CEO) of the HSRC in accordance with the procedures laid down in Section 10 of the Act, as amended

- To monitor the performance and effectiveness of the HSRC, the CEO and the other employees of the HSRC on the basis of predetermined performance indicators approved by the Board, and to receive periodic reports from the CEO on the functioning and operations of the HSRC
- To serve as the ultimate employer of all HSRC employees; in this role the Board approves the general terms and conditions of employment, as well as structures for remuneration, allowances, subsidies and other benefits in accordance with such system as may be approved by the Minister with the concurrence of the Minister of Finance
- To approve acquisition and alienation of HSRC assets in accordance with the Act, and to regulate the commercialisation of the HSRC's inventions
- To establish policies and guidelines for the functioning of the HSRC.

4.3 BOARD CHARTER

The Board operates in terms of an approved Charter, which is reviewed annually.

4.4 COMPOSITION OF THE BOARD

The Board is appointed by the Minister of Higher Education, Science and Innovation and consists of:

- A chairperson designated by the Minister
- Not less than six and not more than nine other members
- The chief executive officer, who is a member of the Board by virtue of his or her office.

The composition of the Board must be broadly representative of:

- The demographics of the Republic
- The various sectors in the field of the human and social sciences.

At least one of the members appointed to the Board has financial expertise and at least one other member appointed to the Board is a distinguished representative of the social sciences research community in the rest of Africa.

The following members served on the HSRC Board during the 2022/23 financial year:

TABLE 14: 2022/23 HSRC BOARD MEMBERS

Name	Designation	Date Appointed	Date Terminated	Qualifications	Area of Expertise	Board Memberships	Other Committees and Task Teams	Number of Meetings Attended
Dr Cassius Lubisi	Member Chairperson	1 November 2021	N/A	BSc HDE BA Education DPhil	Education	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ African Wealth Collective Board of Directors ■ Morar Incorporated Board of Directors (Chairperson) ■ ARMSCOR Board of Directors ■ ProtectedbyAI Africa Board of Directors (Chairperson) ■ National Lotteries Commission 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Ministerial Committee on the Issuance of Visas and Permits, Ministry of Home Affairs (Chairperson) ■ Ministerial Task Team Investigating Allegations of Corruption, Fraud and Maladministration in the South African National Defence Force 	7
Dr Kgomotso Kasonkola	Member	1 November 2021	N/A	Bachelor of Public Administration Honours in Public Administration MA in Psychology PhD in Organisational Behaviour	Human Resources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ COMETSA Capacity Development Agency 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Universities South Africa (USAf) Human Resources and Remuneration Committee ■ ACU HR Steering Committee ■ WITS Enterprise and WITS Health Consortium Remuneration Committees 	4

Name	Designation	Date Appointed	Date Terminated	Qualifications	Area of Expertise	Board Memberships	Other Committees and Task Teams	Number of Meetings Attended
Dr Len Konar	Member	1 November 2021	N/A	BCom PG Dip (Accounting) CA (SA) Certificate (Tax Law) Certificate (Electricity Tariffs) Master of Accounting Services DCom Certification in Risk Management Assurance	Finance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Guardrisk Group ■ Ditsong Museum ■ AIDC Group 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Guardrisk Group ■ ARC (Chairperson) ■ SABC Medical Fund ■ Audit Committee (Chairperson) ■ Investment Committee member ■ SABC Retirement Fund ■ Audit Committee (Chairperson) ■ Investment Committee member ■ Council for Built Environment ■ ARC member ■ Department of Science and Innovation ■ Audit Committee (Chairperson) ■ W&RSETA ■ Audit and Risk Strategy Committee member ■ Ditsong Museum ■ Audit Committee member ■ Department of Higher Education and Training ■ Audit Committee (Chairperson) ■ Nelson Mandela Bay Metropolitan Municipality ■ Risk Management Committee (Chairperson) ■ Vhembe District Municipality ■ Audit Committee member 	7
Prof. Ibbo Mandaza	Member	1 November 2021	N/A	BA BSc Special Honours in Political Sciences DPhil	Section 5 (5) (b) representative	None	None	4
Ms Shameme Manjoo	Member	1 November 2021	N/A	BA BA Honours (English) HDE Bachelor of Education Master of Education	Human Rights, Elections and Democracy	None	None	7
Dr Alex Mashilo	Member	1 November 2021	N/A	NN Dip (Engineering) MA (Labour Policy and Globalisation) PhD	Democracy, Governance, Service Delivery	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Manufacturing, Engineering and Related Services Sector Education and Training Authority (MERSETA) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ MERSETA Governance and Strategy Committee ■ Automotive Components Manufacturing and Assembly Skills Development Chamber Subject Matter Expert 	3

Name	Designation	Date Appointed	Date Terminated	Qualifications	Area of Expertise	Board Memberships	Other Committees and Task Teams	Number of Meetings Attended
Prof. Zethu Nkosi	Member	1 November 2021	N/A	B CUR Masters (Nursing) Doctorate	Health	None	None	7
Adv. Pansy Tlakula	Member	1 November 2021	N/A	BProc LLB LLM Hon Doctorate (Legal Studies)	Law	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Information Regulator of South Africa (Chairperson) ■ The Goodluck Jonathan Foundation ■ African Digital Rights' Hub ■ African Network of Information Officers 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ UN Committee on the Elimination of Racial Discrimination ■ African Policing Civilian Oversight Forum 	4
Prof. Fiona Tregenna	Member	1 November 2021	N/A	BSocSci (Economics, Politics) BA Honours (Economics, Politics) MA (Economics) PhD (Economics)	Economics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Editorial Boards: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Critical Frontiers of Theory, Research, and Policy in International Development Studies; - Economics Politics; - New Scholarship in Political Economy ■ Gauteng City Region Observatory ■ Institute for Economic Justice 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ ASSAf Steering Committee on the Just Transition ■ ASSAf Membership Advisory Committee for Humanities and Social Sciences ■ ASSAf Peer Review Panel: Economics and Business Management ■ Standing Committee on Science for the Reduction of Poverty and Inequality, ASSAf ■ Scientific Committee for African Programme on Rethinking Development Economics ■ National Research Foundation Reviews and Evaluations Standing Panel ■ Competition Tribunal 	7
Prof. Leickness Simbayi	Ex-officio member Acting CEO	1 April 2021	Interim appointment ended 1 February 2023	BSc Biology and Psychology MSc Psychology specialising in Comparative and Physiological Psychology DPhil Experimental Psychology MA (Industrial Sociology) PhD (Sociology)	HIV/AIDS and STIs Behavioural research	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Partners for Sexual Health ■ Caring Network 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Executive Committee of the Committee of Heads of Organisations of Research and Technology (COHORT) ■ The Office of Health Standards Compliance's Scientific and Research Technical Task Team (Chairperson) 	5
Prof. Sarah Mosoetsa	Ex-officio member CEO	1 February 2023	N/A		Sociology	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ University of Venda ■ University of South Africa 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ National Minimum Wage Commission ■ WITS University Advisory Board 	1

4.5 BOARD SUB-COMMITTEES

The HSRC has constituted the following sub-committees to assist it in its various oversight responsibilities:

The Audit and Risk Committee (ARC)

The ARC assists the Board in exercising fiduciary oversight over the assets of the HSRC. This committee is constituted in terms of Section 51 (1)(a)(ii) of the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA), 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999).

The ARC's responsibilities include oversight of integrated reporting, combined assurance, financial information, internal and external audit, risk management and legal and regulatory compliance.

The Human Resources and Remuneration Committee

The Human Resources and Remuneration Committee assists the HSRC Board in fulfilling its corporate governance responsibilities, in particular those relating to human resources and remuneration mandates.

The Research Committee

The Research Committee contributes to the development of the overall research portfolio and approach of the HSRC, by working with management and staff to strengthen the research programme and support the CEO in terms of the reorientation of the HSRC's strategic direction.

TABLE 15: SUB-COMMITTEE MEETING ATTENDANCE – 1 APRIL 2022 TO 31 MARCH 2023

Committee	No. of Meetings Held	No. of Members	Names of Members
Audit and Risk Committee	5	5	Dr Len Konar Dr Kgomotso Kasonkola Adv. Pansy Tlakula Ms Maleshini Naidoo Mr Leon Moser
Human Resources and Remuneration Committee	4	3	Dr Kgomotso Kasonkola Ms Shameme Manjoo Dr Alex Mashilo
Research Committee	4	5	Prof. Zethu Nkosi Dr Cassius Lubisi Prof. Fiona Tregenna Prof. Ibbo Mandaza Prof. Leickness Simbayi (ended 31 January 2023) Prof. Sarah Mosoetsa

4.6 REMUNERATION OF BOARD MEMBERS

Members of the HSRC Board are remunerated for attendance of meetings of the Board, meetings called by the Executive Authority and any other HSRC committee meetings that they may be required to attend.

Remuneration of HSRC Board members is mandated by Section 6 of the HSRC Act, 2008 (Act No. 17 of 2008) as amended, and implemented in accordance with Treasury Regulation 20.2.2. Applicable rates are determined and published by the National Treasury in the Service Benefits Packages for Office Bearers of Certain Statutory and Other Institutions circular.

According to the Act, all Board members who are not in the full-time employ of the State must be paid such allowances as National Treasury determines. Two of the current HSRC Board members are employed full-time by the State. Other Board members are remunerated in accordance with the afore-mentioned provisions.

Board remuneration for the year under review is set out as part of the notes to the Annual Financial Statements on page 217.

5

RISK
MANAGEMENT

5.1 GOVERNANCE

In line with the provisions of the PFMA, the HSRC Board is accountable for risk management and the review of the effectiveness of the mitigating strategies in order to reduce, eliminate and or transfer risks. The Board has further delegated oversight responsibilities to the Audit and Risk Committee (ARC), which provides assurance to the Board through the review of reports from the Enterprise Risk Management Unit on a quarterly basis. Responsibility for the implementation of Enterprise Risk Management has been delegated to the Office of the CFO. The new Director: Enterprise Risk Management was appointed in March 2023.

Guided by the Public Sector Risk Management Framework, the HSRC has adopted an enterprise-wide risk management approach. The entity has an approved Risk Management Framework which is made up of the Risk Management Policy, Risk Management Strategy, and a Fraud Prevention Policy. These policies have been approved by the Board and their provisions are regularly workshopped with management and staff.

The HSRC develops and maintains a Strategic Risk Register, which is aligned with the Annual Performance Plan. Operational Risk Registers are maintained for all business units. The entity also has the emerging risk identification and risk incident reporting tools, which enable staff and management to identify risks that are emerging throughout the entity. Risks are identified, assessed, and rated. Mitigation strategies are put in place to mitigate the risks, and reports on the status of risks are tabled with the Risk Management Committee, EXCO, ARC, and Council.

All business units have nominated two Risk Champions who work with the Enterprise Risk Management Unit.

Risk culture assessment

At the end of the 2022/23 financial year, the National Treasury Risk Culture Assessment Tool was completed, to assess the status of risk culture within the HSRC. The aggregate score achieved on the risk culture assessment is 93 being 86%. This means the entity is risk sensitive, and that it has displayed appreciation and consideration of risks, and apparent commitment to managing risks. The score category of 81–108 is the highest. However, the HSRC can still do more to achieve the highest score of 108 (100%).

No.	Areas	Average Score
1.	Tone at the Top	89%
2.	Governance	85%
3.	Risk Management Function Structure	84%

Risk management maturity assessment

The National Government Risk Management Maturity Assessment was completed in March 2023. The HSRC achieved a maturity level of 4 (information level). This level means that risk management is firmly embedded in the institution. Metrics to measure the value-added of risk management are in place. Aggregated risk management information is circulated to relevant officials and oversight structures as a matter of routine.

The next two levels are **Level 5: Managed** (Risk tolerance parameters have been established for all major categories of risk. Management of risk is subjected to close monitoring to ensure prudent risk taking. Risk management has a significant influence on the control environment at this stage), as well as **Level 6: Optimising** (The institution has reached a state where the risks taken are consistent with its risk tolerance. The focus of the Institution has shifted firmly to employing risk management to optimise effectiveness, efficiency, and economy within its operations).

5.2 RISK MANAGEMENT
COMMITTEE

A Risk Management Committee (RMC) is defined as a committee appointed by the CEO to assist in designing, implementing, and coordinating the HSRC's risk initiatives. The HSRC has a Risk Management Committee which meets quarterly to assess and determine the effectiveness of its Risk Management Strategy. The committee tables its reports on the status of risk management at the EXCO and ARC meetings.

The committee was able to discharge its responsibilities, which include reviewing and recommending for approval by the Board the following:

- Risk Management Policy;
- Risk Management Strategy;
- Risk Management Implementation Plan;
- HSRC's Risk Appetite,
- HSRC's Risk Identification and Assessment Methodologies,

The committee monitored and assessed the implementation of the Risk Management Policy and Strategy (including the Plan).

5.3 RISK APPETITE AND TOLERANCE STATEMENT

Risk appetite is the amount and type of risk, at a broad level, that an organisation is willing to accept in pursuit of its strategic objectives. Risk appetite reflects the risk management philosophy that the Board wants the organisation to adopt and, in turn, influences its risk culture, operating style, and decision-making. It sets the boundary for the amount and type of risk an organisation might pursue.

Risk tolerance is the degree, amount, or volume of risk that an organisation is willing to withstand. It develops from the overall risk appetite, but it also needs to be aligned with the organisation’s objectives. It reflects the attitude toward risk.

The table below summarises the risk appetite and tolerance limits.

TABLE 16: HSRC RISK APPETITE AND TOLERANCE

Description	Risk appetite statement	Tolerance
Legislated mandate	The HSRC is willing to accept reasonable risks in a responsible way to achieve strategic ambitions and priorities. The HSRC will pursue and support all endeavours which seek to promote its legislative mandate.	100% alignment of objectives with the legislative mandate.
Resources	At the HSRC, financial resources will be allocated effectively, reflecting the balance of risks and rewards in a more integrated and dynamic manner.	Zero tolerance to exceeding 5% of budgeted expenses.
Compliance or Regulatory	The HSRC strives for full compliance with legislation and regulations.	Zero tolerance for non-compliance with legislation and regulations.
Fraud and corruption	The HSRC has no tolerance for fraud and corruption in any form, as well as any criminal conduct.	Zero tolerance for fraud and corruption.
Financial	The HSRC avoids risks that will jeopardise the financial sustainability of the company.	Zero tolerance for any irregular expenditure and fruitless and wasteful expenditure.
Reputation	The HSRC avoids risks that will negatively impact the company’s reputation.	Zero tolerance for negative reputation.

5.4 FRAUD PREVENTION POLICY AND PLAN

The Board of the HSRC, along with its Executives and Management, have adopted a zero-tolerance approach toward fraud and corruption.

Corruption is defined in the HSRC policy as the abuse of a position of employment by the offering or acceptance of a benefit that is not legally due, for the commission of an act in connection with that position of employment, as defined in the Prevention and Combating of Corruption Activities Act, 2004 (Act No. 12 of 2004).

Fraud is defined in the HSRC policy as actions or behaviour by an employee or other person or organisation that fools others into providing a benefit that would not normally accrue to the employee, other persons or organisation.

The HSRC has developed a Fraud Prevention Policy and Response Plan which was approved by Board. The Board’s Fraud Prevention Plan and the progress made in implementing the plan include the following:

- HSRC Fraud Prevention Plan, which assists the organisation to track progress in the implementation of the policy.
- Continued operation of the fraud hotline, which is used to anonymously report suspected acts of fraud, corruption, and unethical behaviour.

All employees of the HSRC are encouraged to report incidents of fraud, corruption, theft, maladministration,

or any other dishonest activities of a similar nature to their supervisors and Executive Management through internal mechanisms. Employees and stakeholders who are not comfortable using internal channels are encouraged to use the fraud hotline facility, which is managed by an external service provider. If any reported activities warrant disciplinary action, it will be instituted in terms of the Disciplinary Policy and relevant prescripts.

5.5 DECLARATION OF INTEREST

The Fraud Prevention Policy requires all employees to file their declaration of interests. A new Declaration of Interest Policy is being developed and will regulate this specific area.

The HSRC has an electronic declaration of interest system in place that is accessible to all employees through the Research Management System (RMS). All eligible employees are required to declare their interest and to update their declarations as and when there are any changes.

Regular communication is shared with all the employees, and employees receive training on a continuous basis.

Gift declaration

The HSRC has an electronic gift declaration system in place that is accessible to all employees via the RMS. All employees are required to declare gifts received. Regular communications are sent to all employees reminding them about the process of gift declaration.

6

INTERNAL AUDIT AND AUDIT COMMITTEES

The role of the Internal Audit activity is to determine whether the organisation's network of risk management, internal control, and governance processes, as designed and implemented by management, is adequate and effective to ensure that:

- Risks are appropriately identified and managed
- Significant financial, managerial and operational information is reliable, accurate and timely
- Resources are acquired economically, used effectively, and adequately protected
- The organisation's objectives, goals, programmes and plans are achieved.

Opportunities for improving controls, governance processes, risk management processes, service delivery and the organisation's image may be identified during the audits.

The HSRC's Internal Audit Activity function is outsourced. The Internal Audit Service Provider annually prepares a three-year rolling and annual audit coverage plan for approval by the ARC. The plan is risk-based, and the scope of each audit is determined and agreed upon prior to each audit.

The following audits were completed during the year under review:

- Audit of predetermined objectives, Quarters 2 and 4
- Asset Management
- Research Management
- Legal Services
- Human Resources review
- Internal Financial Controls review
- Supply Chain Management
- Information and Communication Technology

- Enterprise Risk Management review
- Annual Financial Statements review
- Follow-Up review.

The Board has established an ARC in terms of Section 8 of the HSRC Act, 2008 (Act No. 17 of 2008), to assist it in exercising fiduciary oversight over the assets of the HSRC. This committee is constituted in terms of the PFMA and complies with and operates in accordance with regulations and instructions prescribed in terms of Sections 51, 76 and 77 of the Act and the relevant National Treasury Regulations. The Committee is accountable to the Board.

The ARC is responsible for:

- Overseeing integrated annual reporting
- Ensuring that a combined assurance model is applied to provide a coordinated approach to all assurance activities
- Examining and reviewing the Annual Financial Statements, and accompanying reports regarding the HSRC's results or any other financial information to be made public by the Board
- Reviewing and recommending, for the Board's approval, the quarterly financial information and strategic performance information
- Overseeing the internal and external audit and risk management
- Reviewing the HSRC's compliance with legal and regulatory provisions
- Assisting the Board in its responsibility of establishing policies and guidelines for the functioning of the HSRC by recommending relevant policies to the Board for approval.

The table below discloses relevant information on the audit committee members.

TABLE 17: AUDIT AND RISK COMMITTEE MEMBERSHIP AND MEETING ATTENDANCE – 1 APRIL 2022 TO 31 MARCH 2023

Name	Qualifications	External/ Internal	Position if Internal	Appointment	Resignation	Number of Meetings Attended
Dr Len Konar	BCom, PG Dip in Acc, CA (SA), MAS (Illinois, USA), Cert. in Tax Law, DCom, CRMA	External	N/A	1 Dec 2021	N/A	5
Dr Kgomotso Kasonkola	Bachelor of Public Administration Honours in Public Administration MA in Psychology PhD in Organisational Behaviour	External	N/A	25 Jan 2022	N/A	2
Adv Pansy Tlakula	BProc LLB LLM	External	N/A	1 Dec 2021	N/A	2
Mr Leon Moser	CA (SA)	External	N/A	3 Dec 2021	N/A	5
Ms Mareshini Naidoo	BCom Honours	External	N/A	3 Dec 2021	N/A	4

7

COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS AND REGULATIONS

The HSRC continuously monitors the legislative environment for any updates or amendments to the Regulatory and Legislative environment impacting and governing the operation of the organisation.

This is done through subscription services monitored by Legal Services. The organisation is also in the process of appointing a new Compliance Advisor to actively fill this role and focus purely on compliance and related governance issues.

8

FRAUD AND CORRUPTION

The HSRC is committed to protecting the organisation's funds and other assets and in doing so, will not tolerate corrupt or fraudulent activities emanating from either internal or external sources. Any detection of corrupt activities is investigated and, where so required, reported to law enforcement authorities in accordance with the HSRC's Anti-Corruption Strategy.

The HSRC introduced its Fraud and Research Ethics Hotline in August 2007 to create an open platform for the South African public, including stakeholders in research ethics, to report incidents of fraud. The toll-free hotline and email services are always accessible to the public, including weekends and holidays.

The numbers for the Fraud and Research Ethics Hotline are 0800 205 138 and 0800 212 123. Reports and allegations of fraud, when reported, are submitted to the Head of Legal Services for further investigation and recommendation, and the outcome is tabled for the attention of the ARC.

In the year under review, two instances were reported on the Hotline, and both instances were investigated and reported on, which report was shared with the ARC and Board. The investigations found no evidence of corrupt or fraudulent activities.

9

MINIMISING CONFLICT OF INTEREST

Board and staff members must avoid any material conflict between their own interests and those of the HSRC and, in particular:

- Must not derive any personal economic benefit to which they are not entitled
- Must notify the HSRC at the earliest possible opportunity, given the circumstances, of the nature and extent of any direct or indirect material conflict of interest which they may have in any dealings with the HSRC.

Should a Board member, or a Board committee member, foresee a conflict of interest at a meeting, they must not participate in any decision-making process that could impact their personal interests. Such members must recuse themselves from deliberations and the Board/committee must take a decision that furthers the interests of the Board or committee. The recusal must be recorded.

There were no conflicts of interest identified during the reporting period.

10

CODE OF CONDUCT

The HSRC's Code of Research Ethics was formally approved in 2002 and updated in 2019. The code outlines principles and values underpinning HSRC research and confirms its commitment to using public funds entrusted to it for research that will benefit all the people of South Africa. The code also states that HSRC research belongs to the public domain and as such should always be able to withstand public scrutiny.

The code importantly highlights the interests of research participants, and the imperative of respecting the rights and dignity of participants in all research undertaken by the HSRC.

In 2005, the principles underpinning the HSRC Code of Research Ethics were applied to the collegial and professional conduct of HSRC staff in an approved Code of Conduct. This code explains how principles of respect, transparency, professionalism, and accountability are to be applied in the context of collegial as well as external relations, and project management.



For more information, see <http://www.hsrc.ac.za/en/about/research-ethics/code-of-research-ethics>

11

HEALTH SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES

The team built on existing OHS protocols, and further embedded, proactive systems designed to raise awareness through safety topics that are displayed on the intranet and notice boards and rotated monthly.

To ensure a safer working environment, the OHS team continued to have consultative quarterly SHE committee meetings that involves all HSRC offices to discuss OHS matters that affect each office. To increase visibility and create awareness, we have incorporated SHE committee meetings into the corporate calendar for 2023.

Continual monthly OHS inspections reports from all offices are collated to ensure that all OHS matters are speedily resolved as well as ensuring compliance and necessary record keeping.

Legal OHS trainings: Safety representative, First Aid and Fire Fighting trainings were conducted in all offices in 2022 (trainings valid for two years). By ensuring that we have relevant and compliant trained OHS representatives the unit aims to reduce all OHS related incidents.

12

SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

The HSRC has a social responsibility to undertake research that contributes to the welfare of society and the environment. It is therefore important that the research undertaken, and the way it is carried out, does not alienate this responsibility. As an organisation that conducts research in the areas of social sciences and humanities, the HSRC's research is closely linked to

individuals, communities and society as a whole. The foundation of this research is based on research ethics and integrity towards unbiased, scientific research that respects and protects the participants with whom the HSRC engages. This includes measures put in place to ensure the safety, health and welfare of both research staff and the communities involved.

The HSRC is committed to undertaking high-quality research ethically and with integrity. It has systems and structures in place to promote responsible research and integrates principles of research ethics and research integrity into the way research is planned, reviewed, conducted, and communicated.

The HSRC functions in accordance with a code of research ethics approved by its Board. The establishment of a Research Ethics Committee (REC) was approved by the HSRC Council (now known as the HSRC Board) in 2002. The HSRC REC was constituted in 2003 and is the only internal institutional ethics review committee of the HSRC. International equivalent titles of the REC are 'Institutional Review Board' (IRB) or 'Independent Ethics Committee'. The REC aims to promote respect for human participants and their rights in research, as well as ethical values and research integrity within the HSRC. To this end, the committee reviews and monitors research proposals and practices in the HSRC from an ethical perspective and reports to the HSRC on an annual basis.

The REC is registered with the National Health Research Ethics Council (NHREC) of the Department of Health, (registration number REC-290808-015-RA). In terms of international recognition, the HSRC REC has a current Federal-wide Assurance (FWA) registration (registration number FWA 00006347) issued by the United States Office for Human Research Protections. This registration confirms that the HSRC REC complies with the regulations of the US-based Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS) regarding the protection of human participants in research. The HSRC REC is required to maintain this registration for the review of studies supported by US federal funds, e.g. through the National Institutes of Health.

The mandate of the HSRC REC is to review all HSRC research proposals for compliance with national research ethics guidelines (NHREC, 2015). Data collection may not commence until full ethics approval has been granted. The REC may grant exemption from ethics review to research meeting certain criteria, for example, systematic reviews and secondary data analyses that are freely available in the public domain.

The REC recognises the authority of other registered RECs at other institutions to avoid duplication of review(s). The HSRC REC also reviews external proposals submitted by researchers not employed by or contracted to the

HSRC if they do not have access to the services of a more suitable or eligible REC in South Africa. The latter is done under specific conditions, including payment of a predetermined administrative fee.

The HSRC REC is constituted and conducts its work in accordance with formal Terms of Reference, and members are drawn from within and outside the HSRC. External members are recruited and selected for their expertise in required areas of work, in accordance with the categories of membership required for NHREC compliance. According to the HSRC's standard operating procedures, external members are appointed through nomination, co-option, and advertising.

Internal members are identified by executives of research divisions, to ensure that the committee has the capacity to review proposals across the areas of research specialisations in the HSRC. Members are appointed for a three-year term, which can be renewed for up to two more terms.

Following the processes described above, the selected external and internal members were formally appointed or re-appointed by the Acting CEO in November 2021. In accordance with the Board-approved Terms of Reference of the HSRC REC, these appointments were ratified by the Board. The current term of office for external members will end in October 2024.

External members of the REC, during 2022/23 were:

- Prof. Ames Dhai – University of Witwatersrand, Chairperson
- Prof. Anne Strode – UKZN, Deputy Chairperson
- Prof. Warren Freedman – UKZN
- Prof. Shenuka Singh – UKZN
- Prof. Peter Nyasulu – Stellenbosch University
- Dr Munira Khan – UKZN
- Dr Bongile Mabilane – Anova Health Institute.

Internal members of the REC, during 2022/23 were:

- Dr Moses Sithole – Centre for Science, Technology and Innovation Indicators
- Dr Buhle Khanyile, Dr Palesa Sekhejane – Impact Centre
- Dr Vuyo Mjimba – Africa Institute of South Africa
- Dr Tim Hart and Dr Diana Sanches Betancourt – Developmental, Capable and Ethical State
- Dr Alude Mahali, Dr Andrea Juan and Dr Andreas Scheba – Inclusive Economic Development
- Prof. Sibusiso Sifunda and Dr Musawenkosi Mabaso – Human and Social Capabilities.

The REC provides oversight of the needs and concerns of potential participants and beneficiaries of research. REC members are trained to review research proposals to ensure that national and international ethical standards and guidelines are adhered to. The REC *inter alia* reviews each application regarding the adequacy of the:

- Proposed community engagement plans
- Potential social value
- Validity of the scientific design
- Fair selection of participants
- Favourable risk/benefit ratio
- Informed consent plans and processes
- Plans to respect participants' rights and interests during and after the proposed study
- Proposed data management plans.

In compliance with national guidelines (2015), ethics approval is only given for a one-year period – annual ethics approval must be applied for in relation to all ongoing projects, failing which, the ethics approval lapses. Approval letters explicitly inform all applicants of this requirement. The REC has a system in place to deal with complaints and adverse events, and the HSRC has a unique toll-free hotline for participants and other parties to register any ethical concerns about HSRC REC-approved research projects.

Between 1 April 2022 and 31 March 2023, the REC met 11 times as scheduled. All meetings were conducted virtually via the online Zoom platform. A total of 69 new applications were considered, of which 45 were internal to the HSRC, 24 were external, and two were COVID-19 related. One request was submitted for exemption and two requests were submitted for expedited review. There were 33 requests for amendments to approved studies. Such requests are mainly triggered by a change or extension in the scope of work and coverage area. There were 32 applications for renewal of protocols.

Members of the REC and HSRC researchers are encouraged to participate in relevant training opportunities to ensure basic awareness and continuous professional development in the field of research ethics. All members of the REC have submitted certificates of successful completion of required modules of the on-line Training and Resources in Research Ethics Evaluation (TRREE) training programme, and all applicants who submit protocols for review must also include evidence of successful completion of recognised ethics training modules.

Further, a formal Research Ethics Training session was offered to REC members, HSRC staff members and DSI interns on 30 August 2022.

13.1 Research integrity

The HSRC remains committed to improving and implementing research ethics and integrity policies and procedures. The HSRC Board approved a formal policy on research integrity in 2011, updated and approved by the Board in 2022. The approved HSRC policy is complemented by a 'Statement on dealing with allegations of research misconduct under the United States Public Health Service (USPHS) research-related activities for foreign institutions.' Ms Khutšo Sithole was appointed to serve as the HSRC research integrity officer (RIO) during the reporting period. She works closely with the Deputy CEO of Research and the chairperson of the HSRC REC and benefits from collaboration with research programmes and various support units in the HSRC.

The following responsibilities are entrusted to the RIO of the HSRC:

- Promoting the responsible conduct of research through awareness raising and capacity building activities, in collaboration with relevant resource persons, as well as research and support units in the HSRC
- Ensuring that there are procedures and systems in place to receive, appropriately assess, and correctly refer allegations of research misconduct
- Taking responsibility for record-keeping and reporting of possible cases of research misconduct, as may be required by the HSRC, as well as local and international funders, including the USA DHHS
- Ensuring that confidential information made available to the RIO is treated with discretion and in accordance with the principles outlined in the policy on research integrity.

In terms of compliance requirements, the HSRC met all the requirements as set by the Office of Research Integrity (ORI) in the United States of America for research funded by their DHHS, and an annual report covering the 2022 calendar year, dealing with research funded by the DHHS, was submitted in April 2023. No allegations of potential misconduct by an HSRC staff member were received during the year under review.

AUDIT AND RISK COMMITTEE REPORT

14.1 LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

The Audit and Risk Committee herewith presents its report for the financial year ended 31 March 2023, as required by Section 77 of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999), as amended by Act No. 29 of 1999 (PFMA) read with Treasury Regulation 27.1.10. The Audit and Risk Committee was established in accordance with Sections 51(1)(a)(ii) and 77 of the PFMA.

14.2 AUDIT AND RISK COMMITTEE RESPONSIBILITY

During the year under review, the Committee fulfilled its statutory duties as required by the PFMA (Section 51(1)(a)(ii) and Treasury Regulations (Regulation 27.1.8), as well as various additional responsibilities assigned to it by the Board. The Committee's activities are further guided by the terms of reference contained in its Charter, which is reviewed and approved annually by the Board.

14.3 AUDIT AND RISK COMMITTEE MEMBERS AND ATTENDANCE

The incumbent Committee as appointed on 1 December 2021 consists of five independent Non-Executive Members and is chaired by Dr Len Konar. The Chief Executive Officer, Deputy Chief Executive Officer: Research, Chief Financial Officer, Group Executive: Shared Services, and Internal and External Auditors have a standing invitation to all meetings of the Committee. A brief profile of each of the Committee Members, as well as their qualifications, can be viewed in the Governance section of the Annual report, under "Internal Audit and Audit Committees".

The Chairperson of the Audit and Risk Committee reports to the Board on a quarterly basis, with regard to the Audit and Risk Committee's deliberations, decisions and recommendations.

In terms of Section 77(b) of the PFMA, the Audit and Risk Committee must meet at least twice a year. During the financial year ended 31 March 2023, the Audit and Risk Committee met on five (5) occasions of which four (4) meetings were scheduled. The remaining meeting was a special meeting to discuss the Accounting Authority's response to MI Notice 01 of 2021/22 issued by the AGSA.

14.3.1 Audit and Risk Committee Members and Meeting Attendance

Total Number of Meetings	5
Members	Meetings Attended
Dr Len Konar	5
Dr Kgomotso Kasonkola	2
Adv. Pansy Tlakula	2
Mr Leon Moser	5
Ms Maleshini Naidoo	4

14.4 RISK MANAGEMENT AND INTERNAL AUDIT FUNCTION

The Audit and Risk Committee was responsible for the oversight of the risk management function. The Board has had oversight for the risk management process that was carried out by the Office of the CFO and the Enterprise Risk Management Director during the period under review. An overview of risks managed for the 2023/24 financial year is discussed under the Governance section of the Annual Report.

The Audit and Risk Committee has reviewed the risk register and the reports from management and is generally satisfied with the maturity of the risk management process.

The Audit and Risk Committee was responsible for ensuring that the organisation's internal audit function is independent and has the necessary resources, skills, standing, and authority within the organisation to enable it to discharge its responsibilities effectively. The Internal Auditors have unrestricted access to the Audit and Risk Committee.

The Audit and Risk Committee reviewed and approved the Internal Audit Plan. Internal Audit's activities are measured against the approved internal audit plan and the Internal Audit Service Provider (IASP) Engagement Director ("the Engagement Director") tables progress reports in this regard to the Audit and Risk Committee.

The IASP was responsible for reviewing and providing assurance on the adequacy and effectiveness of the internal control environment across all of the significant areas of the organisation's operations. The Internal Audit Activity is fully outsourced at the HSRC.

During the reporting period, the Committee conducted the following activities:

- Reviewed and approved three-year Strategic Rolling Internal Audit Plan for year ending 31 March 2024 (approved);
- Reviewed and approved the Annual Internal Audit Plan for the year ending 31 March 2023;
- Reviewed the capacity of the IASP;
- Reviewed and approved Internal Audit's quarterly reports in line with the approved Internal Audit Plan;
- Reviewed and monitored Management's progress against the internal and external audit findings mitigation plan; and
- Reviewed, noted and followed up on whistle blowing reports.

The Audit and Risk Committee formed an opinion that adequate, objective internal audit policies and procedures exist within the organisation and that the organisation's Internal Audit Activity had generally complied with the internal audit standards, the required legal, regulatory and other responsibilities as stipulated in its charter during the period under review.,

The Audit and Risk Committee is satisfied that the Internal Audit Activity is operating effectively and that it has addressed the risks pertinent to the organisation.

14.5 EFFECTIVENESS OF THE INTERNAL CONTROL AND RISK MANAGEMENT

Section 51(1)(a)(ii) of the PFMA states that the Board must ensure that a public entity has and maintains effective, efficient and transparent systems of financial, risk management and internal control.

The Audit and Risk Committee was responsible for overseeing risk management and reviewing internal controls. As such, independent reviews on the effectiveness of the internal controls were conducted by Internal Audit, covering areas of financial, operational, compliance and risk management.

Based on the results of Internal Audit reviews for the 2022/23 financial year, in our opinion, the overall environment across the organisation is considered to be "partially effective" in providing reasonable assurance that the inherent risks are appropriately managed and that the business objectives will be attained and had remained effective throughout the 2022/2023 financial year.

14.6 EVALUATION OF THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

During the reporting period, the Audit and Risk Committee reviewed the Annual Financial Statements and is satisfied that the Annual Financial Statements have been prepared in terms of GRAP and the PFMA.

The Annual Financial Statements were reviewed, with the following focus:

- Significant financial reporting judgements and estimates contained in the Annual Financial Statements;
- Clarity and completeness of disclosure and whether disclosures made have been set properly in context, including matters relating to any unauthorised, irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure;
- Changes in the Accounting Policies and Practices;
- Significant adjustments resulting from the Audit;
- Compliance with accounting standards and legal requirements;
- Explanation for the accounting treatment adopted;
- Reasons for year-on-year fluctuations;
- Asset valuations; and
- The basis for the going concern assumption.

The review of the Annual Financial Statements and the Draft Annual Report for the 2022/23 financial year was done at the Audit and Risk Committee's meeting held on 27 July 2023 and recommended to the Board for approval.

14.7 PROGRAMME PERFORMANCE INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

The Audit and Risk Committee is satisfied with the content and quality of management and quarterly reports prepared and issued during the year under review in compliance with the statutory framework. During the period under review, quarterly reports were presented by management to enable the Audit and Risk Committee to:

- Review and comment on compliance with statutory requirements and programme performance information best practices and standards;
- Review and comment on the alignment of the annual performance plan and budget;
- Review and comment on the relevance of indicators to ensure that they are measurable and relate to services performed by the public entity;
- Review of reported non-compliance with legislation;
- Review of compliance with in-year reporting requirements; and
- Assess internal audit reports on reviews carried out on quarterly performance reports.

The Audit and Risk Committee reviewed the quarterly and annual reports of the organisation and the organisation's performance against predetermined objectives.

The Audit and Risk Committee is satisfied that the performance report has been prepared in terms of the PFMA, the Treasury Regulations and any other related regulatory requirements for reporting programme performance information.

14.8 THE QUALITY OF MONTHLY AND QUARTERLY REPORTS SUBMITTED IN TERMS OF THE PFMA

The Audit and Risk Committee concurs with and accepts the conclusion and audit opinion of the external auditors on the Annual Financial Statements. The Audit and Risk Committee is of the view that audited financial statements be accepted and read together with the report of the external auditors. The Audit and Risk Committee confirms that it has been actively involved throughout the audit process and has been thoroughly informed of the issues giving rise to the audit opinion.

The external audit function, performed by the Auditor-General South Africa, is independent of the organisation. The Audit and Risk Committee has met with the external auditors to ensure that there are no unresolved issues.

14.9 CONCLUSION

The Audit and Risk Committee has executed its roles and responsibilities in terms of its Board approved charter.

Dr Len Konar

Chairperson: Audit and Risk Committee

15

B-BBEE COMPLIANCE PERFORMANCE INFORMATION

The following table has been completed in accordance with the compliance requirements of the B-BBEE Amendment Act, (Act No. 46 of 2013) and as determined by the Department of Trade, Industry and Competition.

TABLE 18: B-BBEE COMPLIANCE – 2022/23

Criteria	Response Yes/No	Discussion
Determining qualification criteria for the issuing of licences, concessions or other authorisations in respect of economic activity in terms of any law?	No	Not applicable
Developing and implementing a preferential procurement policy?	Yes	The HSRC Supply Chain Management Policy is updated with the preferential procurement regulations. Board approved HSRC specific goals to continue with procurement in January 2023, as per the revised preferential procurement regulations.
Determining qualification criteria for the sale of state-owned enterprises?	No	Not applicable
Developing criteria for entering into partnerships with the private sector?	No	Not applicable
Determining criteria for the awarding of incentives, grants and investment schemes in support of Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment?	No	The HSRC does not award incentives, grants and investment schemes in support of Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment.

PART D

**HUMAN RESOURCE
MANAGEMENT**



1 INTRODUCTION

OVERVIEW OF HR MATTERS

The HSRC embraced the start of the new financial year as it presented opportunities of growth, and a focus to manage several large-scale research projects to ensure smooth business operations which were about to follow as a result of large-scale recruitment drives.

Regrettably, due to pressure on the salaries budget, the HSRC was not able to award any performance rewards. Following Board approval, backdated salary adjustments had a much-appreciated positive impact as they inspired new hope in support of attraction and retention and aiding in the financial wellbeing of staff.

Additionally, because of a special project undertaken during the previous year, new pay scale bands were approved which led to a further supplementary project towards the implementation of a pay progression model.

On the recruitment front, there were ongoing pressures to source and appoint large numbers of staff to work on research projects which required the collection of data across South Africa.

Retention and attraction remained a priority and December 2022 marked a significant shift in the organisation’s core structure appointment approach, permitting certain categories of staff to be appointed on a permanent basis instead of long-term employment contracts.

Reflecting on capacity development, it is noticeable that

there was a significant increase in skills development-related offerings including both technical and people skills. Conference attendance also increased.

With the inordinate demands on the core staff infrastructure, mostly due to the large-scale research projects as well as the inability to make appointments when needed, key and critical members of staff worked longer hours to meet the work demands. This affected staff retention and at times resulted in fatigue which ultimately impacts on employee wellbeing.

Employee wellbeing therefore remained a priority, and monthly newsletters were distributed to share tools with staff to strive towards overall good health. The annual wellness day was hosted virtually, focusing on the theme Be the Best Version of Yourself. Wellness day reminded all that we need to recognise that wellbeing is not only an important component of our lives, but that it is, in fact, the glue and the breath that takes us forward, that takes us higher and that ultimately makes us grow and impact society positively. Being the best version of ourselves enables us to connect, to note, to learn, to give, to listen, and to serve while we are building a better world for all.

SET HR PRIORITIES FOR THE YEAR UNDER REVIEW AND THE IMPACT OF THESE PRIORITIES

The main HR focus areas for 2022/23 are shown in the table following:

Deliverable	Indicator	Reflection
In consultation with business, ensure that transformed organisational structures, Research priorities, and transformed reward and sustainability is maintained.	Targeted recruitment to achieve Equity targets and actively address Equity barriers.	High calibre appointments were made with intentional focus toward the ongoing achievement and enhancement of Equity priorities.
Implement a revised reward structure.	Introduce and implement a pay progression model to address salary disparities in a phased approach and aligned to a revised reward structure.	The first phase was successfully implemented during the year under review and the HSRC is committed to implement further initiatives of a similar nature.
Performance Management and E-performance management process.	Assess and review pilot performance management approach and revise as appropriate to support sound and continuous performance management.	The on-line performance management process was successfully implemented.
Effective and efficient management of recruitment process.	Optimal utilisation of recruitment platform capabilities.	The new recruitment platform was successfully implemented.
Optimisation enabled by automated HR workflow process.	Effective and efficient automated HR workflow processes contributing to a paperless environment.	Bulk appointment processes were successfully implemented.
Build a unified organisational identity.	Employee participation and inclusivity.	Several opportunities were granted throughout the year to create employee opportunities toward greater participation.
Inspire a culture of work-life balance.	Flexible work: Working from home -hybrid model.	The working from home policy was successfully implemented.
Employee value proposition.	Policy revisions, and attraction and retention results.	Numerous policies were revised, and the imperatives of attraction and retention remained a key driver.

WORKFORCE PLANNING FRAMEWORK AND KEY STRATEGIES TO ATTRACT AND RECRUIT A SKILLED AND CAPABLE WORKFORCE

The HSRC Strategic Plan identified key objectives to enable transformation in terms of workforce profile and research outputs. Specific workforce targets in relation to the appointment of Senior Research Specialists, and above, remained a priority. However, the strain faced in relation to attraction and retention of staff, mainly based on compensation competitiveness and the nature of employment contracts, until very late during the reporting period, affected recruitment of strategically skilled employees, as well as other appointments. Despite these limitations, the HSRC remains committed to appointing and developing a capable and skilled workforce.

Senior Management appointments at Director level and above, were made during the reporting period by means of both internal placements, following a competitive selection process, as well as the appointment of externally sourced resources. Other senior research-related appointments were made, mostly externally sourced, whilst internal promotions were implemented, thereby contributing to further development, growth and succession of staff.

EMPLOYEE PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK

The HSRC's management engages its employees annually to discuss performance and agree on individual performance objectives. Due to budgetary constraints and National

Treasury instructions to public entities in relation to the containment of the salary bill, no performance bonuses were awarded. Ten staff members were promoted following the performance outcomes process. The HSRC continued to celebrate team and individual success with special non-financial recognition awards. More than 50 employees were recipients of these awards.

EMPLOYEE WELLNESS PROGRAMMES

Numerous Employee wellness initiatives were undertaken during the year. Annual statistics show that a decline in trauma and work-related cases dealt with by the Employee Assistance Programme service provider, compared to the previous year. Most cases dealt with were in the age group of 20 to 40 years. The majority of services utilised during the reporting period were used by females.

As mentioned, the HSRC hosted a virtual wellness day during September 2022 with a panel speaking to the theme Be the Best Version of Yourself.

POLICY DEVELOPMENT

Eighteen (18) policies and or related procedures were reviewed and approved. The continuous focus on policy revisions remains a priority.

ACHIEVEMENT HIGHLIGHTS

The tables below highlights achievement against the HSRC's LeaPPT+S targets in relation to specific strategic objectives:

Partnerships (P)

Indicator Number	Key Performance Indicator	HSRC Annual Target 2022/23	HSRC Performance 2022/23
Indicator 3.5	The number of incoming international exchange visits or fellowships active during the period under review	6	10

Transformed Research Capabilities (T)

Indicator Number	Key Performance Indicator	HSRC Annual Target 2022/23	HSRC Performance 2022/23
Indicator 4.1	The percentage of senior researchers (SRS/SRM+) who are black	51%	48%
Indicator 4.2	The percentage of senior researchers (SRS/SRM+) who are female	39%	36%
Indicator 4.3	The percentage of researchers (excluding trainees) with PhDs	77%	70%
Indicator 4.4	The number of PhD trainees	28	32

Another achievement which deserves special mention is the revision of employment contracts to include permanent appointments in support of the HSRC's attraction and retention drive. Although this decision was made in February 2022, and only implemented in December 2022, the positive impact and effect became noticeable virtually immediately.

CHALLENGES FACED BY HSRC HR

The main challenges faced were:

- Strained attraction ability due to financial constraints
- Loss of key/critical skills in both research and support/ shared services and difficulties in replacing them due to non-competitive remuneration packages
- The impact of non-payment of performance bonuses on staff morale
- Slow SCM processes to secure external Learning and Development service providers
- Capacity development budget under pressure
- The lack of a fully implemented e-learning platform

to provide easily accessible learning opportunities for all at the HSRC

- The immense increase in staff numbers and capacity constraints to cope with the volumes in relation to recruitment and selection– this placed an enormous burden on staff involved in these processes
- The absence of robust automated processes and/or platforms, other than VIP/SAGE, placing a burden on capacity, especially when dealing with high work volumes
- Inadequate internal platforms/systems to host skills development-related data that is available to all users to enable accurate and complete tracking of internal skills development initiatives towards the achievement of B-BBEE scoring.

FUTURE HR PLANS/GOALS

Deliverable	Indicator
Equity and equality	Ensure that transformed organisational structures, research priorities, and transformed reward and sustainability are maintained in consultation with business
Salary disparity management	Assess staff whose Cost to Council is below identified percentiles and manage according to the pay progression model
Remuneration mix and philosophy	Designs and captures HSRC’s Remuneration philosophy
Seamless HR and Payroll processes	Strive and drive towards a paperless HR environment
Effective and efficient HR risk control measures	Pro-actively manage HR-related risks
Organisational culture survey	Build an organisational culture to embrace inclusivity and belonging
Annual wellness day and quarterly wellness offerings	Embrace an organisational culture of inclusivity and belonging
New employment equity (EE) Plan	Legislative compliance and driving a greater transformation agenda
Accelerated targeted development programme	Driving a greater transformation agenda by creating accelerated development opportunities towards future leadership development
Talent management	Driving a greater transformation agenda
Review E-Performance Management	Driving a high-performance culture and a greater transformation agenda

2

HUMAN RESOURCE OVERSIGHT STATISTICS

The number of employees reflected in the tables below represents the headcount of the HSRC's core structure baseline funded employees appointed on either long-term contracts (12 months or longer) or permanent contracts, as at 31 March 2023.

2.1 Personnel Related Expenditure

TABLE 19: PERSONNEL COST BY PROGRAMME/ACTIVITY/OBJECTIVE

Programme/ Activity/Objective	Total Expenditure (R'000)	Personnel Expenditure (R'000)	Personnel Expenditure as a % of Total Expenditure (R'000)	No. of Employees	Average Personnel Cost per Employee (R'000)
Programme 1	233 758	133 290	17%	218	611
Programme 2	531 969	143 696	19%	173	831
Total	765 727	276 986	36%	391	708

Table 20 represents the annual Cost to Council for the respective occupational levels of baseline core structure staff only, as per the active employee base at 31 March 2023, and excludes any other forms of compensation e.g. leave payments, travel reimbursements, etc.

TABLE 20: PERSONNEL COST BY SALARY BAND

Salary Band	Personnel Expenditure (R'000)	% of Personnel Expenditure to Total Personnel Cost (R'000)	No. of Employees	Average Personnel Cost per Employee (R'000)
Top management	17 723	7.1%	9	1 969
Senior management	33 202	13.3%	24	1 383
Professional qualified	123 246	49.6%	141	874
Skilled	66 505	26.8%	167	398
Semi-skilled	5 368	2.2%	31	173
Unskilled	2 432	1%	19	128
Total	248 476	100%	391	635

Due to budget constraints no performance bonuses were paid during the reporting period. This was the fourth consecutive year in which the HSRC was not able to afford additional financial rewards.

TABLE 21: PERFORMANCE REWARDS

Programme/Activity/Objective	Performance Rewards	Personnel Expenditure (R'000)	% of Performance Rewards to Total Personnel Cost (R'000)
Top management	-	-	-
Senior management	-	-	-
Professional qualified	-	-	-
Skilled	-	-	-
Semi-skilled	-	-	-
Unskilled	-	-	-
Total	-	-	-

TABLE 22: TRAINING COSTS

Programme/ Activity/Objective	Personnel Expenditure (R'000)	Training Expenditure (R'000)	Training Expenditure as a % of Personnel Cost	No. of Employees Trained	Average Training Cost per Employee
Programme 1	133 290	1 337	1.00%	45	30
Programme 2	143 696	154	0.11%	65	2

During the year under review, the skills development focus enabled technical and people management skills training. A total of 110 employees participated in skills training programmes in 2022/23. Of the 110 employees who received training, 68 were females and 42 were males. Furthermore, 83 were Africans, 16 Coloured, 6 Indian and 5 White. This highlights HSRC's commitment to increasing skills amongst women and employees who are from previously disadvantaged groups in society. It is also important to note that some employees benefitted from more than one training course during the period.

Over-and-above the training courses presented by accredited service providers, the HSRC offered developmental opportunities to employees in terms of national, international, and regional conferences. A total of 69 employees were able to travel to attend conferences. This is a significant increase compared to the previous year where only 13 employees were able to attend a conference. Of the 69 employees, 43 attended national conferences, 18 attended international conferences, and eight attended regional conferences.

The HSRC also offered 20 bursaries to employees as part of its skills development and career enhancement. The bursaries offered to employees varied in levels ranging from higher certificates to Doctor of Philosophy degrees.

2.2 Employment and Vacancies

Tables 23 and 24 capture details of core baseline funded employees appointed according to the approved structure.

TABLE 23: EMPLOYMENT AND VACANCIES BY PROGRAMME/ACTIVITY/OBJECTIVE

Programme/ activity/objective	2021/22 No. of Employees	2022/23 Approved Posts	2022/23 No. of Employees	2022/2023 Vacancies	% of Vacancies
Programme 1	201	239	218	21	10%
Programme 2	168	203	173	30	5.7%

TABLE 24: EMPLOYMENT AND VACANCIES BY SALARY BAND

Salary Band	2021/22 No. of Employees	2022/23 Approved Posts	2022/23 No. of Employees	2022/23 Vacancies	% of Vacancies
Top management	11	10	9	1	10%
Senior management	23	32	24	8	25%
Professional qualified	99	172	141	31	18%
Skilled	128	177	167	10	6%
Semi-skilled	62	31	31	-	-
Unskilled	46	20	19	1	5%
Total	369	442	391	51	11.5%

Two top management positions were hard to fill, namely the post of CEO as well as that of Group Executive: Shared Services. Fortunately, both these posts were filled during the third and fourth quarter. There were, however, continuous difficulties to successfully appoint other senior management in the research cadre. Posts were advertised more than once in an attempt to fill these vacancies. Applications received generally did not meet all the criteria or, where they did, successful candidates declined the offers due to the salaries on offer.

Generally, recruitment has been under constant pressure during the reporting period. In a few instances, the same position was advertised as many as six times over a two-year period. The unique skills sets required in many of the positions, and particularly in top and senior management levels, and the related combinations available in the marketplace who contribute to the HSRC's transformation agenda, is scarce.

Appointment to senior management positions, especially in the research cadre, remained a challenge as these positions require very specific skill sets which are scarce and difficult to attract.

2.3 Employment Changes

The HSRC has a unique business model. Due to the nature of the HSRC's business there are six payrolls hosting information on different employee categories. Baseline funded core staff employment contracts consists of both long-term contract staff (12 months or longer) and permanent staff. Similarly, in the case of project funded staff the employment contracts are either long-term or short-term (less than 12 months). It is therefore important to note that movements between payrolls impact reporting.

For the purposes of this section the information captured only represents core staff who are baseline funded.

In the table below the following should be noted explaining perceived variances:

- Employment at beginning of period – this captures only the actual number of baseline funded staff as at the beginning of the period, i.e., 1 April 2022.
- Appointments – this only lists actual new appointments and not movements due to reclassifications or level changes due to promotions.
- Terminations – these includes employees whose last month of service was at the end of the period, i.e., March 2023, **and** only reports on actual terminations and not changes resulting from occupational level reclassifications.
- Employment at end of period – this reflects active employees as at March 2023 including employees whose employment terminated in the same month.
- Calculation variance – adjustments were made to occupational levels following the finalisation of the Job Grading/ Evaluation project, as applicable.

Special Note: Variances between numbers captured below are due to either promotions or occupational level reclassifications after the implementation of the Job Evaluation Project.

TABLE 25: EMPLOYMENT CHANGES BY SALARY BAND

Salary Band	Employment at Beginning of Period	Appointments	Terminations (Including Movements – Reclassifications)	Employment at End of the Period
Top management	11	2	1	9
Senior management	23	2	2	24
Professional qualified	99	15	4	141
Skilled	128	43	25	167
Semi-skilled	62	-	7	31
Unskilled	46	-	1	19
Total	369	62	40	391

TABLE 26: REASONS FOR STAFF LEAVING

Reason	Number	% of Total No. of Staff Leaving
Death	4	10%
Resignation	13	32.5%
Dismissal	5	12.5%
Retirement	4	10%
Ill health	-	-
Expiry of contract	14	35%
Other	-	-
Total	40	

Core HSRC baseline staff who left the employ of the HSRC numbered 40 employees, including those who left at the end of March 2023.

Of the five dismissals, one matter was fraud-related but the HSRC did not suffer any financial losses.

Although employees were invited to do exit interviews, few took advantage of the opportunity. Generally, the reasons were for better salary offers or job security.

TABLE 27: LABOUR RELATIONS: MISCONDUCT AND DISCIPLINARY ACTION

Nature of Disciplinary Action	Number
Verbal Warning	-
Written Warning	8
Final Written warning	-
Dismissal	5

Note: The numbers captured in the table reflect only baseline core structure staff and thus exclude all project staff

2.4 Equity Target and Employment Equity Status

As previously stated, the information captured in the tables below reflects only the baseline funded core structure of the organisation and excludes all other employment types.

The tables below portray the equity profile of **South African citizens** employed by the HSRC in the stated category specifically, as at 31 March 2023. The HSRC also employs 30 foreign national employees of whom 23 are permanent residents.

The variances between the current numbers and the targeted numbers are mainly due to organisational structure changes post the development of the EE Plan. However, terminations do play a role and contribute to the difficulty in securing appropriate appointments. Top Management as well as Senior Management appointments were hard to fill, despite numerous rounds of advertising.

The targets captured in the two tables below represent the targets as per the second year of the EE Plan.

TABLE 28: MALE STAFF BY SALARY BAND

Salary Band	Male – SA Citizens							
	African		Coloured		Indian		White	
	Current	Target	Current	Target	Current	Target	Current	Target
Top management	2	3	-	-	-	-	-	1
Senior management	6	5	2	2	2	2	6	4
Professional qualified	30	23	7	6	5	2	10	9
Skilled	44	45	5	7	2	3	1	-
Semi-skilled	18	37	1	1	-	1	-	-
Unskilled	1	20	1	2	-	-	-	-
Total	101	133	16	18	9	8	17	14

TABLE 29: FEMALE STAFF BY SALARY BAND

Salary Band	Female – SA Citizens							
	African		Coloured		Indian		White	
	Current	Target	Current	Target	Current	Target	Current	Target
Top management	2	4	1	1	-	-	4	3
Senior management	2	5	-	-	-	1	1	2
Professional qualified	29	25	16	9	8	4	12	8
Skilled	89	61	17	13	3	4	5	10
Semi-skilled	9	39	2	5	1	1	-	1
Unskilled	16	20	1	2	-	1	-	1
Total	147	154	37	30	12	11	22	25

TABLE 30: DISABLED STAFF BY SALARY BAND

Salary Band	Disabled Staff			
	Male		Female	
	Current	Target	Current	Target
Top management	-	-	1	1
Senior management	-	-	-	1
Professional qualified	1	1	2	1
Skilled	-	2	-	1
Semi-skilled	-	-	-	-
Unskilled	-	-	-	-
Total	1	3	3	4

PART E

**PFMA COMPLIANCE
REPORT**



1

IRREGULAR, FRUITLESS AND WASTEFUL EXPENDITURE AND MATERIAL LOSSES

1.1 IRREGULAR EXPENDITURE

a) Reconciliation of irregular expenditure

Description	2022/23 R'000	2021/22 R'000
Opening balance	37 604	36 812
Add: Irregular expenditure confirmed	28 395	792
Less: Irregular expenditure condoned	-	-
Less: Irregular expenditure not condoned and removed	-	-
Less: Irregular expenditure recoverable	-	-
Less: Irregular expenditure not recovered and written off	-	-
Closing balance	65 999	37 604

Reconciling notes

Description	2022/23 R'000	2021/22 R'000
Irregular expenditure that was under assessment in 2022/23	-	-
Irregular expenditure that relates to prior year and identified in the current year	-	-
Irregular expenditure for the current year	28 395	792
Total	28 395	792

Irregular expenditure incurred in the current financial year in 2022/23 relates to procurement in contravention or not in accordance with applicable legislation regarding:

- Irregular expenditure paid in the current year that relates to Irregular expenditure identified in the prior year, relating to non-compliance with SCM acquisition processes followed, quotations not stipulating local content and production, tenders advertised for less than the required number of days, and funder sub-contractor appointments without preapproval from National Treasury.

Description	2022/23 R'000	2021/22 R'000
Irregular expenditure under assessment	-	-
Irregular expenditure under determination	-	-
Irregular expenditure under investigation	28 395	37 604
Total	28 395	37 604

Investigations on all irregular matters were concluded.

b) Details of current and previous year irregular expenditure condoned

Description	2022/23 R'000	2021/22 R'000
Irregular expenditure condoned	-	-
Total	-	-

A submission was made to National Treasury regarding all irregular expenditure as of 31 March 2022 to the amount of R66 million expenditure for condonement on 31 May 2023. No feedback is yet available to classify the submission as condoned.

c) Details of current and previous year irregular expenditure removed (not condoned)

Description	2022/23 R'000	2021/22 R'000
Irregular expenditure NOT condoned and removed	-	-
Total	-	-

d) Details of current and previous year irregular expenditure recovered

Description	2022/23 R'000	2021/22 R'000
Irregular expenditure recovered	-	-
Total	-	-

In terms of the investigations conducted, the HSRC did not suffer any losses in terms of the cases recorded.

e) Details of current and previous year irregular expenditure written off (irrecoverable)

Description	2022/23 R'000	2021/22 R'000
Irregular expenditure written off	-	-
Total	-	-

Additional disclosure relating to Inter-Institutional Arrangements

f) Details of non-compliance cases where an institution is involved in an inter-institutional arrangement (where such institution is not responsible for the non-compliance)

Description	2022/23 R'000	2021/22 R'000
None	-	-
Total	-	-

g) Details of non-compliance cases where an institution is involved in an inter-institutional arrangement (where such institution is responsible for the non-compliance)

Description	2022/23 R'000	2021/22 R'000
None	-	-
Total	-	-

h) Details of current and previous year disciplinary or criminal steps taken as a result of irregular expenditure

Disciplinary steps taken

Consequence management notices, as well as written warnings, were issued to responsible employees. The SCM policy and procedures were updated and staff were trained on the correct policy and procedures.

Criminal steps taken

None was taken, as no fraudulent, corrupt or other criminal conduct was detected.

1.2 FRUITLESS AND WASTEFUL EXPENDITURE

a) Reconciliation of fruitless and wasteful expenditure

Description	2022/23 R'000	2021/22 R'000
Opening balance	454	444
Add: Fruitless and wasteful expenditure confirmed	2 636	14
Less: Fruitless and wasteful expenditure written off	(102)	-
Less: Fruitless and wasteful expenditure recoverable	(11)	(4)
Closing balance	2 977	454

Reconciling notes

Description	2022/23 R'000	2021/22 R'000
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure that was under assessment in 2021/22	-	-
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure that relates to 2021/22 and identified in 2022/23	-	-
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure for the current year	2 636	14
Total	2 636	14

The fruitless and wasteful expenditure primarily relates to missed flights and staff members' traffic admin fines that were incurred and should have been avoided. The money shall or will be in the process of being recovered from the staff members concerned.

A payment of R2.5 million of interest was made to SARS regarding a Voluntary Disclosure Relief programme (VDP) that is administered by the South African Revenue Service (SARS) in terms of the Tax Administration Act (Act No. 28 of 2011), in January 2023.

Description	2022/23 R'000	2021/22 R'000
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure under assessment	-	-
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure under determination	-	-
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure under investigation	2 977	454
Total	2 977	454

b) Details of current and previous year irregular expenditure recovered

Description	2022/23 R'000	2021/22 R'000
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure recovered	11	4
Total	11	4

c) Details of current and previous year fruitless and wasteful expenditure not recovered and written off

Description	2022/23 R'000	2021/22 R'000
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure written off	102	-
Total	102	-

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure written off relates to the traffic fines administration fees charged by the travel management companies relating to staff members and field workers no longer employed by the HSRC.

d) Details of current and previous year disciplinary or criminal steps taken as a result of fruitless and wasteful expenditure

Disciplinary steps taken
None taken

Additional disclosure relating to material losses in terms of PFMA Section 55(2)(b)(i) &(iii)

No material losses through theft or criminal conduct for the current or prior year were identified or recovered.

1.3 INFORMATION ON LATE AND/OR NON-PAYMENT OF SUPPLIERS

Accounting authorities must maintain systems, processes and procedures that will enable for the tracking of each invoice received by their institution from receipt up to a point of payment.

Description	Number of invoices	2021/22 R'000
Valid invoices received	9 868	258 435
Invoices paid within 30 days or agreed period	9 541	248 712
Invoices paid after 30 days or agreed period	326	9 723
Invoices older than 30 days or agreed period (unpaid and without dispute)	-	-
Invoices older than 30 days or agreed period (unpaid and in dispute)	1	3

Invoices paid after 30 days were as result of disputes and delayed conformation of goods or services.

1.4 INFORMATION ON SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

Procurement by other means

Accounting authorities must ensure that all procurement by “other means” is reported in the annual report of an institution in the format prescribed in terms of the instruction on Enhancing Compliance, Transparency and Accountability in SCM.

Project Description	Name of Supplier	Type of Procurement by Other Means	Contract Number	Value of Contract R'000
HSRC Municipal Electricity	City of Tshwane	Single source	PO030066	11 455
HSRC Municipal Property and Taxes	City of Tshwane	Single source	PO030067	7 188
HSRC Municipal Water and Sanitation	City of Tshwane	Single source	PO030037	240
Battery Tripping Unit and Oil for Transformers	Vuka Africa UPS and Generators	Single source	PO029358	492
Barnowl Licence	IDI Technology	Sole supplier	PO029399	60
SPSS Renewal	OLSPS	Sole supplier	PO029401	641
Contract INR	Institute of Natural Resources	Single source	PO029873	132
ESRI GIS Software	ESRI	Sole supplier	PO029426	199
MMCTraining Program	University of Stellenbosch	Single source	PO029441	24
Ghost Practice Software Renewal	Korbicom (Pty) Ltd	Sole supplier	PO029450	242
Registration of ISSP General Meeting	Institute for Sociology of Slovak Academy of Sciences	Single source	HSRC20	7
Sub-contract SAMRC	South African Medical Research Council	Single source	PO029461	110
Sub-contract NAPWA for STIGMA Project	National Association of People Living with HIV	Single source	PO029464	557
University of Johannesburg	Collaboration with UJ on Transformative Innovation Policy	Single source	PO029465	775
Telkom Accounts	Telkom SA Ltd	Single source	PO029493	1 980
AESIS Package for Training	AESIS	Single source	HSRC20	191
SASA Conference Registration	Sol Plaatjie University	Sole supplier	PO029522	8
Local Innovation Assessment Tool	University of Venda	Funder specific	PO029523	575
Local Innovation Assessment Tool	Walter Sisulu University	Funder specific	PO029524	471
SARIMA Conference	SARIMA	Single source	PO029552	14
SASA Conference Registration	Sol Plaatjie University	Single source	PO029533	2
Print advert	Mail & Guardian	Funder specific	PO029564	40
Generator Repairs	Global Monate Trading Enterprise	Emergency	PO029566	177
Gender and AMR Project	Jive Media	Funder specific	PO029558	478
Dspace hosting, maintenance and backup	Teqcle Information Technologies	Sole supplier	PO029624	173
Wizpass Licence Renewal	Dimension Data	Single source	PO029622	261
SAGE 300 ERP 2021	4Sight Africa	Single source	PO029616	41
ASA Conference Attendance	African Studies Association	Single source	HSRC20	11
TB Conference Attendance	Foundation for Professional Development	Single source	PO029644	26
OMA Renewal	Choice Sourcing	Sole supplier	PO029684	124
SAS Software	SAS Institute	Sole supplier	PO029681	254
Registration fees for attend of the 75 th Annual WAPOR Conference	World Association For public Opinion Research	Single source	HSRC20	6
Renewal of Annual Membership from July 2022–June 2023	Publishers' Association of South Africa	Single source	PO029819	26
Subscription to Research Professional (formerly known as Research Africa)	Research Africa	Sole supplier	PO029824	183

Project Description	Name of Supplier	Type of Procurement by Other Means	Contract Number	Value of Contract R'000
Licences and software for the Stata version 17 (SE) Statistical application on the Perpetual Licensing Model	Quantec Enterprises (Pty) Ltd	Sole supplier	PO029846	667
Collection & synthesize HIV Data	The South African Medical Research Council	Single source	PO029867	60
Appointment of 4 Agencies to implement the rapid version of IVC mapping instrument in the Karoo	Northern Cape Development Ecosystem	Funder specific	PO029840	208
Appointment of 4 Agencies to implement the rapid version of IVC mapping instrument in the Karoo	Grazia Business Solutions	Funder specific	PO029849	200
Publication of Books	African Minds	Sole supplier	PO029866	181
OECD iLibrary Unlimited access	Worldwide Information (Pty) Ltd	Sole supplier	PO029885	39
Appointment of service provider for Pension Fund platform (AgendaWorx)	Simeka Consultants and Actuaries (Pty) (Ltd)	Sole supplier	PO029898	33
Releasing Public Land phase 2 project	DAG	Sole supplier	PO029899	400
Appointment of 4 Local Agencies to implement the rapid version of IVC mapping instrument in the Karoo	Safetylab	Funder specific	PO029883	383
Journals Subscription	ScienceDirect	Sole supplier	HSRC20	1 658
Purchase 20 copies of Covid and Custom book	C. Hurst & Co.	Sole supplier	HSRC20	6
Contracting the University of KwaZulu-Natal for the Women Rise Project	University of KwaZulu-Natal	Funder specific	PO029910	300
Subscription to Turnitin and iThenticate	Eiffel Corp (Pty) Ltd	Sole supplier	PO029914	252
Subscription to Web Dewey due to dependency	Sabinet Online (Pty) Ltd	Sole supplier	PO029929	23
Contracting of the University of Walter Sisulu University on the Women Rise project	Walter Sisulu University	Funder specific	PO029937	400
Participation on Book Exhibition	(NomadIT Events Limited) African Future	Sole supplier	HSRC20	21
Subscription renewal of e-resources	SANLIC	Sole supplier	PO029951	25
Subscription renewal of e-resources	LexisNexis	Funder specific	PO029974	74
Conference Registration	Publisher' Association of South Africa (PASA)	Sole supplier	PO029975	2
PASA Meeting registration	Publisher' Association of South Africa (PASA)	Sole supplier	PO029981	3
Copyrights fee	Gallo Images	Single source	HSRC20	34
Copyrights fee	Africa Media Online	Single source	HSRC20	22
Copyrights fee	Eric Miller	Single source	HSRC20	12
Copyrights fee	Merwelene Van Der Merwe	Single source	HSRC20	2
Copyrights fee	Sheer Publishing	Single source	HSRC20	2
Purchase of books for Race and Racism dialogue	Koninklijke Brill N.V.	Single source	HSRC20	58
Maintenance and Service HSRC Building lifts	Melco	Sole supplier	PO030026	1 266
Workshop attendance	University of Cape Town	Single source	PO030055	16
Conference Registration	European Association of Geographers	Sole supplier	HSRC20	5
Library Subscription renewal	Sabinet Online	Sole supplier	PO029985	1 434
Transfer of funds to University of Pretoria for joint activities	University of Pretoria	Single source	PO029994	35
Subscription to Africa wide database	EBSCO	Sole supplier	PO029995	159
South32 Awards	NSTF	Single source	PO029575	25
Total				R33 187

Contract variations and expansions

Accounting authorities must ensure that all variations or expansions above the thresholds prescribed in terms of the instruction on Enhancing Compliance, Transparency and Accountability in SCM are reported in the annual report of an institution in the format prescribed.

Project Description	Name of Supplier	Contract modification type (Expansion or Variation)	Contract Number	Original contract value R'000	Value of previous contract expansion/s or variation/s (if applicable) R'000	Value of Contract R'000
Tip-offs Anonymous	Deloitte	Extension	PO028099	176	0	5
Pay Progression Model Training	Emergence Growth South Africa (Pty) Ltd	Expansion	PO029953	975	91	23
Coaching sessions	The Integral Coaching Centre	Expansion	PO029844	389	0	38
Principal Investigator: National Food Security and Nutrition Survey	CSIR	Expansion	PO029817	972	0	575
Setup and Configuration of Non-Microsoft User Account for HSRC	Blue Connectionz	Expansion	PO029804	1 735	0	85
Research Services	Institute of Natural Resource	Expansion	PO029873	132	0	20
Business Innovation Survey (BIS) 2019-2021 fieldwork	Geoscope South Africa	Expansion	PO029879	2 741	0	218
Curation and printing service	African Sun Press	Expansion	PO029892	140	0	12
Telephonic survey	Khumbula Consulting	Expansion	PO029446	287	0	38
Design and Layout of TIMMS Reports	Litha Communications	Expansion	PO029445	61	0	140
Labour Relations Consultant	Anton Boswell and Associates	Extension	PO029454	431	0	48
Coaching Programme	Tonex Management Solutions	Expansion	PO029484	444	0	36
Inventor Integration of AISA Stock	Blue Weaver	Expansion	PO029505	490	0	33
ASA Stand Exhibition	African Studies Association	Expansion	HSRC20	11	0	6
Placement fee	Boss Jansen	Expansion	PO029385	340	0	113
Additional laptop Rental	Innovent Rentals	Extension		8	0	13
Appointment of a service provider to provide Covid-19 laboratory services for SABSSMVI	Universal Pathology Laboratory SA	Variation	PO029123	6 422	0	1 292
Strengthening the Capacities of Science Granting Councils in Gender and Inclusivity	Jive Media Marketing and Communications	Expansion	PO28609	926	0	482
Configure Microsoft teams for UC for all HSRC staff (HSRC/10 – Teams Direct Routing Pilot Phase	Dimension Data (Pty) Ltd	Expansion	PO029680	1 124	0	450
Physical securities services Pretoria and Sweetwaters offices	Khensani Security Services	Extension	PO029918	3 456	0	72
Sage 300 support	Phuthumani IT Solutions	Expansion	PO030053	309	0	357
SASAS 2022 data collection in Limpopo	Social Data Collectors cc	Expansion	PO029915	600	0	311
SASAS 2022 data collection in Limpopo	GeoScope SA	Expansion	PO029916	260	0	34
Additional parking bays	RMG Management Group SA	Extension	PO029654	999	0	20
VOIP System	Dimension Data	Expansion	PO028683	732	0	280
Total				11 767	91	3 157

PART F

**FINANCIAL
INFORMATION**



INDEX

REPORT OF THE AUDITOR-GENERAL TO PARLIAMENT ON THE HUMAN SCIENCES RESEARCH COUNCIL	178
APPROVAL OF ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	184
STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION	185
STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	186
STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN NET ASSETS	187
CASH FLOW STATEMENT	188
STATEMENT OF COMPARISON OF APPROVED BUDGET TO ACTUAL RESULTS	189
ACCOUNTING POLICIES.....	190
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	197

REPORT OF THE AUDITOR-GENERAL TO PARLIAMENT ON THE HUMAN SCIENCES RESEARCH COUNCIL

REPORT ON THE AUDIT OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Opinion

1. I have audited the financial statements of the Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC) set out on pages 185 to 225, which comprise the Statement of Financial Position as at 31 March 2023, Statement of Financial Performance, Statement of Changes in Net Assets, Cash Flow Statement and Statement of Comparison of Approved Budget to Actual Results for the year then ended, as well as notes to the financial statements, including a summary of significant accounting policies.
2. In my opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Human Sciences Research Council as at 31 March 2023 and its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with the Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) and the requirements of the Public Finance Management Act No. 1 of 1999 (PFMA).

Basis for opinion

3. I conducted my audit in accordance with the International Standards on Auditing (ISAs). My responsibilities under those standards are further described in the responsibilities of the auditor-general for the audit of the financial statements section of my report.
4. I am independent of the entity in accordance with the International Ethics Standards Board for Accountants' *International code of ethics for professional accountants (including International Independence Standards)* (IESBA code) as well as other ethical requirements that are relevant to my audit in South Africa. I have fulfilled my other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements and the IESBA code.
5. I believe that the audit evidence I have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my opinion.

Emphasis of matter

6. I draw attention to the matter below. My opinion is not modified in respect of this matter.

Restatement of corresponding figures

7. As disclosed in note 26 to the financial statements, the corresponding figures for 31 March 2022 were restated as a result of an error in the financial statements of the entity at, and for the year ended, 31 March 2023.

Other matters

8. I draw attention to the matters below. My opinion is not modified in respect of these matters.

Unaudited supplementary schedules

9. The supplementary information set out in note 31 on pages 226 to 231 does not form part of the financial statements and is presented as additional information. I have not audited these schedules and, accordingly, I do not express an opinion on it.

National Treasury Instruction No. 4 of 2022-23: PFMA Compliance and Reporting Framework

10. On 23 December 2022, the National Treasury issued Instruction No. 4 of 2022-23, which came into effect on 3 January 2023, in terms of Section 76(1)(b), (e) and (f), 2(e) and (4)(a) and (c) of the PFMA. The instruction note deals with the PFMA compliance and reporting framework and addresses, among others, the disclosure of unauthorised expenditure, irregular expenditure and fruitless and wasteful expenditure. Irregular expenditure and fruitless and wasteful expenditure incurred in prior financial years and not yet addressed no longer need to be disclosed in the disclosure notes to the Annual Financial Statements. Only the current year and prior year figures are disclosed in note 27 to the financial statements of the HSRC. Movements in respect of irregular expenditure and fruitless and wasteful expenditure also no longer need to be disclosed in the notes to the Annual Financial Statements. The disclosure of these movements (e.g. condoned, recoverable, removed, written off, under assessment, under determination and under investigation) is now included as part of the other information in the annual report of the HSRC.
11. I do not express an opinion on the disclosure of irregular expenditure and fruitless and wasteful expenditure in the annual report.

Responsibilities of the accounting authority for the financial statements

12. The accounting authority is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with GRAP and the requirements of the PFMA and for such internal control as the accounting authority determines is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.
13. In preparing the financial statements, the accounting authority is responsible for assessing the entity's ability to continue as a going concern; disclosing, as applicable, matters relating to going concern; and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the appropriate governance structure either intends to liquidate the entity or to cease operations, or has no realistic alternative but to do so.

Responsibilities of the auditor-general for the audit of the financial statements

14. My objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes my opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with the ISAs will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.
15. A further description of my responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is included in the annexure to this auditor's report.

REPORT ON THE ANNUAL PERFORMANCE REPORT

16. In accordance with the Public Audit Act No. 25 of 2004 (PAA) and the general notice issued in terms thereof, I must audit and report on the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information against predetermined objectives for the selected material performance indicators presented in the annual performance report. The accounting authority is responsible for the preparation of the annual performance report.
17. I selected the following material performance indicators related to Programme 2: Research, Development and Innovation presented in the annual performance report for the year ended 31 March 2023. I selected these indicators that measure the entity's performance on its primary mandated functions and that are of significant national, community or public interest.

- The number of peer-reviewed journal articles published per HSRC researcher
- The number of peer-reviewed journal articles published with at least one non-HSRC co-author from an African country other than South Africa
- The number of scholarly books published by HSRC researchers
- The number of scholarly book chapters published by HSRC researchers
- The number of policy briefs and/or evidence reviews completed and published
- The number of structured research engagements with South African government, policy makers and implementers
- The number of research-related engagements with communities and civil society forums
- The number of solution-orientated communities of practice created or supported with active involvement of HSRC researchers
- The number of innovations with community participation supported or enabled by HSRC research
- The number of incoming international exchange visits or fellowships active during the period under review.

18. I evaluated the reported performance information for the selected material performance indicators against the criteria developed from the performance management and reporting framework, as defined in the general notice. When an annual performance report is prepared using these criteria, it provides useful and reliable information and insights to users on the entity's planning and delivery on its mandate and objectives.

19. I performed procedures to test whether:

- the indicators used for planning and reporting on performance can be linked directly to the entity's mandate and the achievement of its planned objectives
- the indicators are well defined and verifiable to ensure that they are easy to understand and apply consistently and that I can confirm the methods and processes to be used for measuring achievements
- the targets linked directly to the achievement of the indicators and are specific, time bound and measurable to ensure that it is easy to understand what should be delivered and by when, the required level of performance as well as how performance will be evaluated
- the indicators and targets reported on in the annual performance report are the same as what was committed to in the approved initial or revised planning documents
- the reported performance information is presented in the annual performance report in the prescribed manner
- there is adequate supporting evidence for the achievements reported and for the reasons provided for any over- or underachievement of targets.

20. I performed the procedures for the purpose of reporting material findings only.

21. I did not identify any material findings on the reported performance information for the selected material performance indicators.

Other matter

22. I draw attention to the matter below.

Achievement of planned targets

23. The annual performance report includes information on reported achievements against planned targets and provides explanations for over- and under-achievements.

REPORT ON COMPLIANCE WITH LEGISLATION

24. In accordance with the PAA and the general notice issued in terms thereof, I must audit and report on compliance with applicable legislation relating to financial matters, financial management and other related matters. The accounting authority is responsible for the entity's compliance with legislation.

25. I performed procedures to test compliance with selected requirements in key legislation in accordance with the findings engagement methodology of the Auditor-General of South Africa (AGSA). This engagement is not an assurance engagement. Accordingly, I do not express an assurance opinion or conclusion.

26. Through an established AGSA process, I selected requirements in key legislation for compliance testing that are relevant to the financial and performance management of the entity, clear to allow consistent measurement and evaluation, while also sufficiently detailed and readily available to report in an understandable manner. The selected legislative requirements are included in the annexure to this auditor's report.

27. The material findings on compliance with the selected legislative requirements, presented per compliance theme, are as follows:

Annual financial statements, performance and annual report

28. The financial statements submitted for auditing were not fully prepared in accordance with the prescribed financial reporting framework and supported by full and proper records, as required by Section 55(1) (a) and (b) of the PFMA.

29. Material misstatements of disclosure item identified by the auditors in the submitted financial statement were corrected and the supporting records were provided subsequently, resulting in the financial statements receiving an unqualified audit opinion.

OTHER INFORMATION IN THE ANNUAL REPORT

30. The accounting authority is responsible for the other information included in the annual report. The other information referred to does not include the financial statements, the auditor's report and those selected material indicators in the scoped-in programme presented in the annual performance report that have been specifically reported on in this auditor's report.

31. My opinion on the financial statements, the report on the audit of the annual performance report and the report on compliance with legislation do not cover the other information included in the annual report and I do not express an audit opinion or any form of assurance conclusion on it.

32. My responsibility is to read this other information and, in doing so, consider whether it is materially inconsistent with the financial statements and the selected material indicators in the scoped-in programme presented in the annual performance report, or my knowledge obtained in the audit, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated.

33. I did not receive the other information prior to the date of this auditor's report. When I do receive and read this information, if I conclude that there is a material misstatement therein, I am required to communicate the matter to those charged with governance and request that the other information be corrected. If the other information is not corrected, I may have to retract this auditor's report and re-issue an amended report as appropriate. However, if it is corrected this will not be necessary.

INTERNAL CONTROL DEFICIENCIES

34. I considered internal control relevant to my audit of the financial statements, annual performance report and compliance with applicable legislation; however, my objective was not to express any form of assurance on it.

35. The matters reported below are limited to the significant internal control deficiencies that resulted in the material findings on compliance with legislation included in this report.

36. Management did not adequately review the financial statements resulting in a material misstatement.

MATERIAL IRREGULARITIES

37. In accordance with the PAA and the Material Irregularity (MI) Regulations, I have a responsibility to report on material irregularities identified during the audit and on the status of material irregularities as previously reported in the auditor's report.

Status of previously reported material irregularities

Payroll system was not updated to align with tax changes

38. The HSRC payroll system was not updated to reflect the changes in the tax treatment as required Income Tax Act paragraph 2(k) of the seventh schedule resulting in non-compliance with Section 57(a) of the PFMA by the responsible official.
39. The non-compliance resulted in the HSRC failing to deduct or withhold appropriate taxes from employees for the purposes of paying such taxes over to the South African Revenue Services (SARS). As a result, HSRC underpaid the tax due to SARS between the 2015-16 and 2020-21 financial years.
40. The accounting authority was notified of the material irregularity on 3 June 2022 and invited to make a written submission on the actions taken and that will be taken to address the matter.
41. The accounting authority responded to the notification on 3 July 2022 and 5 October 2022, respectively. The following appropriate actions were taken to resolve the MI:
- Application was made to SARS in terms of the voluntary disclosure programme and outstanding tax liability was paid once the application was approved by SARS
 - The funds paid over to SARS are being recovered from applicable current and former employees.

42. R9,1 million was paid to SARS and R3,48 million has been recovered from current employees as at 31 March 2023.
43. An investigation was instituted and the accounting authority will determine the required action to be taken, based on the outcome of the investigation. I will follow-up on the investigation and the implementation of the planned actions during my next audit.

Auditor - General

Pretoria

31 July 2023



AUDITOR - GENERAL
SOUTH AFRICA

Auditing to build public confidence

ANNEXURE TO THE AUDITOR'S REPORT

The annexure includes the following:

- the auditor-general's responsibility for the audit
- the selected legislative requirements for compliance testing.

Auditor-general's responsibility for the audit

Professional judgement and professional scepticism

As part of an audit in accordance with the ISAs, I exercise professional judgement and maintain professional scepticism throughout my audit of the financial statements and the procedures performed on reported performance information for selected material performance indicators and on the entity's compliance with selected requirements in key legislation.

Financial statements

In addition to my responsibility for the audit of the financial statements as described in this auditor's report, I also:

- identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error; design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks; and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations or the override of internal control
- obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control

- evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made
- conclude on the appropriateness of the use of the going concern basis of accounting in the preparation of the financial statements. I also conclude, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists relating to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the ability of the entity to continue as a going concern. If I conclude that a material uncertainty exists, I am required to draw attention in my auditor's report to the related disclosures in the financial statements about the material uncertainty or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify my opinion on the financial statements. My conclusions are based on the information available to me at the date of this auditor's report. However, future events or conditions may cause an entity to cease operating as a going concern
- evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the financial statements, including the disclosures, and determine whether the financial statements represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation.

Communication with those charged with governance

I communicate with the accounting authority regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that I identify during my audit.

I also provide the accounting authority with a statement that I have complied with relevant ethical requirements regarding independence and to communicate with them all relationships and other matters that may reasonably be thought to bear on my independence and, where applicable, actions taken to eliminate threats or safeguards applied.

COMPLIANCE WITH LEGISLATION – SELECTED LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

The selected legislative requirements are as follows:

Legislation	Sections or regulations
Public Finance Management Act No.1 of 1999 (PFMA)	Section 51(1)(a)(iv); 51(1)(b)(i); 51(1)(b)(ii); 51(1)(e)(iii) Section 53(4) Section 54(2)(c); 54(2)(d) Section 55(1)(a); 55(1)(b); 55(1)(c)(i) Section 56(1); 56(2) Section 57(b)
Treasury Regulations for public entities (TR)	Treasury Regulation 8.2.1; 8.2.2 Treasury Regulation 16A 6.1; 16A6.2(a) & (b); 16A6.2(e);16A 6.3(a); 16A 6.3(b); 16A 6.3(c); 16A 6.3(d); 16A 6.3(e); 16A 6.4; 16A 6.5; 16A 6.6; TR 16A.7.1; 16A.7.3; 16A.7.6; 16A.7.7; 16A 8.2(1); 16A 8.2(2); 16A 8.3; 16A 8.3(d); 16A 8.4; 16A9.1 16A9; 16A9.1(b)(ii); 16A9.1(c); 16A 9.1(d); 16A 9.1(e); 16A9.1(f); 16A 9.2; 16A 9.2(a)(ii); TR 16A 9.2(a)(iii) Treasury Regulation 30.1.1; 30.1.3(a); 30.1.3(b); 30.1.3(d); 30.2.1 Treasury Regulation 31.1.2(c) Treasury Regulation 31.2.1; 31.2.5; 31.2.7(a) Treasury Regulation 31.3.3 Treasury Regulation 32.1.1(a); 32.1.1(b); 32.1.1(c) Treasury Regulation 33.1.1; 33.1.3
Public service regulation	Public service regulation 18; 18 (1) and (2)
Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No.12 of 2004 (PRECCA)	Section 34(1)
Construction Industry Development Board Act No. 38 of 2000 (CIDB)	Section 18(1)
CIDB Regulations	CIDB regulation 17 & 25(7A)
PPPFA	Section 2.1(a); 2.1(b); 2.1(f)
PPR 2017	Paragraph 4.1; 4.2 Paragraph 5.1; 5.3; 5.6; 5.7 Paragraph 8.2; 8.5 Paragraph 9.1; 9.2 Paragraph 12.1 and 12.2
PPR 2022	Paragraph 4.1; 4.2; 4.3; 4.4 Paragraph 5.1; 5.2; 5.3; 5.4
National Treasury Instruction No.1 of 2015/16	Paragraph 3.1; 4.1; 4.2
NT SCM Instruction note 03 2021/22	Paragraph 4.3; 4.4; 4.4 (a); 4.4 (c)-(d)
NT SCM Instruction note 11 2020/21	Paragraph 3.1; 3.4 (b); 3.9
NT SCM Instruction note 2 of 2021/22	Paragraph 3.2.1; 3.2.4(a); 3.3.1
NT instruction note 4 of 2015/16	Paragraph 3.4
Second amendment of NTI 05 of 2020/21	Paragraph 4.8; 4.9; 5.1; 5.3
Erratum NTI 5 of 2020/21	Paragraph 1
Erratum NTI 5 of 2020/21	Paragraph 2
Practice note 7 of 2009/10	Paragraph 4.1.2
NT instruction note 1 of 2021/22	Paragraph 4.1

APPROVAL OF ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The HSRC Board has reviewed and approved the accompanying Annual Financial Statements of the HSRC for the year ended 31 March 2023 that have been prepared in accordance with the Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) Standards and all applicable Public Finance Management Act (PFMA), disclosure requirements have been adhered to.

This set of Annual Financial Statements represents a true reflection of the HSRC's financial performance, position and changes in cash flow movements for the financial period ended 31 March 2023. The Board has delegated authority to the Chief Executive Officer (CEO) to submit the Annual Financial Statements to the Auditor-General South Africa (AGSA), Department of Science and Innovation and National Treasury on its behalf.



Prof. Sarah Mosoetsa
Chief Executive Officer

31 July 2023

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION

AS AT 31 MARCH 2023

	Notes	2023 March R'000	2022* March R'000
Assets			
Current assets			
Cash and cash equivalents	1	138 788	195 543
Trade and other receivables	2	113 575	102 990
Inventories	3	6 376	5 108
Pre-payments and advances – Short-term portion	4	6 453	8 713
VAT receivable	5	5 932	4 434
		271 126	316 788
Non-current assets			
Property, plant and equipment	6	281 358	278 157
Intangible assets	6	887	1 044
Pre-payments and advances – Long-term portion	4	96	101
Operating lease receivables	7	4 160	3 938
		286 501	283 240
Total assets		557 627	600 028
Liabilities			
Current liabilities			
Trade and other payables	8	52 802	71 660
Income received in advance	9	108 394	131 315
Post-retirement medical aid liability – Short-term portion	12	278	323
Provisions	11	12 200	11 524
		173 674	214 822
Non-current liabilities			
Post-retirement medical aid liability – Long-term portion	12	1 360	1 668
Operating lease accruals	7	39	324
		1 399	1 992
Total liabilities		175 073	216 814
Net assets		382 554	383 214
Net assets			
Reserves		257 452	257 452
Accumulated surplus		125 102	125 762
Total equities		382 554	383 214
Total equities and liabilities		557 627	600 028

* Comparative figures have been restated due to reclassifications and prior period adjustments.

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 31 MARCH 2023

	Notes	2023 March R'000	2022* March R'000
Revenue		765 066	589 378
Research revenue (from exchange transactions)	14.1	438 243	280 980
Parliamentary grants (from non-exchange transactions)	14.2	279 216	273 386
Other operating revenue	15	47 607	35 012
Expenses		(765 726)	(543 230)
Administrative expenses	16	(64 014)	(47 043)
Research cost	17	(371 734)	(213 017)
Staff cost	18	(276 986)	(234 038)
Other operating expenses	19	(36 111)	(31 422)
Finance cost	20	(2 130)	(1 096)
Depreciation, amortisation and impairment expense	21	(14 751)	(16 614)
(Deficit) Surplus for the year	13	(660)	46 148

* Comparative figures have been restated due to reclassifications and prior period adjustments.

STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN NET ASSETS

FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 31 MARCH 2023

	Notes	Revaluation Reserve R'000	Total Reserves R'000	Accumulated Surplus R'000	Total Net Assets R'000
Opening balance at 1 April 2021		255 137	255 137	80 437	335 574
Adjustment to accumulated surplus		85	85	(823)	(738)
Restated opening balance as at 1 April 2020		255 222		79 614	334 836
Adjusted surplus for the year*		2 230	2 230	46 148	48 378
Reported surplus for the year		880		45 654	46 534
Prior period adjustments	26.1	1 350		494	1 844
Restated opening balance as reported 1 April 2022*		257 452	257 452	125 762	383 214
Deficit for the year		-	-	(660)	(660)
Revaluation surplus		-	-	-	-
Balance as at 31 March 2023		257 452	257 452	125 102	382 554

* Accumulated surplus has been restated due to reclassifications and prior period adjustments.

CASH FLOW STATEMENT

FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 31 MARCH 2023

	Notes	2023 March R'000	2022 March R'000
Cash flows from operating activities			
Receipts			
Parliamentary grant		321 098	314 394
Interest received		6 437	7 047
Other receipts		758 012	602 304
		1 085 547	923 745
Payments			
Employee costs		(447 718)	(331 771)
Suppliers		(248 712)	(166 792)
Other payments		(427 623)	(416 139)
		(1 124 053)	(914 702)
Net cash flows from operating activities	22	(38 506)	9 043
Cash flows from investing activities			
Purchase of property, plant and equipment		(18 280)	(19 736)
Proceeds from disposal of property, plant and equipment		32	6
Net cash flows from investing activities		(18 248)	(19 730)
Net increase/(decrease) in net cash and cash equivalents		(56 754)	(10 687)
Net cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year (1 April 2022)		195 543	206 229
Net cash and cash equivalents at the end of year (31 March 2023)	1	138 788	195 543

STATEMENT OF COMPARISON OF APPROVED BUDGET TO ACTUAL RESULTS

FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 31 MARCH 2023

	Budget Notes	2022/23 R'000 Actual Results	2022/23 R'000 Approved Budget	Percentage Achieved	Variance R'000
Revenue		765 066	517 066	148%	248 001
Research revenue	29	438 243	204 725	214%	233 518
Parliamentary grants	29	265 688	265 688	100%	-
Parliamentary grants – Ring-fenced	29	13 528	13 528	100%	-
Other operating revenue	29	47 607	33 125	144%	14 482
Expenses		(765 726)	(517 066)	148%	(248 660)
Administrative expenses	29	(64 014)	(75 498)	85%	11 484
Research costs	29	(371 734)	(89 611)	415%	(282 123)
Staff costs	29	(276 986)	(284 912)	97%	7 926
Other operating expenses (incl. finance cost)	29	(38 241)	(50 866)	75%	12 625
Depreciation, amortisation and impairment expenses	29	(14 751)	(16 179)	91%	1 428
(Deficit)/Surplus for the year		(660)	-	100%	(660)

The budget was approved by the HSRC Board and submitted to the Executive Authority in terms of Section 53(1) of the PFMA. (Both the annual budget and financial statements adopt an accrual basis of accounting). Budget and actual amounts reflected excludes value added tax (VAT).

ACCOUNTING POLICIES

FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 31 MARCH 2023

1 POLICIES APPLIED DURING THE FINANCIAL PERIOD UNDER REVIEW

1.1 Basis of preparation

The Annual Financial Statements have been prepared using the accrual basis of accounting, in terms of which items are recognised as assets, liabilities, net assets (reserves), revenue and expenses when they satisfy the definitions and recognition criteria for those elements, which in all material aspects are consistent with those applied in the previous years, except where a change in accounting policy has been recorded.

The financial statements are prepared in South African Rand (R) and all values are rounded to the nearest thousand (R'000) except where otherwise indicated. The South African Rand is also the organisation's functional currency.

The Annual Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with the effective Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP), including any interpretations and directives issued by the Accounting Standards Board (ASB).

1.2 Going Concern Assumption

The Annual Financial Statements have been prepared on a going concern basis.

1.3 Offsetting

Assets, liabilities, revenues, and expenses have not been offset except when offsetting is required or permitted by a Standard of GRAP.

1.4 Budget Information

The financial statements and the budget are prepared on the same basis of accounting, which is the accrual basis. Comparative information is not required for this report.

1.5 Revenue

Revenue is recognised to the extent that it is probable that the economic benefits will flow to HSRC, and revenue can be reliably measured. Revenue is measured at fair value of the consideration receivable on an accrual basis.

1.5.1 Revenue from exchange transactions

Revenue from exchange transactions refers to revenue that accrues to the entity directly in return for services rendered or goods sold, the value of which approximates the consideration received or receivable, excluding indirect taxes, rebates, and discounts. The following specific recognition criteria must also be met before revenue is recognised:

1.5.1.1 Research revenue

Revenue that resulted from the rendering of research and related services is recognised using the stage of completion, determined according to the percentage of costs incurred to date in relation to the total estimated costs of the project. The HSRC is not a profit-making organisation and as such, all projects are budgeted with no surplus anticipated to be earned at the end of each project. In instances where possible deficits are anticipated (due to project execution challenges), negotiations are promptly held with the funder where additional funding is requested. Revenue is recognised as work in progress where the probability of additional funding has been assessed as highly probable by the Executive Director and researchers of the research programme in which the project is being executed.

The HSRC has several funders that normally process payments for research related activities prior to the actual research commencing. Upon receipt, a liability is raised (Income received in advance) and reduced as and when costs are incurred on the respective project.

1.5.1.2 Other operating revenue

Revenue from the sale of goods is recognised when significant risks and rewards of ownership of goods are transferred to the buyer. Sale of goods incorporates the sale of publications and the letting of office and parking space in the HSRC-owned building situated in Pretoria. Revenue from royalties is recognised on an accrual basis in accordance with the substance of the relevant agreement. Rental income is recognised as revenue on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

1.5.1.3 Interest income

Revenue is recognised as interest accrued using the effective interest rate and is included in other revenue in the Statement of Financial Performance. Interest is predominantly earned from funds received in advance prior to the commencement or execution of projects and invested in call accounts.

1.5.1.4 Key judgements and estimates applied by management on research revenue

In determining the stage of completion of a research project, management estimates the stage of completion based on work completed as assessed by project leaders. This is then compared to costs incurred to date with appropriate revenue recognition processed in the Statement of Financial Performance. Consideration is given to any arrangements with funders to offset any costs incurred in excess of budgeted amounts.

1.5.2 Revenue from non-exchange transactions

Revenue from non-exchange transactions arises when the entity receives value from another entity or government department without directly giving approximately equal value in exchange.

Revenue from non-exchange transactions is generally recognised to the extent that the related receipt or receivable qualifies for recognition as an asset and there is no liability to repay the amount. The following are classified as revenue from non-exchange transactions.

1.5.2.1 Parliamentary grants

Revenue from parliamentary grants is measured at the amount of the Medium-Term Expenditure Framework (MTEF) allocation received by the entity, excluding VAT. The grant received or receivable is recognised when the resources that have been transferred meet the criteria for recognition as revenue and there is not a corresponding liability in respect of related conditions. Where such conditions associated with the grant have not been met, a liability is recognised.

1.5.2.2 Other non-exchange revenues resulting in recognition of assets

Assets and revenue arising from transfer transactions are recognised in the period in which the transfer arrangement becomes binding. Where a transfer is subject to conditions that, if unfulfilled, require the return of the transferred resources, the entity recognises a liability until the condition is fulfilled.

1.6 Income tax

HSRC is exempt from income tax in terms of Section 10(1) (a) of the Income Tax Act No. 58 of 1962.

1.7 Property, plant, and equipment Initial recognition of cost

Property, plant, and equipment (other than land and buildings and artwork) are measured at cost, net of accumulated depreciation and/or accumulated impairment losses, if any.

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised as an asset when:

- It is probable that future economic benefits associated with the item will flow to the entity; and
- The cost of the item can be measured reliably.

Costs include costs incurred initially to acquire or construct an item of property, plant and equipment and costs incurred subsequently to add to, replace part of, or service it. If a replacement cost is recognised in the carrying amount of an item of property, plant, and equipment, the carrying amount of the replaced part is derecognised. All other repair and maintenance costs are recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance as incurred.

Land and buildings are measured at fair value less accumulated depreciation on buildings and impairment losses recognised after the date of the revaluation. Valuations of our HSRC Pretoria property are performed every three years based on the income capitalisation method. The market value is determined from the ability of the property to generate rental income considering the related expenses, rental income which is capitalised at a market-related rate and the risk, age, and condition of the property with existing buildings. Any surpluses that occur due to the revaluation of land and buildings are allocated to the revaluation reserve, except to the extent that it reverses a revaluation decrease of the same asset previously recognised. A revaluation deficit is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance, except to the extent that it offsets an existing surplus on the same asset recognised in the asset revaluation reserve.

Artwork is measured at fair value less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses recognised after the date of the revaluation. Valuations of artwork are performed every five years based on the current market value method. The market value factored into each assessment is the artist, the medium used, and the size in relation to the overall aesthetic appeal (to the market) of each artwork. Any surpluses that occur due to the revaluation of artwork are allocated to the revaluation reserve, except to the extent that it reverses a revaluation decrease of the same asset previously recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance. A revaluation deficit is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance, except to the extent that it offsets an existing surplus on the same asset recognised in the asset revaluation reserve.

The revaluation surplus included in net assets in respect of an item of property, plant and equipment is transferred directly to accumulated surpluses or deficits when the asset is derecognised. This involves transferring the whole of the surplus when an asset is retired or disposed of. Transfers from revaluation surplus to accumulated surpluses or deficits are not made through surplus or deficit.

1.7.1 Depreciation of assets

Depreciation is applied on a straight-line basis, except for mobile clinics that are depreciated based on mileage travelled. Specific treatment of depreciation on the respective assets is as follows:

1.7.1.1 Freehold land

Land has an unlimited useful life and therefore is not depreciated but stated at fair value.

1.7.1.2 Freehold buildings

- Lifts
- Telephone system
- Fixtures
- Buildings

The useful lives of the various components of buildings have been assessed to be:

Lifts	25 years
Telephone system	25 years
Fixtures	25 years
Buildings	25–100 years
Leasehold improvements	Amortised over the period of the lease

1.7.1.3 Equipment, motor vehicles and artwork

The useful lives of the various categories of equipment have been assessed to be:

Office furniture	22 years
Motor vehicles	5 years
Computer and other equipment	5–22 years
Library books and manuscripts	20 years
Artwork	25 years
Mobile clinics	(estimated kilometres)

1.7.1.4 Leasehold assets

These assets are depreciated over the period of the rental agreement. Leasehold assets are in HSRC’s regional offices where improvements are made on leased buildings. Leases are disclosed under lease commitments.

1.7.1.5 Donor funded assets

All assets bought with donor funds are depreciated over the shorter of the asset’s useful life or project duration.

1.7.2 De-recognition of assets

An item of property, plant and equipment is de-recognised upon disposal, returning projects’ assets to the funder or when no future economic benefits are expected

from its use or disposal. Any gain or loss arising on the de-recognition of the asset (calculated as the difference between the net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount of the asset) is included in the Statement of Financial Performance in the year the asset is derecognised.

1.7.3 Repairs and maintenance

Repairs and maintenance are expensed in the period they are incurred, with such costs only capitalised on an asset if the asset’s capacity or future economic benefits associated with the asset will increase.

1.7.4 Key Estimates and assumptions applied by management on property, plant and equipment

1.7.4.1 Property, plant and equipment and Intangible assets

Property, plant and equipment and Intangible assets are depreciated over their useful lives considering residual values, where appropriate. The actual lives of the assets and residual values are assessed annually and may vary depending on several factors. In re-assessing asset lives, factors such as technological innovation and maintenance programmes are considered. Residual value assessments consider issues such as future market conditions, the remaining life of the asset and projected disposal values.

1.7.4.2 Revaluation of Property, Plant and Equipment

HSRC measures its land and buildings at revalued amounts with changes in fair value being recognised in the Statement of Changes in Net Assets. The entity engaged independent valuation specialists to determine fair value on 01 November 2020, thereby impacting depreciation and the carrying amount for the 2020/21 financial year. The key assumptions used to determine the fair value of the land and buildings are further explained in note 6.1.

1.8 Intangible assets

1.8.1 Initial recognition

Intangible assets that meet the recognition criteria are stated in the Statement of Financial Position at amortised cost, being the initial cost price less any accumulated amortisation and impairment losses.

An intangible asset is recognised when:

- it is probable that the expected future economic benefits that are attributable to the asset will flow to the entity; and
- the cost of the asset can be measured reliably.

Intangible assets are initially recognised at cost. Expenditure on research (or on the research phase of an internal project) is recognised as an expense when it is incurred.

1.8.2 Subsequent measurement

Subsequent expenditure is capitalised only when it increases the future economic benefits embodied in the asset to which it relates. The amortisation is calculated at a rate considered appropriate to reduce the cost of the asset's less residual value over the shorter of its estimated useful life or contractual period. Residual values and estimated useful lives are reviewed annually.

Amortisation is charged to the Statement of Financial Performance to write off the cost of intangible assets over their estimated useful lives, using the straight-line method as follows:

IT software	Average of 5–22 years
User rights	20 years

1.8.3 Impairment of non-financial assets

The HSRC assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that an asset may be impaired. If any such indication exists, the entity estimates the recoverable amount of the individual asset. If it is not possible to estimate the recoverable amount of the individual asset, the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit to which the asset belongs is determined.

A cash-generating unit is the smallest identifiable group of assets that generates cash inflows that are largely independent of the cash inflows from other assets or groups of assets.

The recoverable amount of an asset or a cash-generating unit is the higher of its fair value less costs to sell and its value in use. If the recoverable amount of an asset is less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount of the asset is reduced to its recoverable amount. That excess is an impairment loss and is charged to the Statement of Financial Performance.

An impairment loss of assets carried at cost less any accumulated depreciation or amortisation is recognised immediately in the Statement of Financial Performance. Any impairment deficit of a revalued asset is treated as a revaluation decrease in the revaluation reserve only to the extent of the existing reserve.

The HSRC assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that an impairment loss recognised in prior periods for assets may no longer exist or may have decreased. If any such indication exists, the recoverable amounts of those assets are estimated and matched against their carrying values and any excess of the recoverable amounts over their carrying values is reversed to the extent of the impairment loss previously charged in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.9 Inventory

Inventories are valued at the lower of cost price or net realisable value. The net realisable value is the estimated selling price, less the estimated completion costs or selling costs. Inventory consists of cafeteria consumables and publications (comprising of completed books and work in progress).

Inventory is valued using the weighted average method. Cost for publications is determined by using specific identification of their individual costs.

When inventories are sold, the carrying amount of those inventories is recognised as an expense in the period in which the related revenue is recognised.

The amount of any write-down of inventories to net realisable value and all losses of inventories are recognised as an expense in the period the write-down or loss occurs.

1.10 Leases

A lease is classified as an operating lease if it does not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership. The classification of the leases is determined using GRAP 13 - Leases.

1.10.1 Operating leases – lessee

Lease agreements are classified as operating leases where substantially the entire risks and rewards incident to ownership remains with the lessor.

Operating lease payments are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term. The difference between the amounts recognised as an expense and the contractual payments is recognised as an operating lease liability.

1.10.2 Operating leases – lessor

The HSRC presents assets subject to operating leases in the Statement of Financial Position according to the nature of the asset. Lease revenue is recognised in line with the accounting policy on revenue. The depreciation policy for depreciable leased assets is consistent with the entity's normal depreciation policy for similar assets.

1.10.3 Key judgements applied by management on operating leases

The HSRC has entered commercial property leases on buildings. The HSRC leases its Pretoria Building to the Department of Social Development. HSRC has determined, based on evaluation of the terms and conditions of the arrangements, that it retains all the significant risks and rewards of ownership of this property and so accounts for this contract as an operating lease, with the HSRC being a lessor. On the other hand, the HSRC leases

premises occupied by staff in regional offices, where it does not retain all the significant risks and rewards of ownership of these properties and so accounts for these contracts as operating leases, with the HSRC being a lessee. Refer to note 7 for more details on the respective lease agreements.

1.10.4 Key estimates and assumptions applied by management

1.10.4.1 Property, plant and equipment and intangible assets

Property, plant and equipment and intangible assets are depreciated over their useful lives, considering residual values, where appropriate. The actual lives of the assets and residual values are assessed annually and may vary depending on several factors. In re-assessing asset lives, factors such as technological innovation and maintenance programmes are considered. Residual value assessments consider issues such as future market conditions, the remaining life of the asset and projected disposals values. HSRC reassessed assets' useful lives as at 31 March 2022, with depreciation decreasing by R4 million annually in future financial years.

1.11 Employee benefits

1.11.1 Short-term employee benefits

The cost of short-term employee benefits (those payable within 12 months after the service is rendered, such as cost to company (CTC), allowances and performance bonuses) are recognised in the period in which the service is rendered and are not discounted.

1.11.2 Post-employment benefit costs.

1.11.2.1 Pension funds

The entity contributes to a pension fund for the benefit of its employees. The plan is a defined contribution plan. The entity identifies as defined contribution plans, any post-employment plan in terms of which it has no obligation to make further contributions to the plan over and above the monthly contributions payable on behalf of employees (for example in the event of a funding shortfall). Contributions made towards the fund are recognised as an expense in the Statement of Financial Performance in the period that such contributions become payable. This contribution expense is measured at the undiscounted amount of the contribution paid or payable to the fund. A liability is recognised to the extent that any of the contributions have not yet been paid. Conversely, an asset is recognised to the extent that any contributions have been paid in advance.

Pensions are provided for employees by means of two separate pension funds to which contributions are made. These are the HSRC Pension Fund (HSRCPF), and the Associated Institutions Pension Fund (AIPF).

1.11.2.2 Post-retirement medical aid benefits

The entity contributes to a medical aid for the benefit of its employees. The plan is a defined benefit plan. The cost of providing these benefits is determined based on the projected unit credit method and actuarial valuations are performed every year.

The HSRC contributed voluntarily to post-retirement medical aid benefits of specific employees who opted to remain on the previous conditions of service when the benefit was terminated. The HSRC does not provide post-retirement medical aid benefits to any other category of employees.

1.11.3 Key estimates and assumptions applied by management on employee benefits

1.11.3.1 Post-retirement medical aid benefits

The cost of post-employment medical benefits is determined using actuarial valuations. The actuarial valuation involves making assumptions about discount rates, expected rates of return of assets, future salary increases, mortality rates and future pension increases. All assumptions are reviewed at each reporting date. Refer to note 12 for a full disclosure of post-retirement benefits as at 31 March 2022.

1.11.3.2 Leave accrual

The leave pay accrual is based on actual days accrued at the rate of remuneration at the reporting date, being 31 March. Annually, cost of living adjustments are processed. Changes in the rate of remuneration are determined annually and are effective from the first date of the financial year. Leave accrual for all staff is capped to the maximum amount that an employee accumulates in a 12-month cycle.

1.12 Foreign currency transactions

Transactions in foreign currencies are accounted for at the rate of exchange ruling on the date of the transaction. Assets and liabilities in foreign currencies are translated at the rate of exchange ruling at the reporting date. Exchange differences arising from translations are recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance in the period in which they occur.

A foreign currency transaction is recorded, on initial recognition in the functional currency, by applying to the foreign currency amount the spot exchange rate between the functional currency and the foreign currency at the date of the transaction. At each reporting date, foreign currency monetary items are translated using the closing rate.

Exchange differences arising on the settlement of monetary items or on translating monetary items at rates different from those at which they were translated on initial recognition during the period or in previous financial statements shall be recognised in surplus or deficit in the period in which they arise.

1.13 Provisions and contingencies

Provisions are recognised when:

- HSRC has a present obligation as a result of past events;
- probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required to settle the obligations; and
- a reliable estimate can be made of the obligation.

Provisions are not recognised for future operating losses. If the HSRC has a contract that is onerous, the present obligation under the contract is recognised and measured as a provision. Contingent assets and contingent liabilities are not recognised.

Provisions are measured as the present value of the estimated future outflows required to settle the obligation. In the process of determining the best estimate of the amounts that will be required in future to settle the provision management considers the probability of the potential outcomes of the provisions raised, and provides the best estimate required to settle the provision.

1.14 Financial instruments, commitments, and contingent assets/liabilities

1.14.1 Trade and other receivables

Trade receivables are measured at initial recognition at fair value and are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method. Appropriate allowances for estimated irrecoverable amounts are recognised in profit or loss when there is objective evidence that the asset is impaired.

1.14.2 Trade and other payables

Trade and other payables are initially measured at fair value and are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method. Accruals, being goods and services delivered and not invoiced as at 31 March, are included in trade and other payables.

1.14.3 Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents in the Statement of Financial Position comprise of cash at banks and on hand, including funds invested in call accounts held with our bankers and the South African Reserve Bank. For the purpose of the Cash Flow Statement, cash and cash equivalents consist of cash and cash equivalents as defined above, net of outstanding bank overdrafts.

1.14.4 Other financial assets

Other financial assets are carried in the Statement of Financial Position at cost.

1.14.5 Commitments

Commitments are not recognised in the Statement of Financial Position as a liability or as expenditure in the Statement of Financial Performance but are included in the notes to the financial statements.

1.14.6 Contingent assets and liabilities

Contingent assets and liabilities are included in the notes to the financial statements when it is probable that an inflow or outflow of economic benefits will flow to or from the HSRC. Contingent assets and liabilities are not recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance and Statement of Financial Position.

1.14.7 Key judgements and estimates applied by management on financial instruments

1.14.7.1 Impairment of trade and other receivables

An allowance for the impairment of trade receivables is established when there is objective evidence that the HSRC will not be able to collect all amounts due according to the original terms of receivables agreed on when then a contractual relationship was entered. The calculation of the amount to be allowed for impairment of receivables requires the use of estimates and judgements. Significant financial difficulties of the debtor and default or delinquency in payments (more than 120 days overdue) are considered indicators that the trade receivable is impaired. The allowance recognised is measured for all debtors with indications of impairment.

The carrying amount of the asset is reduced through the use of an allowance account, and the amount of the loss is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance within operating expenses. When a trade receivable is uncollectable, it is written off against the allowance account for trade receivables. Subsequent recoveries of amounts previously written off are credited against operating expenses in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.15 Related parties

The HSRC operates in an economic sector currently dominated by entities directly or indirectly owned by the South African Government. All transactions are at arm's length. Due to the nature of the organisation, transactions with other organs have been disclosed, including those entities falling within the stable of the Department of Science and Innovation (DSI). This disclosure enhancement provides additional information for users.

Key management is defined as individuals with the authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the entity. We regard all individuals, from the level of executive management and council members as key management per the definition of the financial reporting standard.

Close family members of key management personnel are considered to be those family members who may be expected to influence, or be influenced by key management individuals, in their dealings with the entity.

1.16 Restatements and adjustments

When necessary, comparative figures have been reclassified or adjusted to conform to changes in presentation in the current period. The nature and reason for such reclassifications and restatements are also disclosed. Refer to note 26 for a detailed disclosure of prior year errors recorded.

1.17 Prepayments and advances

Payments made in advance to suppliers are in respect of goods and services in line with the business of the entity. An item will be recognised as a prepayment if the payment was made in advance and at the reporting period these goods and services had not been delivered or rendered to the entity. Prepayments and advances will be derecognised as and when goods and services are received. There is no contractual right to receive a refund in cash or another financial instrument from the suppliers.

1.18 Irregular and fruitless and wasteful expenditure

Irregular expenditure means expenditure incurred in contravention of, or not in accordance with, a requirement of any applicable legislation and it must be incurred upon recognition of a financial transaction as:

- (i) An expenditure in accordance with the Accounting Framework applicable to departments and government components operating on a modified cash basis of accounting;
- (ii) A liability in accordance with the Accounting Framework applicable to government components, constitutional institutions, trading entities and public entities operating on an accrual basis of accounting

When confirmed, irregular expenditure must be recorded in the notes to the financial statements. The amount to be recorded in the notes must be equal to the value of the irregular expenditure incurred unless it is impracticable to determine the value thereof.

Where such impracticality exists, the reasons therefore must be provided in the notes. Irregular expenditure must be removed from the notes when it is either (a) condoned by the National Treasury or the relevant authority; (b) it is transferred to receivables for recovery; or (c) it is not condoned and is irrecoverable. A receivable related to irregular expenditure is measured at the amount that is expected to be recovered and must be de-recognised when the receivable is settled or subsequently written off as irrecoverable.

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure means expenditure that was made in vain and would have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised. All irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure is recognised against the specific class of expense to which it relates and disclosed in a note to the financial statements when it has been identified. If the expenditure is recoverable, an asset is recognised until it's recovered from the person responsible or written off as irrecoverable in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.19 Standards issued and not yet effective

At the date of authorisation of these financial statements, the following accounting standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) were in issue, but not yet effective:

- GRAP 104 - Financial instruments – Effective from 1 April 2025
- GRAP 25 – Employee benefits – Effective date to be determined
- IGRAP 7 – Limit on a defined benefit asset minimum fund requirement and interact – Effective date to be determined
- IGRAP 21 – The effect of past decisions on materiality – Effective from 1 April 2023

Management believes that the adoption of these standards in future periods will have no material impact on the financial statements when they are adopted as these Standards have been used to formulate and inform the current accounting policies and disclosures where applicable to the HSRC. Application of all the above GRAP standards will be effective from a date to be announced by the Minister of Finance. This date is not currently available.

1.20 Segment reporting information

The HSRC manages the operations as a combined operation with the Board and Chief Executive Officer (CEO) making key financial decisions based on the combined operations. Resources allocation, assets and liabilities are also managed on a combined basis and as such the organisation has a single reporting entity. Geographical information is also not provided as there are no distinct economic benefits attached to the respective regional offices, with research projects undertaken in all different parts of the country.

1.21 Events after the reporting date

Subsequent events, which are either favourable or unfavourable, occurring between the reporting date and the financial statements authorisation date, are included in the notes to the financial statements.

NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 31 MARCH 2023

	2023 March R'000	2022* March R'000
1 CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS		
Cash at bank	30 578	22 120
Cash on hand	60	60
Short-term Investments**	108 150	173 363
	138 788	195 543
** Included in the short-term investments are funds received from HSRC funders for various research projects. These funds had not been utilised as at 31 March 2023.		
2 TRADE AND OTHER RECEIVABLES		
Trade receivables***	91 140	85 976
Other receivables	25 120	19 358
Less: Impairment allowance	(2 685)	(2 344)
Balance at 31 March	113 575	102 990
*** Included in trade receivables is research work completed and not yet invoiced. Revenue is recognised using the stage of completion method. Details are shown below:		
Work in progress – Provision	44 547	29 217
	44 547	29 217
2.1 Ageing of trade receivables		
Current (0–30 days)	87 329	82 346
31–60 days	1 627	337
61–90 days	532	1 958
91–120 days	925	666
+ 121 days	727	669
Balance at 31 March	91 140	85 976
2.2 Ageing of other receivables		
Current (0–30 days)	19 215	15 217
31–60 days	3 793	1 634
61–90 days	84	743
91–120 days	70	113
+ 121 days	1 958	1 651
Balance at 31 March	25 120	19 358

* Adjustments made to prior period comparatives (2022).

	2023 March R'000	2022* March R'000
2.3 Impairment allowance: Ageing		
+ 121 days	(2 685)	(2 344)
Balance at 31 March	(2 685)	(2 344)
2.4 Reconciliation of the impairment allowance		
Balance at beginning of the year	(2 344)	(2 722)
Movement for the year	(341)	378
Balance at 31 March	(2 685)	(2 344)
2.5 Trade and other receivables past due but not impaired		
Trade and other receivables which are less than three months past the due payment date are not considered to be impaired as at 31 March 2023.		
30 days past due	5 420	1 971
60 days past due	616	2 701
90 days past due	3 679	3 100
	9 715	7 772
2.6 Trade and other receivables impaired		
As at 31 March 2023, trade and other receivables of R2.2 million (2021: R2.3 million) were impaired and provided for. The ageing of these receivables is as follows:		
Over 120 days	2 685	2 344
	2 685	2 344
The fair value of trade receivables approximates their carrying amounts.		
3 INVENTORIES		
Finished goods**	6 225	4 820
Publications	6 225	4 820
Work in progress	151	288
	6 376	5 108
Cost of goods sold		
AISA Publications and HSRC Press	397	1 237
	397	1 237

* Adjustments made to prior period comparatives (2022).

** No inventory was written off during the period ending 31 March 2023.

	2023 March R'000	2022* March R'000
4 PREPAYMENTS AND ADVANCES – LONG-TERM PORTION		
Prepayments and advances (short-term)**	6 453	8 713
Prepayments and advances (long-term)***	96	1 01
Total	6 549	8 814
<p>** Short-term prepayments are largely made up of subscriptions to software, pre-paid electricity, advanced partner payments and flight bookings processed on research projects with travelling set to take place in the new financial year.</p> <p>*** The long-term portion of prepayments is in respect of computer warranties.</p>		
5 VALUE ADDED TAX		
VAT receivable	5 932	4 434

	2023 March Carrying Amounts R'000	2022* March Carrying Amounts R'000
6 SUMMARY OF PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT		
Land and buildings	222 212	226 520
Artwork	2 638	2 752
Motor vehicles	13 064	14 342
Office furniture	6 704	7 144
Equipment	13 258	13 298
Computer equipment	23 357	13 977
Medical equipment	125	125
	281 358	278 157
Summary of intangible assets		
Software	18	42
Usage rights	869	1 002
	887	1 044
Total assets	282 248	279 202

* Adjustments made to prior period comparatives (2022).

6.1 Property, plant and equipment

Reconciliation of Carrying Value	Total R'000	Land and Buildings R'000	Leasehold Improvements R'000	Artwork R'000	Motor vehicles R'000	Office furniture R'000	Equipment R'000	Computer Equipment R'000	Medical Equipment R'000
Balance as at 31 March 2023	278 157	226 520	1	2 752	14 343	7 144	13 297	13 978	125
Opening net carrying amount	405 372	266 858	14 398	2 837	20 172	13 849	37 894	46 928	2 436
Gross carrying amount	(127 213)	(40 338)	(14 397)	(85)	(5 830)	(6 705)	(24 597)	(32 950)	(2 311)
Accumulated depreciation									
Additions and revaluations	18 278	-	-	-	-	180	4 812	13 285	-
Additions	18 278	-	-	-	-	180	4 812	13 285	-
Revaluation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Assets reclassification	(26)	8	-	-	-	-	(40)	6	-
Cost	(25)	4	-	-	-	-	(29)	-	-
Accumulated depreciation	(1)	4	-	-	-	-	(11)	6	-
Disposals	(449)	-	-	-	-	(386)	(41)	(22)	-
Cost of disposal	(1 416)	-	-	-	-	(824)	(131)	(460)	-
Accumulated depreciation of disposal	967	-	-	-	-	439	89	438	-
Depreciation	(14 602)	(4 315)	-	(114)	(1 279)	(234)	(4 770)	(3 890)	-
Closing net carrying amount	281 358	222 212	-	2 638	13 064	6 704	13 258	23 357	125
Gross carrying amount	422 211	266 862	14 398	2 837	20 172	13 204	42 546	59 753	2 436
Accumulated depreciation	(140 852)	(44 650)	(14 398)	(199)	(7 108)	(6 500)	(29 289)	(36 396)	(2 311)

Historical cost would have been:

The land is registered as Stand 3242 Pretoria, measuring 7 655 m², Registration division JR, Transvaal and is situated at 134 Pretorius Street, Pretoria. The buildings classification combines land, lifts, telephone systems, fixtures and buildings and comprises a reception area, offices, parking area, conference centre and a cafeteria built on land as mentioned above. The valuation was conducted on 1 November 2020 by an independent valuer, Mr M Vermooy of Rode Property Consultants, Valuers and Town Planners (Pty), using comparable sales and as well as income capitalisation methods determine the value of the property. The method determines the net normalised annual income of the property, assuming the property is fully let at market-related rentals, and market escalations, with an allowance made for vacancies (where applicable). Market-related operating expenses are incurred, resulting in a net annual income which is then capitalised at a market-related rate. A capitalisation rate of 10% was applied. The capitalisation rate is determined by the market and is influenced in general by rates of return of similar properties, risk obsolescence, inflation, market rental growth rates, rates of return on other investments, as well as mortgage rates. The building is not held as security for any obligations.

Reconciliation of Carrying Value	Total R'000	Land and Buildings R'000	Leasehold Improvements R'000	Artwork R'000	Motor vehicles R'000	Office furniture R'000	Equipment R'000	Computer Equipment R'000	Medical Equipment R'000
Balance as at 31 March 2022									
Opening net carrying amount	272 807	230 895	7	1 096	15 753	7 353	9 321	8 261	121
Gross carrying amount	385 323	266 858	13 621	2 103	20 172	13 800	28 681	37 731	2 357
Accumulated depreciation	(112 516)	(35 963)	(13 614)	(1 007)	(4 419)	(6 447)	(19 360)	(29 470)	(2 236)
Additions and revaluations	21 567	-	777	1 832	-	49	9 535	9 296	79
Revaluation	1 832	-	-	1 832	-	-	-	-	-
Additions	19 735	-	777	-	49	9 535	9 296	79	-
Assets Reclassification	439	-	-	410	-	-	29	-	-
Cost	(922)	-	-	(951)	-	-	29	-	-
Revaluation adjustments on accumulated depreciation	1 361	-	-	1 361	-	-	-	-	-
Disposals	(248)	-	-	(74)	-	-	(124)	(50)	-
Cost of disposal	(597)	-	-	(147)	-	-	(351)	(100)	-
Accumulated depreciation of disposal	350	-	-	73	-	-	227	50	-
Depreciation	(16 408)	(4 375)	(783)	(512)	(1 411)	(258)	(5 464)	(3 530)	(75)
Closing net carrying amount	278 157	226 520	1	2 752	14 342	7 144	13 297	13 977	125
Gross carrying amount	405 371	266 858	14 398	2 837	20 172	13 849	37 894	46 927	2 436
Accumulated depreciation	(127 213)	(40 338)	(14 397)	(85)	(5 830)	(6 705)	(24 597)	(32 950)	(2 311)

Historical cost would have been:

The land is registered as Stand 3242 Pretoria, measuring 7 655 m², Registration division JR, Transvaal and is situated at 134 Pretorius Street, Pretoria. The buildings classification combines land, lifts, telephone systems, fixtures and buildings and comprises a reception area, offices, parking area, conference centre and a cafeteria built on land as mentioned above. The valuation was conducted on 1 November 2020 by an independent valuer, Mr M Vermooy of Rode Property Consultants, Valuers and Town Planners (Pty), using comparable sales and as well as income capitalisation methods determine the value of the property. The method determines the net normalised annual income of the property, assuming the property is fully let at market-related rentals, and market escalations, with an allowance made for vacancies (where applicable). Market-related operating expenses are incurred, resulting in a net annual income which is then capitalised at a market-related rate. A capitalisation rate of 10% was applied. The capitalisation rate is determined by the market and is influenced in general by rates of return of similar properties, risk obsolescence, inflation, market rental growth rates, rates of return on other investments, as well as mortgage rates. The building is not held as security for any obligations.

The artwork valuation for 2020/21 has been conducted and accounted for in the 2021/22 financial year.

6.2 Intangible assets

Reconciliation of Carrying Value	Total R'000	Software R'000	Usage Rights R'000
Balance as at 31 March 2023			
Opening net carrying amount	1 044	42	1 002
Gross carrying amount	5 172	2 509	2 663
Accumulated depreciation	(4 128)	(2 467)	(1 661)
Additions and revaluations	-	-	-
Additions processed in the year	-	-	-
Assets reclassification	(8)	(8)	-
Reclassification of software costs cleared	(8)	(8)	-
Disposal	-	-	-
Cost of disposal	-	-	-
Accumulated amortisation of disposal	-	-	-
Amortisation	(149)	(16)	(133)
Amortisation	(149)	(16)	(133)
Closing net carrying amount	887	18	869
Gross carrying amount	5 164	2 501	2 663
Accumulated depreciation	(4 277)	(2 483)	(1 794)
Balance as at 31 March 2022			
Opening net carrying amount	1 247	113	1 135
Gross carrying amount	5 172	2 509	2 663
Accumulated depreciation	(3 925)	(2 397)	(1 528)
Additions and revaluations	-	-	-
Additions processed in the year	-	-	-
Disposal	-	-	-
Cost of disposal	-	-	-
Accumulated amortisation of disposal	-	-	-
Amortisation	(204)	(70)	(133)
Amortisation	(204)	(70)	(133)
Closing net carrying amount	1 044	42	1 002
Gross carrying amount	5 172	2 509	2 663
Accumulated depreciation	(4 128)	(2 467)	(1 661)

	2023 March R'000	2022 March R'000
7 OPERATING LEASE RECEIVABLES AND ACCRUALS		
Operating lease receivables – Lessor		
Opening balance	3 938	2 583
Movement for the year	222	1 355
Closing balance	4 160	3 938
Operating lease accruals – Lessee		
Opening balance	(324)	(650)
Movement for the year	285	326
Closing balance	(39)	(324)
7.1 Operating lease arrangements as the lessee:		
7.1.1 Future minimum lease payments		
Up to 12 months		
Cape Town lease	-	4 627
Durban lease	864	1 247
Sweetwaters lease	216	221
	1 080	6 095
One year to five years		
Durban lease	-	864
Sweetwaters lease	-	216
	-	1 080

7.1.2 Other disclosures**Cape Town lease agreements**

The HSRC leases office space from Bursa Property Investments (Pty) Ltd at 116 Buitengracht Street, Cape Town, Erf 9 442. The agreement is for a three-year period effective from 1 October 2019 and culminating on 30 September 2022. The lease was extended until 31 March 2023. The current lease payment per month is R673 606.00 (VAT excluded). The contract includes an annual escalation of 7% (compounded) annually. The HSRC does not have the option to acquire the building at the end of the lease agreement but has an option to renew the lease agreement.

The HSRC entered into a new lease agreement commencing in June 2023 for the office space from Melrose Arch Investments Holding (Pty) Ltd at C/0 Amdec House Street, Cape Town. The agreement is for a five-year period. The current lease payment per month is R542 167.50. The contract includes an escalation of 7% (compounded) annually. The HSRC does not have the option to acquire the building at the end of the lease agreement but has the option to renew the lease agreement.

Durban lease agreement

The HSRC leases property in Durban from Roelan Trading 45 (Proprietary) Limited situated at Erf 21 (of 1) of Erf 2 128 Durban, Portion 16 of Erf 2 133 Durban, Portion 18 (of 1) of Erf 2 128 Durban, Rem of Portion of Erf 2 133 Durban. The lease agreement was for three years effective from 1 December 2015 and expired on 30 November 2018. The lease agreement was renewed for three years, and it expired on 30 November 2021. The contract includes an escalation clause of 7% (compounded) annually. The current lease payment per month is R108 127.15 (VAT excluded). The HSRC does not have the option to acquire the building at the end of the lease agreement but has an option to renew the lease agreement. A tenant installation amount of R1 million was granted with R581 532.90 refundable should the HSRC not exercise the renewal option after the initial contract term. The lease has been further extended to 30 November 2023.

Sweetwaters lease agreement

A lease agreement was signed between the HSRC and Mr FA Bhayla in respect of a property referred to as Sweetwaters Bus Depot. The agreement came into operation on 1 March 2008 and was valid for five years. The lease agreement was renewed on 1 March 2013 for an additional three years, and expired on 29 February 2016, after which it has been renewed for another five years, expiring on 28 February 2021. The Parties agreed to extent time period for three years with effect from 1 March 2021 until 28 February 2024. The current lease payment per month is R17 000.00 (VAT excluded). The contract includes an annual escalation of 7.5%.

	2023 March R'000	2022 March R'000
7.2 Operating Lease arrangements as the lessor:		
7.2.1 Future minimum lease payments		
Up to 12 months		
Department of Public Works lease	27 773	22 711
	27 773	22 711
One year to five years		
Department of Public Works lease	29 439	49 591
	29 439	49 591

7.2.2 Other disclosures

Department of Public Works lease (Pretoria)

The operating lease is undertaken between the HSRC (the lessor) and the Pretoria DPW (Pty) Ltd (the lessee). The leased premises, situated on floors 2 to 8 at 134 Pretorius Street, Pretoria. The lease commenced on 1 April 2020 for a five-year period. The monthly rental receivable is R1 684 357.10 (excluding VAT). The rental amount will escalate based on the consumer price index (CPI) which is 6% from the second year to the fifth year of the lease agreement. Lease agreement will be terminated on the 31 March 2025.

	2023 March R'000	2022* March R'000
8 TRADE AND OTHER PAYABLES		
Trade creditors	3 137	9 559
Accruals	25 327	45 077
Leave accrual	24 338	17 024
	52 802	71 660

The HSRC considers that the carrying amount of trade and other payables approximate their fair value.

Leave accrual

Opening balance	17 024	16 733
Additional accrual	23 691	19 151
Leave forfeiture	(2 679)	(884)
Amounts paid during the year	(2 872)	(3 366)
Amounts utilised during the year	(10 827)	(14 610)
Closing balance	24 338	17 024

Leave pay accrual reduces when an employee takes official leave days or leaves the HSRC and the leave is paid out to the employee. Leave accrual is capped at leave days accrued in a 12-month cycle. A change in the official leave policy resulted in forfeiture of staff's accrued leave that took place in the current financial year.

9 INCOME RECEIVED IN ADVANCE

Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation	28 932	20 333
City of Tshwane	140	140
Department of Public Works	503	503
Department of Rural Development	-	159
Department of Science and Innovation	5 343	8 548
Ford Foundation	153	183
Department of Science and Innovation – PYEI Project	1 519	5 687
Department of Science and Innovation – DSI-NRF	9 109	7 321
Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries	-	37 569
Mellon Foundation	109	498
Other projects/funding agencies	45 753	39 217
South African National AIDS Council	237	670
Mastercard Foundation	16 554	9 734
USAID	-	444
World Health Organization	40	308
	108 394	131 315

* Adjustments made to prior period comparatives (2022).

	2023 March R'000	2022 March R'000
10 CAPITAL AND EXPENDITURE COMMITMENTS		
Approved and contracted	13 510	7 471
Total commitments	13 510	7 471
Capital expenditure	13 510	7 471
Total	13 510	7 471
Less than one year	13 510	6 193
More than one year	-	1 278
Total	13 510	7 471
A significant value of the commitments consist of project-related expenses (funded by various funders).		
11 PROVISIONS		
Provision for PAYE	-	11 524
Performance bonus provision	5 800	-
Salary disparity provision	6 400	-
	12 200	11 524
12 POST-RETIREMENT MEDICAL BENEFITS		
12.1 Defined contribution plan		
The HSRC has the following post-retirement medical aid obligations as at 31 March 2022:		
Present value of obligation	1 638	1 991
Liability recognised in the balance sheet	1 638	1 991
Reconciliation of defined benefit obligation (DBO)		
Present value of obligation at beginning of year	1 991	2 423
Interest cost	157	179
Current service cost	8	15
Benefits paid	(323)	(346)
(Gain)/Loss from change in financial assumptions	(195)	(280)
Present value of obligation at year-end	1 638	1 991
Reconciliation of current and long-term portion of liability		
Current portion of liability (due within 12 months)	278	323
Non-current portion of liability	1 360	1 668

12.2 Liabilities

The liabilities for the HSRC with regard to subsidies in respect of continuation member health care costs can reasonably be regarded as the following:

- The liability in respect of existing continuation members
- The liability in respect of members in active employment

The HSRC offers employees and continuation members the opportunity to belong to a medical aid scheme, which in turn offers a range of options pertaining to levels of cover. Upon retirement an employee may continue membership of the medical scheme, and upon death of a member in service or in retirement, the surviving dependants may continue membership of the medical scheme.

Members contribute at a rate according to tables of contribution rates which differentiate between them on the type and number of dependants. Some options also differentiate on the basis of income.

The eligible employees were entitled to receive a subsidy of 50% of their medical scheme contributions at retirement. However, at retirement, the employer's subsidy is fixed in Rand terms. Continuation members are subsidised on the same principle.

The previous assessment of the liability with regard to subsidies for continuation member health care costs was done on 31 March 2022. The current assessment of the liabilities was performed at the financial year-end, being 31 March 2023.

12.3 Particulars of the liabilities

The current Discovery Health continuation member receives a fixed employer subsidy which does not increase with medical inflation. The Africa Institute of South Africa (AISA) and HSRC post-retirement medical subsidy benefit schemes were combined from 1 April 2014.

12.4 Particulars of the liabilities

The membership details of the members in active employment and who are entitled to a subsidy after retirement as at reporting date:

	Number of Members		Average Past Service – Years	
	2023	2022	2023	2022
Male members (Age band: 50–54)	1	1	32.2	31.2
Total/weighted average	1	1	32.2	31.2

The average age of the member was 55.6 years as at 31 March 2023, compared to 54.6 years as at 31 March 2022. Average monthly employer contributions: 2023 – R2 968 (2022 – R2 968).

Details of the continuation members (being members no longer employed by the HSRC) as at reporting date:

	Number of Members		Average Premium Principal Member per Month – R		Average Weighted Age – Years	
	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022
Total/weighted average	47	56	513	499	87.4	86.4

The table below summarises the profile of the continuation pensioners subsidised by HSRC as at 31 March 2023:

Age band: < 51	0
Age band: 51–65	1
Age band: 66–75	1
Age band: >75	45

12.5 Key financial assumptions

12.5.1 Summary Assumptions

The economic assumptions for the 31 March 2023 valuation are shown in the table below, and compared to those used as at the previous valuation date.

	% per Annum	
	2023	2022
Discount rate	9.54	8.58
Consumer price inflation	7.1	5.90
Healthcare cost inflation rate – In service employees	-	-
Net discount rate	9.54	8.58

12.5.1.1 Discount rate

GRAP 25 stipulates that the choice of this rate should be derived from government bond yields consistent with the estimated term of the post-employment liabilities. However, where there is no deep market in government bonds with a sufficiently long maturity to match the estimated term of all the benefit payments, current market rates of the appropriate term should be used to discount shorter term payments, and the discount rate for longer maturities should be estimated by extrapolating current market rates along the yield curve.

Consequently, a discount rate of 9.54% per annum has been used. These rates do not reflect any adjustment for taxation. These rates were deduced from the interest rate data obtained from the Johannesburg Stock Exchange after the market closed on 31 March 2023.

12.5.1.2 Healthcare cost inflation

A healthcare cost inflation rate of 0% was assumed. This is below the expected inflation over the expected term of the liability, at 4.27%. However it is the relative levels of the discount rate and healthcare inflation to one another that are important, rather than the nominal values. We have thus assumed a net discount factor of 9.54% per annum.

12.5.1.3 Decrement assumptions

The following pre-retirement mortality table of SA85-90 and post-retirement mortality table of PA(90) in the current valuation has been applied.

Assumption	Active Employees	Continuation Pensioners
Mortality	SA85-90 (Normal) -1	PA (90) -1 plus 1% future

12.5.2 Key demographic assumptions

The demographic assumptions were consistent in the previous and current valuation period, and are as noted below:

Normal retirement age – 60 years	
Employment age used for past service period:	Actual service entry ages

Assumption	Active Employees	Continuation Pensioners
Age difference between spouses	3 years	3 years

12.5.3 Continuation percentages

It was assumed, in the previous valuation and current valuation, that continuation of the post-employment health care subsidy would be at 100% at retirement age.

12.5.4 Income brackets at retirement

It is fairly common to expect a continuation pensioner's income to be lower than the income earned just prior to retirement. The difference between the income after retirement and the income just prior to retirement is referred to as the Net Replacement Ratio (NRR). The NRR is used to reduce the expected salary on retirement. We have assumed a NRR on retirement of 75%. A salary inflation assumption is used to adjust the salary from the current date to the date of retirement. This assumption should be considered in conjunction with the assumed CPI rate.

12.5.5 Withdrawal and ill health assumptions

The withdrawal assumptions have been set in line with those generally observed in the South African market. A sample of the withdrawal rates are noted on the table below:

Age	Males	Female
50	3.00%	3.00%
55+	0.00%	0.00%

12.6 Summary of valuation methods

12.6.1 Liability valuation method

The liability is taken as the present value of the employer's share of active employee contributions projected into the future using the probability of survival to retirement age and beyond, taking into account the assumed rates of withdrawal and mortality. For each future continuation pensioner, the liability stops when the continuation pensioner and any remaining spouse are assumed to have died. For each active member, this projection is based on the probability of survival to retirement age and beyond, taking into account the assumed rates of withdrawal and mortality. For each pensioner, the liability stops when the pensioner and any remaining spouse are assumed to have died.

12.6.2 Valuation method

In accordance with the requirements of GRAP 25, the Projected Unit Credit method of funding has been applied. The assumption underlying the funding method is that the employer's post-employment medical scheme costs in respect of an employee should be fully recognised by the time that the employee reaches fully his/her accrued age.

Although this liability only vests at retirement (or to remaining beneficiaries in the event of earlier death in early retirement age) and is not necessarily affected by the length of service that an employee has had with the employer, accounting standards require that the liability for in-service employees accrue uniformly while in service.

The employer's liability is taken as the present value of the obligation to settle post-employment healthcare contributions excluding the portion of contributions funded by the continuation pensioners.

It has been assumed that the medical contribution subsidies will increase in line with healthcare cost inflation. We have made no allowance for volatility in the contributions due to fundamental changes in the underlying demographics of the scheme.

Basis of valuation

The liability has been valued on a contribution basis, where the liability is valued as the present value of the post-employment medical scheme contributions, in respect of the active employees and the continuation pensioners.

12.7 Analysis of past year and future projected liability

	Year Ending 31/03/2022 R'000	Year Ending 31/03/2023 R'000	Year Ending 31/03/2024 R'000
Opening accrued liability	2 423	1 991	1 638
HSRC liability			
Current service cost	15	8	7
Interest cost	179	157	143
Actuarial loss/(gain)	(280)	(323)	(278)
Total annual expense	(86)	(158)	(128)
Contributions (benefits paid)	(346)	(195)	-
Closing accrued liability	1 991	1 638	1 510

	2023 March R'000	2022* March R'000
13 ANALYSIS OF SURPLUS/DEFICIT		
Surplus/(deficit) recorded	(660)	46 148
<p>The deficit of R660 000 in the current financial year is primarily due to the increased spending related to the surplus budget allocation that was approved by National Treasury.</p> <p>The surplus/deficit annual declaration to National Treasury is calculated in accordance with Instruction number 12 of 2020/21 and amounts to R88.7 million. A submission was made to National Treasury for R88.7 million relating to the 2021/22 financial year on 30 September 2022 and was approved for retention on the 7 October 2022.</p>		
14 REVENUE FROM EXCHANGE AND NON-EXCHANGE TRANSACTIONS		
14.1 Research revenue (from exchange transactions)		
International funding agencies	278 690	104 366
National and provincial funding agencies	143 085	140 777
Private sector	6 503	5 264
Universities	9 965	30 573
	438 243	280 980
14.2 Parliamentary grants (from non-exchange transactions)		
Parliamentary grants received	279 216	273 386
	279 216	273 386
15 OTHER OPERATING REVENUE		
Insurance claims: Recoveries	18	476
Interest received	15 071	4 269
Sale of assets	32	6
Publication sales	1 082	1 262
Rental income and recoveries	28 984	25 067
Royalties received	284	194
Skills development levy	715	563
Sundry income	1 421	3 175
	47 607	35 012

* Adjustments made to prior period comparatives (2022).

	2023 March R'000	2022* March R'000
16 ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES		
Annual licence fees, library manuscripts and subscriptions	(23 330)	(20 512)
Audit fees	(4 797)	(4 833)
- External audit	(3 772)	(3 829)
- Internal audit	(1 025)	(1 003)
Bank costs/Stamp duty/Excise duties	(556)	(483)
Outsourced services and systems support	(7 561)	(7 860)
Consumable goods	(1 448)	(1 012)
Insurance	(2 402)	(1 530)
Net foreign exchange loss	(275)	(218)
Postal, telecom and delivery fees	(5 687)	(3 933)
Printing and photocopying	(1 796)	(3 056)
Publicity functions and conferences	(2 813)	(345)
Sundry operating expenses	(576)	(1 366)
Travel and subsistence	(12 773)	(1 895)
	(64 014)	(47 043)
17 RESEARCH COST		
Direct labour expense	(176 112)	(114 677)
Direct research cost	(195 622)	(98 340)
	(371 734)	(213 017)
18 STAFF COST		
Wages and salaries**	(256 848)	(216 400)
Defined contribution plan	(20 030)	(17 255)
Social contributions		
- Official unions (employee contributions)	(225)	(242)
Post-retirement medical benefit		
- Employer contributions	-	(133)
- Decrease in liability	353	4 32
Termination benefits	(236)	(440)
Total	(276 986)	(234 038)
Number of staff as at 31 March 2023		
Permanent staff	342	406
Short-term staff (12 months or less)***	432	201
Total	774	607

Note:

* Adjustments made to prior period comparatives (2022).

** Detailed disclosure of board members' and executive management remuneration is set out in note 25.2.

*** Short-term staff are predominantly linked to various HSRC Research Projects, and staff count varies with project activities undertaken during a given period. The number disclosed in this note refers to staff who are in employment at 31 March 2023. In the current year there were a large number of short-term project-funded staff as compared to the previous financial year.

	2023 March R'000	2022* March R'000
19 OTHER OPERATING EXPENSES		
Bad debts written off	(152)	(393)
Bad debts provision	(341)	377
Cost of sales	(397)	-
Legal fees	(2 686)	(2)
Inventory written off	-	(2 281)
Loss on disposal of assets	(447)	(248)
Office refreshments and client relations	(96)	(51)
Rentals, maintenance, repairs and running costs	(29 370)	(27 291)
- Other maintenance repairs and running costs	(8 954)	(8 077)
- Property taxes and municipal rates	(13 305)	(8 838)
- Lease rentals (Regional offices)	(7 111)	(10 377)
Expensed warranties	(63)	(58)
Staff recruitment costs	(90)	(295)
Staff training	(1 493)	(668)
Study bursaries	(1 171)	(792)
Actuarial (loss)/gain	195	280
	(36 111)	(31 422)
20 FINANCE COST		
Fair valuation cost of receivables and payables	(2 130)	(1 096)
	(2 130)	(1 096)
21 DEPRECIATION AND AMORTISATION		
Depreciation on property, plant and equipment	(14 602)	(16 408)
Amortisation on intangible assets	(149)	(204)
	(14 751)	(16 613)

* Adjustments made to prior period comparatives (2022).

	2023 March R'000	2022* March R'000
22 RECONCILIATION OF NET CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES TO SURPLUS FOR THE YEAR		
Surplus/Deficit for the financial year end	(660)	46 148
Adjustment for:		
Depreciation and amortisation	14 751	16 613
Bad debts provision (decrease)/increase movement	341	(378)
Net (gain)/loss on disposal of property, plant and equipment	447	248
Net foreign exchange (gain)/loss	275	218
Inventory written off	-	2 281
Post-retirement benefit movement	(353)	(432)
Movement in lease accruals	(285)	(326)
Movement in lease commitments	(222)	(1 355)
Other non-cash adjustments	(642)	(2 853)
Items disclosed separately		
Receipts of sales of assets	32	6
Operating surplus before working capital changes:	13 684	60 170
(Increase)/Decrease in inventories	(1 268)	(1 710)
(Increase)/Decrease in VAT receivable	(1 498)	(3 210)
(Increase)/Decrease in trade receivables and other receivables	(10 586)	(31 905)
(Increase)/Decrease in prepayments	2 265	(1 673)
Increase/(Decrease) in income received in advance	(22 920)	(27 757)
Increase/(Decrease) in provisions	676	(762)
Increase/(Decrease) in trade and other payables	(18 859)	15 890
Cash utilised by operations	(38 506)	9 043

* Adjustments made to prior period comparatives (2022).

	2023 March R'000	2022 March R'000
23 CONTINGENT ASSETS AND LIABILITIES		
Pending claims		
All the claims are being contested based on legal advice. The financial details of these claims are as follows:		
Counter claim made by the HSRC (Possible contingent asset)**	3 021	-
Claim against HSRC (Possible contingent liability)*	(112)	(112)
National Treasury surplus***	(84 899)	(88 717)
Claim against HSRC from Old Mutual pension fund (Possible contingent liability)****	(2 062)	-
Claim by HSRC against Old Mutual pension fund (Possible contingent asset)*****	4 630	1 093
	(79 422)	(88 829)

* On 20 September 2017, a motor vehicle collision occurred between the Plaintiff and a then employee of the HSRC: Mr D van Aswegen. The Plaintiff claims that the collision was caused due to the sole negligence of the employee of the HSRC. It is difficult to predict the final financial implications of the court case, as the case has yet to be finalised.

** The HSRC rented office space from Bursa in the Cape Town CBD. During its tenure in the building, the HSRC was informed that the building was not fire compliant. This discovery was made following certain alterations done to the building by the HSRC. A dispute arose between the HSRC and the Landlord regarding which party is responsible for which costs associated with bringing the building to a compliant status. The HSRC admitted that they are liable for some of the costs as it relates to alterations made by it to the building to accommodate its needs. Weighing up the risks involved with occupying a non-compliant building, the HSRC made a decision to pay for all of the required alterations and reserved its right to claim back expenses that it considers not for its account, basing its claim on the legal principle of Unjustified Enrichment.

*** Reported accumulated surplus will be submitted for retention. The surplus declared to National Treasury is calculated in accordance with Instruction number 12 of 2020/21 and amounts to R84.9 million in 2023.

**** Management identified instances where pension deductions were executed for certain employees but were not paid over to the Old Mutual pension fund. The actuarial implications are yet to be confirmed

***** Management further identified instances where pension fund contributions to Old Mutual pension fund were made in excess of the stipulated amount on behalf of certain employees. The actuarial implications are yet to be confirmed.

24 EVENTS AFTER THE REPORTING DATE

The Chief Executive Officer approved the write-off relating to fruitless and wasteful expenditure amounting to R102 000 on 25 May 2023. The amount written off relates to the period 2018–2022 financial year.

25 RELATED PARTIES

The HSRC is a schedule 3A National Public Entity in terms of the Public Finance Management Act (Act No. 1 of 1999 as amended) and therefore falls within the national sphere of government. As a consequence the HSRC has a significant number of related parties being entities that fall within the national sphere of government. Such transactions are for the research that the HSRC performs from time to time. All such transactions are concluded on an arm's length basis, and the HSRC is normally appointed having responded to requests for tenders. There are no restrictions in the HSRC's capacity to transact with any entity. The HSRC reports to the Department of Science and Innovation (DSI). Amounts disclosed, below, as related parties relates to the parent department, the DSI and entities within the DSI.

25.1 Transactions with related entities

	Services rendered				Services received			
	Period ending 31 March 2023		Period ending 31 March 2022		Period ending 31 March 2023		Period ending 31 March 2022	
	Transactions R'000	Balance R'000	Transactions R'000	Balance R'000	Transactions R'000	Balance R'000	Transactions R'000	Balance R'000
Related Party								
Department of Science and Innovation – Parliamentary Grant	279 216	-	273 386	-	-	-	-	-
Department of Science and Innovation – Building and Maintenance	-	-	470	-	-	-	-	-
Department of Science and Innovation	62 522	6 797	83 591	12 080	-	-	-	-
CSIR – Council for Scientific and Industrial Research	2 049	407	-	-	1 479	-	-	486
Academy of Science of SA (ASSAf)	22	25	-	-	-	-	49	-
Council on Higher Education	870	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Department of Forestry, Fisheries and Environment	32 669	-	25 512	12 017	-	-	-	-
Department of Basic Education	-	-	3 033	1 802	-	-	-	-
Department of Social Development	427	491	4 160	1 990	-	-	-	-
Department of Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Department of Public Works – Pretoria	-	-	21 425	1 924	-	-	-	-
Department of Home Affairs	199	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Department of Military Veterans	1 084	1 247	-	-	-	-	-	-
Department of Women, Youth and Persons with Disabilities	4 662	2 679	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gauteng Department of Education – Johannesburg	1 599	-	1 168	746	-	-	-	-
Gauteng Provincial Government – Johannesburg	11	13	-	-	-	-	-	-
Medical Research Council	-	-	-	-	52	-	-	-
SAMRC	-	-	-	-	-	-	943	-
National Science and Technology Forum	-	-	-	-	22	-	-	-
National Development Agency	1 257	316	-	-	-	-	-	-

	Period ending 31 March 2023				Period ending 31 March 2022				Period ending 31 March 2023				Period ending 31 March 2022			
	Transactions R'000	Balance R'000	Bad Debts as at 31 March 2022 R'000	Transfers R'000	Transactions R'000	Balance R'000	March 2021 R'000	Transfers R'000	Transactions R'000	Balance R'000	Transactions R'000	Balance R'000	Transactions R'000	Balance R'000	Transactions R'000	Balance R'000
National Health Laboratory Service	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14 923	-	-	-	-	-	4 730	-
National Research Foundation	1 313	-	-	1 893	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Office of the Premier – Johannesburg	43	50	(282)	-	332	332	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
OR Tambo District Municipality	-	318	-	-	318	318	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
The Electoral Commission (IEC)	1 643	756	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
AGSA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 620	-	-	-	-	-	3 646	-	-
City of Tshwane	-	-	-	-	1 364	-	-	12 025	-	-	-	-	-	9 159	-	-
Telkom	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	702	-	-
The City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	1 203	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Department of Employment and Labour	731	-	-	1 230	124	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
ETDP SETA	1 531	723	-	684	786	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial Sector Conduct Authority	-	-	-	2 314	2 662	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
National Institute for Humanities and Social Sciences	-	-	-	313	300	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Service Commission	-	-	-	261	240	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Technology Innovation Agency	2 391	-	-	3 325	153	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Western Cape Provincial Government	293	16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Western Cape Education Department	-	-	-	1 863	2 143	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total	395 734	13 837	(268)	424 628	38 982	968	32 120	19 229	486	32 120	19 229	486	486	19 229	486	486

Amount disclosed includes MTEF allocation received from the DSI.

25.2 Fees paid to Board members and Executive Management salaries

Note	Period ending 31 March 2023			Period ending 31 March 2022		
	Gross Remuneration	Post-employment Benefits and Termination Benefits	Performance Bonus	Other Allowances	Total	Total
	R	R	R	R	R	R
Dr RC Lubisi (Chairperson – 2021/11/01–2025/10/31)	45 865	-	-	-	45 865	16 964
Dr KW Kasonkola (Board Member – 2021/11/01–2025/10/31)	33 486	-	-	-	33 486	20 305
Dr D Konar (Board Member – 2021/11/01–2025/10/31)	40 604	-	-	-	40 604	13 978
Ms S Manjoo (Board Member – 2021/11/01–2025/10/31)	30 123	-	-	-	30 123	14 823
Prof. FM Tregenna (Board Member – 2021/11/01–2025/10/31)	29 637	-	-	-	29 637	13 122
Prof. ZZ Nkosi (Board Member – 2021/11/01–2025/10/31)	37 633	-	-	-	37 633	15 436
Prof. IDJ Mandaza (Board Member – 2021/11/01–2025/10/31)	975	-	-	-	975	4 860
Prof. L Simbayi – Acting CEO (2022/04/01–2023/01/31)	2 275 389	171 024	-	320 676	2 767 089	2 752 255
Prof. S Mosoetsa – CEO (2023/02/01)	473 188	6 7 019	-	620 417	540 207	-
Executive Management	9 789 786	1 446 250	-	-	11 856 453	11 502 217
	12 756 686	1 684 293	-	941 093	15 382 072	14 353 960

25.3

25.3 The following is a list of Executive Management

For the year ending 31 March 2023

Name	Position	Date/(Period) of Appointment
Prof. LC Simbayi	Deputy Chief Executive Officer: Research/ Acting CEO	01/01/2016 (Acting: 01/04/2022–31/01/2023)
Dr H van Rooyen	Group Executive: Impact Centre/Acting Deputy CEO: Research	01/01/2016 (Acting: 01/04/2022–31/07/2022)
Prof. S Swartz	Division Executive: Inclusive Economic Development (IED)/Acting Deputy CEO: Research	01/06/2018 (Acting: 01/08/2022–31/01/2023)
Dr N Bohler-Muller	Divisional Executive: Developmental, Capable and Ethical State (DCES)/Acting GE: Support Services	18/11/2015 (Acting: 01/04/2022–31/07/2022)
Dr K Zuma	Division Executive: Human and Social Capabilities	01/06/2013
Ms JM Rousseau CA(SA)	Chief Financial Officer: CFO	01/10/2019
Dr G Kruss	Executive Head: Centre for Science, Technology and Innovation Indicators (CeSTII)	01/04/2020
Prof. S Mosoetsa	Chief Executive Officer: CEO	01/02/2023
Ms E Lewis	Director: HR/Acting GE: Support Services	01/08/2022–30/09/2022
Prof. C Hongoro	Acting AISA Coordinator	01/04/2022–31/07/2022
Dr V Mjimba	Acting AISA Coordinator	01/08/2022–31/03/2023
Ms L Ngcwabe	Group Executive: Shared Services	01/10/2022

Period ending 31 March 2022

Name	Position	Date/(Period) of Appointment
Prof. LC Simbayi	Deputy Chief Executive Officer: Research/ Acting CEO	01/01/2016 (Acting: 01/04/2021–31/03/2022)
Dr H van Rooyen	Group Executive: Impact Centre/Acting Deputy CEO: Research	01/01/2016 (Acting: 01/04/2021–31/03/2022)
Prof. S Swartz	Division Executive: Inclusive Economic Development (IED)	01/06/2018
Dr N Bohler-Muller	Divisional Executive: Developmental, Capable and Ethical State (DCES)/Acting GE: Support Services	18/11/2015 (Acting: 01/04/2021–31/03/2022)
Dr K Zuma	Division Executive: Human and Social Capabilities	01/06/2013
Prof. C Hendricks	Executive Head: Africa Institute of South Africa (AISA)	01/07/2018–30/09/2021
Ms JM Rousseau CA (SA)	Chief Financial Officer: CFO	01/10/2019
Dr G Kruss	Executive Head: Centre for Science, Technology and Innovation Indicators (CeSTII)	01/04/2020

26 PRIOR PERIOD ERRORS – ADJUSTMENTS

The following prior period errors have been identified and the specific effect on financial statements have been set out in note 26.1. These errors have been corrected and comparatives restated accordingly and rounded off (R'000). The effect on previously reported financial statements is also indicated:

To enhance presentation and provide more detailed information to the users, additional line items have been reclassified or disclosed separately. Such adjustments had no financial impact on the surplus of the HSRC and as such were not disclosed separately in this note. Items, disclosed below, are those that had an impact on the results previously reported.

These prior period errors have no tax effect as the HSRC is exempt in terms of Section 10(1)(a) of the Income Tax Act.

26.1 Misstatement of revenue and expenditure items

Description	Key	Adjustment R'000
Increase in research revenue (from exchange transactions)	(i)	(421)
Decrease in other operating revenue	(ii)	31
Decrease in staff cost	(iii)	(1 436)
Increase in administrative expenses	(iv)	362
Increase in research cost	(v)	969
Total adjustment to the prior year surplus		(495)

26.2 Misstatement of account balances

Description	Key	Adjustment R'000
Increase in income received in advance	(vi)	(184)
Increase in trade and other payables	(vii)	(1 253)
Increase in trade and other receivables	(viii)	427
Decrease in provisions	(ix)	763
Increase in property, plant and equipment	(x)	1 359
Total adjustment to the prior year surplus		1 112

- (i) Adjustment is mainly due to corrections of projects related to Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) and additional revenue accrued for due to additional expenses that were accrued for at the end of the prior period.
- (ii) The adjustment in other operating revenue was as a result of Interest that was recognised in the incorrect period.
- (iii) The decrease in staff costs a correction of leave accrual balance, which was reversed by R1 436 in response to a prior period audit finding and prior year correction of accruals.
- (iv) Adjustment is due to corrections of projects related to Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) and additional expenses that were accrued for at the end of the prior period.
- (v) Adjustment due to corrections of projects related to Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) and additional expenses that were accrued for at the end of the prior period.
- (vi) Adjustments noted in (i) above included entries on research projects, receivables and also resulted in adjustments in external income and income received in advance.
- (vii) The decrease in trade and other payables is net off a correction of leave accrual balance, which was reversed by R1 436 in response to a prior period audit finding and prior year correction of accruals.
- (viii) The adjustment was mainly due to work-in-progress accrued due to additional expenses that were accrued for at the end of the prior period.
- (ix) Decrease in provisions was due to HSRC's payment to SARS and recovery of the funds from individual employees.
- (x) Adjustment of depreciation on artwork.

26.3 Reclassifications

Description	Adjustment R'000
Increase in cash and cash equivalents	20 653
Increase in trade and other payables	(20 571)
Increase in income received in advance	(82)
Increase in research revenue (from exchange transactions)	(470)
Decrease in other operating revenue	470
Increase in administrative expenses	7 749
Increase in research cost	12 213
Decrease in staff cost	(19 908)
Decrease in other operating expenses	(54)
Adjustment	-

	2023 March R'000	2022 March R'000
27 IRREGULAR EXPENDITURE AND FRUITLESS AND WASTEFUL EXPENDITURE		
Irregular expenditure	28 395	792
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure	2 636	14
Closing balance	31 031	806

	Irregular expenditure R'000	Fruitless and wasteful expenditure R'000
Restatement of prior period balances		
Previously stated	37 604	454
Restatement due to the first time application of National Treasury Instruction No. 4	(36 812)	(440)
Restated expenditure	792	14

Analysis of irregular expenditure

The irregular expenditure recorded in the current financial year relates to expenditure that was identified in the prior year but only paid in the current financial year.

Irregular expenditure incurred in the current financial year relates to procurement in contravention or not in accordance with applicable legislation regarding:

Five tenders that were advertised for less than the required number of days and found to not be in compliance with the requirements of Treasury Regulation 16A 6.6(c). The tenders were entered into in the prior year but payments were only made in the current year.

Two donor funded contracts that were entered into in the prior year but payments were only made in the current year relating to non-compliance under paragraph 8.5 of SCM Instruction note 3 of 2016/2017 originates from the incorrect interpretation of "sole supplier" versus "single source supplier". Sole supplier deviations are approved in terms of the entity's delegation of authority, but all single source suppliers must be pre-approved by National Treasury.

The full amount of irregular expenditure disclosed has been included in the condonation submission to National Treasury on 31 May 2023.

Irregular expenditure under determination

All amounts are under determination, with appropriate disciplinary steps to be taken.

Instances of fruitless and wasteful expenditure recorded for the year

The fruitless and wasteful expenditure primarily relates to missed flights and staff members' traffic admin fines* that were incurred and should have been avoided. The money shall or will be in the process of being recovered from the staff members concerned.

A payment of R2.5 million of interest was made to SARS regarding a Voluntary Disclosure Relief programme (VDP) that is administered by the South African Revenue Service (SARS) in terms of the Tax Administration Act (No. 28 of 2011), in January 2023.

* The admin cost charged in order to administrate the traffic fine. It does not include the actual traffic fine but only the handling fee.

28 EXPENDITURE RESULTING FROM COVID-19

There was no expenditure relating to COVID-19 in the current financial year.

29 STATEMENT OF COMPARISON OF APPROVED BUDGET TO ACTUAL RESULTS (EXPLANATORY NOTES)

29.1 Research revenue

Research revenue attained was above expectations. This was largely due to the completion of external projects undertaken in the financial year under review. Strategic engagements in new funding markets continue to be explored, especially on the flagship projects on poverty and inequality. The organisation is engaged in a number of significant multi-year projects which were undertaken in the 2022/23 financial year. These projects augment baseline funding received from the government which has been and continues to be characterised by budget cuts.

29.2 Parliamentary grants

The Parliamentary Grant allocation received from the Department of Science and Innovation (DSI) was fully utilised during the year under review, in line with the HSRC's mandate as stipulated in the HSRC Act No. 17 of 2008, HSRC's Strategy and Annual Performance Plan (2022/23 financial year), as presented to the Minister and Parliament. No budget cuts have been instituted in the current financial year.

29.3 Parliamentary grants – Ring-fenced

The ring-fenced allocation received from the Department of Science and Innovation (DSI) was fully utilised during the year under review, in line with the HSRC's mandate as stipulated in the HSRC's Act No. 17 of 2008, HSRC's Strategy and Annual Performance Plan (2022/23 financial year), as presented to the Minister and Parliament. This allocation was earmarked for Science and Technology indicators and was exclusively used for that purpose in line with the CeSTII business plan for the 2022/23 financial year.

29.4 Other operating revenue

Other operating revenue is mainly generated from the rental agreement with the Department of Public Works, publication sales, as well as interest earned on investments. Other operating income is utilised to augment the parliamentary grant in the maintenance of the building and other operational costs within the HSRC. Interest rate changes implemented by SARB have had a minimal effect on interest income earned during the year from short-term investment accounts. Management will continue to monitor the forthcoming announcements from SARB and will reassess its investment policy and strategies accordingly.

29.5 Administrative expenses

Administration costs mainly include audit fees, subscriptions and manuscripts, insurance-related costs, printing and photocopying expenses as well as postal and delivery costs. Spending on this line item was below forecasted expenditure largely due to cost containment measures implemented.

29.6 Research costs

Research costs were above the budgeted amount largely due to increased research activities being undertaken in the 2022/23 financial year compared to the prior year. A number of projects have been finalised as earmarked for the current financial year (2022/23). The effect of the COVID-19 pandemic on research activity has been eased as researchers continue to find alternative ways to complete project milestones.

29.7 Staff costs

Staff costs spending was in line with the approved budget due to the filling of critical vacant positions. Management approved the payment of the performance bonuses and addressing salary disparities.

29.8 Other operating expenses

Other operating expenditure was below the budgeted amount for the financial year due to stringent cost containment measures which continue to be implemented to drive the sustainability of the organisation in the long term, channelling more funding towards core research activities. The increase in the prime interest rates from the SARB has had a significant impact on the valuation of debtors and creditors during the financial year and has resulted in a significant increase in finance costs.

29.9 Depreciation, amortisation and impairment expenses

Decrease is due to that some assets were disposed off, in the third quarter, resulting in a slight decrease in depreciation expenditure.

30 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

30.1 Financial instruments consist of receivables, payables and cash and cash equivalents. In the case of all financial instruments, the carrying value approximates the fair value on initial recognition. All financial liabilities is subsequently recognised at amortised cost. As at 31 March 2023, the carrying amounts and fair values for the financial assets and liabilities were as follows:

	Note	2023 March		2022* March	
		Carrying Amount R'000	Fair Value R'000	Carrying Amount R'000	Fair Value R'000
Financial assets					
Cash and cash equivalents	1	138 788	138 788	195 543	195 543
Trade and other receivables	2	113 575	113 575	102 990	102 990
		252 364	252 364	298 531	298 531
Financial liabilities					
<i>Measured at amortised cost</i>					
Trade and other payables	8	28 465	28 465	54 636	54 636
		28 465	28 465	54 636	54 636

* Adjustments made to prior period comparatives (2022).

In the course of the HSRC operations, the entity is exposed to interest rate, credit, liquidity and market risk. The HSRC has developed a comprehensive risk strategy in order to monitor and control these risks. The risk management process relating to each of these risks is discussed and disclosed under the headings below:

30.2 Interest rate risk

The HSRC manages its interest rate risk by managing surplus cash funds using short- to medium-term fixed deposits to ensure exposure to the change of unfavourable interest rates are minimised. The interest income is incidental to the core revenue generation activities of the HSRC and therefore the related effects on the performance of the organisation is minimal. The HSRC's exposure to interest rate risk and the effective rates applying on the different classes of financial instruments is as follows:

Note	Effective Interest Rate (Variable Rates)	2023 March			2022* March		
		Less than 12 months R'000	1-5 years R'000	Total R'000	Less than 12 months R'000	1-5 years R'000	Total R'000
Financial assets							
1	2,75%	30 638	-	30 638	22 180	-	22 180
1	3-9,9%	108 151	-	108 151	173 363	-	173 363
2	0,00%	113 575	-	113 575	102 990	-	102 990
		252 364	-	252 364	298 531	-	298 531
Financial liabilities							
<i>Measured at amortised cost</i>							
8	0,00%	28 465	-	28 465	54 636	-	54 636
10	10,00%-13,5%	-	-	-	-	-	-
		28 465	-	28 465	54 636	-	54 636
		223 899	-	223 899	243 895	-	243 895

* Adjustments made to prior period comparatives (2022).

30.3 Credit risk

Financial assets, which potentially subject the HSRC to the risk of non-performance by counter-parties and thereby subject to concentrations of credit risk, consist mainly of cash and cash equivalents and trade receivables from non-exchange transactions. The entity only deposits cash with major banks with high quality credit standing and limits exposure to any one counter-party. Trade receivables are presented net of the allowance for doubtful debts. The HSRC manages/limits its treasury counter-party exposure by only dealing with well-established financial institutions approved by National Treasury through the approval of their investment policy in terms of Treasury Regulations. In addition, the credit risk exposure emanating from Trade receivables is not considered significant as trade is largely conducted with reputable research partners who have had and maintained good relationships with the HSRC in the past. Thus HSRC's significant concentration risk is with its research partners. The analysis of ageing of receivables that are 30 days and older is as follows:

Note	2023 Less than 12 months			2022* Less than 12 months			
	Current R'000	30 Days and Above R'000	Total R'000	Current R'000	30 Days and Above R'000	Total R'000	
Trade and other receivables	2	106 544	7 031	113 575	97 562	5 428	102 989
		106 544	7 031	113 575	97 562	5 428	102 989
Percentage analysis		94%	6%	100%	95%	5%	100%

* Adjustments made to prior period comparatives (2022).

30.4 Liquidity risk

The HSRC manages liquidity risk through proper management of working capital, capital expenditure, actual versus forecast cash flows and its cash management policy. In addition adequate reserves and liquid resources are maintained. Budgets are prepared annually and analysed monthly against performance to ensure liquidity risks are managed.

The HSRC monitors its cash flow on a daily basis. Typically, the organisation ensures that it has sufficient cash on demand to meet expected operational expenses, including the servicing of financial obligations; this excludes the potential impact of extreme circumstances that cannot be predicted reasonably, such as natural disasters.

The following analysis shows the HSRC contractual cash flow maturities of its financial liabilities:

Note	2023			2022*			
	Current R'000	Due within 30 Days R'000	Due after 30 days R'000	Current R'000	Due within 30 Days R'000	Due after 30 days R'000	
Trade and other payables	8	28 465	28 465	-	54 636	54 636	-
		28 465	28 465	-	54 636	54 636	-

* Adjustments made to prior period comparatives (2022).

30.5 Market risk

Market risk is the risk that changes in market prices, such as foreign exchange rates, interest rate and price risk, which affect the group's income or the value of its holdings of financial instruments. The objective of market risk management is to manage and control market risk exposures within acceptable parameters, while optimising the return. The HSRC exposure to market risks is insignificant to the operations of the organisation as a large component of the organisations revenue is denominated in local currency with the South African governmental and private research authorities.

30.6 Fair values

The HSRC's financial instruments consist mainly of cash and cash equivalents, payables and receivables. No financial instrument was carried at an amount in excess of its fair value and fair values could be reliably measured for all financial instruments. The following methods and assumptions are used to determine the fair value of each class of financial instruments:

30.6.1 Cash and cash equivalents

The carrying amount of cash and cash equivalents and held-to-maturity financial assets approximates fair value due to the relatively short- to medium-term maturity of these financial assets.

30.6.2 Other receivables

The carrying amount of other receivables approximates fair value due to the relatively short-term maturity of these financial assets.

31 DISCLOSURE OF COSTS RELATED TO CONFERENCES AS REQUIRED BY NATIONAL TREASURY INSTRUCTION NOTE 2 OF 2016/17, PARAGRAPH 8

Date of Conference	Name of the Conference	Number of Participants	Purpose of the Conference or Event	Division or Business Unit	Description of the Contracting Procedures	Classification of the Expenditure	Amount ZAR
2022/04/03	Gauteng Training and Covid Testing	70	Gauteng Training and Covid Testing	AISA	SCM process	Conference costs	903 922
2022/04/04	TIE Writing team meeting – Year 4–6 April 2022	10	TIE Writing team meeting- Year 4-6 April 2022	IED	SCM process	Conference costs	34 541
2022/04/04	Branded T-Shirts and Bags	550	Branded T-Shirts and Bags	AISA	SCM process	Conference costs	80 940
2022/04/08	Workshop	10	Workshop	HR	SCM process	Conference costs	3 745
2022/04/10	NW Report Writing	8	NW Report Writing	AISA	SCM process	Conference costs	42 543
2022/04/19	WC Province Data Collection	70	WC Province Data Collection	AISA	SCM process	Conference costs	612 377
2022/04/24	SANSHEF Training of additional recruits in KZN	116	SANSHEF Training of additional recruits in KZN	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	801 104
2022/04/27	Sanshef Training	80	Sanshef Training	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	12 765
2022/05/17	IED Staff Lekgotla	60	IED Staff Lekgotla	IED	SCM process	Conference costs	227 208
2022/05/17	Lekgotla	15	Lekgotla	IED	SCM process	Conference costs	15 117
2022/05/22	SABSSM VI 4 th Main Training	200	SABSSM VI 4 th Main Training	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	2 008 948
2022/05/22	4 th Main Training LP	21	4 th Main Training LP	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	95 478
2022/05/22	4 th Main Training MP	15	4 th Main Training MP	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	72 139
2022/05/22	Arua Ghana Workshop	1	Arua Ghana Workshop	IED	SCM process	Conference costs	10 110
2022/05/23	SABSSM VI 4 th Main Training Conference	250	SABSSM VI 4 th Main Training Conference	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	1 337 400
2022/05/23	Workshop 4 th Main Training	1	Workshop 4 th Main Training	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	34 014
2022/05/29	4 th Main Training Amentment	200	4 th Main Training Amentment	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	46 536
2022/05/30	Project Retreat - GP	26	Project Retreat - GP	AISA	SCM process	Conference costs	91 607
2022/06/02	Conference Request for Digital Communication	20	Conference Request for Digital Communication	IC	SCM process	Conference costs	17 071
2022/06/04	SABSSMVI Training KZN	2	SABSSMVI Training KZN	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	1 220
2022/06/08	SNR Management Lekgotla	30	SNR Management Lekgotla	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	109 316
2022/06/13	Lekgotla Conference	34	Lekgotla Conference	DCEO	SCM process	Conference costs	13 128
2022/06/13	Midlands Region Conference	30	Midlands Region Conference	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	96 394
2022/06/14	Conference Venue-Capacity Development	5	Conference Venue-Capacity Development	MS	SCM process	Conference costs	1 628
2022/06/20	HSRC Interviews	1	HSRC Interviews	IED	SCM process	Conference costs	6 840
2022/06/20	Lekgotla Conference	9	Lekgotla Conference	DCEO	SCM process	Conference costs	46 883
2022/06/20	HSRC Strategic Plan	15	HSRC Strategic Plan	AISA	SCM process	Conference costs	30 997

Date of Conference	Name of the Conference	Number of Participants	Purpose of the Conference or Event	Division or Business Unit	Description of the Contracting Procedures	Classification of the Expenditure	Amount ZAR
2022/06/22	Ills for JHB	1	Ills for JHB	IED	SCM process	Conference costs	6 269
2022/06/29	HSRC Meeting	1	HSRC Meeting	IED	SCM process	Conference costs	9 363
2022/07/03	AYGS Conference	100	AYGS Conference	AISA	SCM process	Conference costs	2 099 239
2022/07/07	Conference Accommodation	30	Conference Accommodation	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	28 136
2022/07/07	Block Booking Accommodation	30	Block Booking Accommodation	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	30 516
2022/07/08	UNFPA Workshop	50	UNFPA Workshop	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	39 437
2022/07/08	Group Shuttle	7	Group Shuttle	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	3 100
2022/07/12	Wellcome Projects Workshop	13	Wellcome Projects Workshop	IED	SCM process	Conference costs	12 988
2022/07/12	Wellcome Projects Workshop	13	Wellcome Projects Workshop	IED	SCM process	Conference costs	14 665
2022/07/12	Writing Retreat	12	Writing Retreat	AISA	SCM process	Conference costs	27 133
2022/07/20	Zibuyile Nene – Gauteng Part 2	2	Zibuyile Nene – Gauteng Part 2	IED	SCM process	Conference costs	3 544
2022/07/20	Zibuyile Nene – III – Gauteng Part 2	2	Zibuyile Nene – III – Gauteng Part 2	IED	SCM process	Conference costs	3 053
2022/07/24	Alude Mahali: III Uganda	1	Alude Mahali: III Uganda	IED	SCM process	Conference costs	43 070
2022/07/26	AIDS Conference Montreal – Group Shuttle	2	AIDS Conference Montreal – Group Shuttle	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	6 450
2022/07/26	AIDS Conference – Montreal Canada	2	AIDS Conference – Montreal Canada	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	6 450
2022/07/27	HSRC Conference	25	HSRC Conference	MS	SCM process	Conference costs	94 447
2022/07/27	Group Shuttle	5	Group Shuttle	MS	SCM process	Conference costs	2 350
2022/07/29	Group Shuttle	12	Group Shuttle	MS	SCM process	Conference costs	3 420
2022/08/02	Gourmet Catering	15	Gourmet Catering	DCES	SCM process	Conference costs	1 995
2022/08/02	Gourmet Catering	50	Gourmet Catering	IC	SCM process	Conference costs	8 250
2022/08/04	Angelina Wilson – III Ghana	2	Angelina Wilson – III Ghana	IED	SCM process	Conference costs	4 986
2022/08/06	Angelina Wilson – III Ghana	2	Angelina Wilson – III Ghana	IED	SCM process	Conference costs	4 986
2022/08/09	Project Retreat – GP	12	Project Retreat – GP	AISA	SCM process	Conference costs	79 266
2022/08/10	Catering	40	Catering		SCM process	Conference costs	21 070
2022/08/11	Dces Writing Retreat	12	Dces Writing Retreat	DCES	SCM process	Conference costs	24 099
2022/08/16	LIAT Workshop Pretoria	6	LIAT Workshop Pretoria	IED	SCM process	Conference costs	2 015
2022/08/16	LIAT Team Workshop	13	LIAT Team Workshop	IED	SCM process	Conference costs	6 595
2022/08/17	Motala Conference Package	9	Motala Conference Package	IED	SCM process	Conference costs	14 673
2022/08/21	SGCI TTA Workshop	2	SGCI TTA Workshop	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	1 470
2022/08/22	Gender and Exclusivity Project TTA Council	30	Gender and Exclusivity Project TTA Council	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	163 129

NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 31 MARCH 2023

Date of Conference	Name of the Conference	Number of Participants	Purpose of the Conference or Event	Division or Business Unit	Description of the Contracting Procedures	Classification of the Expenditure	Amount ZAR
2022/08/22	SGCI TTA Workshop	2	SGCI TTA Workshop	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	1 970
2022/08/22	SGCI TTA Workshop in Cape Town	2	SGCI TTA Workshop in Cape Town	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	1 970
2022/08/23	Accommodation – Capacity Development	13	Accommodation – Capacity Development	MS	SCM process	Conference costs	25 680
2022/08/24	HSRC Conference	25	HSRC Conference	MS	SCM process	Conference costs	87 267
2022/09/01	AfCFTA Workshop	50	AfCFTA Workshop	AISA	SCM process	Conference costs	39 983
2022/09/01	AfCFTA Workshop	2	AfCFTA Workshop	AISA	SCM process	Conference costs	885
2022/09/01	AfCFTA Workshop	2	AfCFTA Workshop	AISA	SCM process	Conference costs	920
2022/09/03	LIATE Cop Vhembe & Karoo Mapping	10	LIATE Cop Vhembe & Karoo Mapping	IED	SCM process	Conference costs	3 180
2022/09/06	IC Strategic Lekgotla	13	IC Strategic Lekgotla	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	5 091
2022/09/14	LIAT Eastern Cape Engagement	10	LIAT Eastern Cape Engagement	IED	SCM process	Conference costs	11 296
2022/09/16	Lekgotla Conference Follow-Up	10	Lekgotla Conference Follow-Up	DCEO	SCM process	Conference costs	5 679
2022/09/18	BRICS Workshop – Campias Brazil	4	BRICS Workshop – Campias Brazil	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	93 053
2022/09/22	IC Strategic Lekgotla	16	IC Strategic Lekgotla	CESTII	SCM process	Conference costs	7 130
2022/09/25	Retreat Booking	9	Retreat Booking	AISA	SCM process	Conference costs	86 332
2022/09/26	Lis Workshop	20	Lis Workshop	CESTII	SCM process	Conference costs	8 996
2022/09/30	1 st International Disaster Conference- Zimbabwe	100	1 st International Disaster Conference- Zimbabwe	DCEs	SCM process	Conference costs	592 490
2022/10/02	SGCI Peer 3 Workshop in Centurion	30	SGCI Peer 3 Workshop in Centurion	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	155 386
2022/10/03	Trainees to NICD	35	Trainees to NICD	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	17 665
2022/10/04	IRD Unit Lekgotla	5	IRD Unit Lekgotla	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	10 285
2022/10/04	SGCI Peer 3	4	SGCI Peer 3	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	20 255
2022/10/04	SGCI Peer 3	30	SGCI Peer 3	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	50 951
2022/10/10	SABBSM VI 5 th Training	35	SABBSM VI 5 th Training	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	424 220
2022/10/11	5 th Main Training	6	5 th Main Training	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	3 660
2022/10/12	Training at NICD	30	Training at NICD	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	17 035
2022/10/12	Venue for a Planning Session	10	Venue for a Planning Session	HR	SCM process	Conference costs	3 408
2022/10/14	Venue for CESTII Staff Meeting	31	Venue for CESTII Staff Meeting	CESTII	SCM process	Conference costs	12 676
2022/10/18	LIAT COP 2 Day Conference Pretoria	20	LIAT COP 2 Day Conference Pretoria	IED	SCM process	Conference costs	12 722
2022/10/19	5 th Main Training	6	5 th Main Training	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	3 710
2022/10/19	5 th Main Training	6	5 th Main Training	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	3 660
2022/10/21	Igugu Lethu Project Reflection Event	18	Igugu Lethu Project Reflection Event	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	6 096

Date of Conference	Name of the Conference	Number of Participants	Purpose of the Conference or Event	Division or Business Unit	Description of the Contracting Procedures	Classification of the Expenditure	Amount ZAR
2022/10/23	Evipol Workshop	2	Evipol Workshop	CESTII	SCM process	Conference costs	1 570
2022/10/23	Evipol Workshop	30	Evipol Workshop	CESTII	SCM process	Conference costs	161 081
2022/10/23	Evipol Workshop	2	Evipol Workshop	CESTII	SCM process	Conference costs	1 570
2022/10/26	Pilot Workshop in Cape Town	9	Pilot Workshop in Cape Town	IED	SCM process	Conference costs	20 635
2022/10/30	Steven Gordon JHB Oct 2022 SASAS	2	Steven Gordon JHB Oct 2022 SASAS	DCES	SCM process	Conference costs	2 170
2022/10/30	SASAS Training	108	SASAS Training	DCES	SCM process	Conference costs	74 150
2022/11/01	SABSSM VI Rrfrresher Training	55	SABSSM VI Rrfrresher Training	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	78 109
2022/11/01	AESIS	3	AESIS	IC	SCM process	Conference costs	4 025
2022/11/02	Steven Gordon Conference Booking Training	52	Steven Gordon Conference Booking Training	DCES	SCM process	Conference costs	43 436
2022/11/03	TOC Workshop	30	TOC Workshop	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	15 493
2022/11/03	SASAS Conference	41	SASAS Conference	DCES	SCM process	Conference costs	41 800
2022/11/03	NT/SARS Tax Mining Project Brainstorming	35	NT/SARS Tax Mining Project Brainstorming	IED	SCM process	Conference costs	21 666
2022/11/03	East London – SASAS Training	34	East London – SASAS Training	DCES	SCM process	Conference costs	36 257
2022/11/05	Acusa Colloquium Provisional Programme	3	Acusa Colloquium Provisional Programme	IED	SCM process	Conference costs	5 945
2022/11/07	IC Strategic Lekgotla	30	IC Strategic Lekgotla	IC	SCM process	Conference costs	97 787
2022/11/07	KZN Refresher Training	75	KZN Refresher Training	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	68 516
2022/11/07	SASAS Training – WC	23	SASAS Training – WC	DCES	SCM process	Conference costs	20 821
2022/11/07	SASAS Training – WC	23	SASAS Training – WC	DCES	SCM process	Conference costs	603
2022/11/07	PTA Group Booking	6	PTA Group Booking	IC	SCM process	Conference costs	10 490
2022/11/08	IC Strategic Lekgotla	30	IC Strategic Lekgotla	IC	SCM process	Conference costs	44 731
2022/11/08	Strategic Planning Lekgotla	65	Strategic Planning Lekgotla	IED	SCM process	Conference costs	251 353
2022/11/12	Institutional Grand Support Managers	5	Institutional Grand Support Managers	DCEO	SCM process	Conference costs	3 825
2022/11/13	EC Main Training	3	EC Main Training	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	2 780
2022/11/13	SABSSM Training I Umthatha	59	SABSSM Training I Umthatha	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	1 181 438
2022/11/14	CESTII Lekgotla	33	CESTII Lekgotla	CESTII	SCM process	Conference costs	71 326
2022/11/14	Climate Land & Agrofood System	350	Climate Land & Agrofood System	SCM process	SCM process	Conference costs	97 575
2022/11/16	Strategic Plan Final	2	Strategic Plan Final	DCES	SCM process	Conference costs	1 635
2022/11/17	Strategic Planning Session	52	Strategic Planning Session	DCES	SCM process	Conference costs	120 675
2022/11/21	DSI Intern Contract Discussion Meeting	10	DSI Intern Contract Discussion Meeting	DCEO	SCM process	Conference costs	3 960
2022/11/21	Full Day Conference Venue Bloemfontein	19	Full Day Conference Venue Bloemfontein	IED	SCM process	Conference costs	53 195

NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 31 MARCH 2023

Date of Conference	Name of the Conference	Number of Participants	Purpose of the Conference or Event	Division or Business Unit	Description of the Contracting Procedures	Classification of the Expenditure	Amount ZAR
2022/11/21	Coding Workshop Barriers Study	4	Coding Workshop Barriers Study	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	12 464
2022/11/21	Getting to the Heart of Stigma Workshop	3	Getting to the Heart of Stigma Workshop	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	1 680
2022/11/21	Shared Service Lekgotla(ss)	10	Shared Service Lekgotla(ss)	DCEO	SCM process	Conference costs	59 214
2022/11/22	IAS Workshop	30	IAS Workshop	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	141 519
2022/11/24	IGL Community Working Group Engagement	31	IGL Community Working Group Engagement	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	12 227
2022/11/27	Tie Project Meeting with Funders	10	Tie Project Meeting with Funders	IED	SCM process	Conference costs	15 467
2022/11/30	Carnarvon – SASAS Training	6	Carnarvon – SASAS Training	DCES	SCM process	Conference costs	42 553
2022/12/01	RDI Workshop 1&2 December	20	RDI Workshop 1&2 December	CESTII	SCM process	Conference costs	24 944
2022/12/01	Langa Project Workshop	18	Langa Project Workshop	DCES	SCM process	Conference costs	3 263
2022/12/02	Insight Strategic Review	17	Insight Strategic Review	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	5 638
2022/12/05	DWYOD TOC Workshop	45	DWYOD TOC Workshop	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	17 583
2022/12/12	Team Building	17	Team Building	AISA	SCM process	Conference costs	30 988
2022/12/12	IAS Workshop	25	IAS Workshop	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	102 552
2022/12/13	Clas Workshop in CPT	2	Clas Workshop in CPT	IED	SCM process	Conference costs	1 016
2022/12/13	IAS Workshop	12	IAS Workshop	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	17 519
2022/12/15	CCBR Community Stakeholder Engagemet Review	125	CCBR Community Stakeholder Engagemet Review	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	51 887
2023/01/06	Additional – DRM Conference	15	Additional – DRM Conference	DCES	SCM process	Conference costs	13 014
2023/01/13	CCBR Community Stakeholder Engagemet Review	45	CCBR Community Stakeholder Engagemet Review	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	18 337
2023/01/27	ISPI Project Workshop	7	ISPI Project Workshop	IC	SCM process	Conference costs	15 462
2023/02/05	Impact Agenda Meeting	40	Impact Agenda Meeting	IC	SCM process	Conference costs	143 005
2023/02/08	Full Day Conferencing for CGI Unit	4	Full Day Conferencing for CGI Unit	CD	SCM process	Conference costs	12 793
2023/02/08	QC Training	25	QC Training	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	91 238
2023/02/08	NFSS Report Writing	24	NFSS Report Writing	AISA	SCM process	Conference costs	94 704
2023/02/12	Final Summit Conference – Drumba	60	Final Summit Conference – Drumba	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	8 778
2023/02/12	SGCI Final Summit Conference	80	SGCI Final Summit Conference	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	393 624
2023/02/13	Women Rise Conference	20	Women Rise Conference	IED	SCM process	Conference costs	126 804
2023/02/13	SGCI Final Summit	1	SGCI Final Summit	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	43 929
2023/02/13	Women Rice Conference	20	Women Rice Conference	IED	SCM process	Conference costs	122 638
2023/02/13	SGCI Final Summit Conference	70	SGCI Final Summit Conference	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	241 947
2023/02/16	Langa Public Space Mobility – Workshop	15	Langa Public Space Mobility – Workshop	DCES	SCM process	Conference costs	3 638

Date of Conference	Name of the Conference	Number of Participants	Purpose of the Conference or Event	Division or Business Unit	Description of the Contracting Procedures	Classification of the Expenditure	Amount ZAR
2023/02/20	CPT Researchers Writing Retreat	24	CPT Researchers Writing Retreat	IED	SCM process	Conference costs	179 813
2023/02/20	Work – Life Balance Workshop	30	Work – Life Balance Workshop	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	11 722
2023/02/22	General Meeting Income	1	General Meeting Income	AISA	SCM process	Conference costs	1 496
2023/02/27	HSRC Lekgotla 2023	150	HSRC Lekgotla 2023	IC	SCM process	Conference costs	666 590
2023/02/27	HSRC Strategic Planning	150	HSRC Strategic Planning	IC	SCM process	Conference costs	258 519
2023/03/02	HSRC Lekgotla – Musical performance	1	HSRC Lekgotla – Musical performance	DCEO	SCM process	Conference costs	9 881
2023/03/05	Writing Retreat on Climate Change	20	Writing Retreat on Climate Change	HSC	SCM process	Conference costs	233 080
2023/03/05	AYGS Conference	50	AYGS Conference	AISA	SCM process	Conference costs	226 320
2023/03/05	AYGS Addition Conference	10	AYGS Addition Conference	AISA	SCM process	Conference costs	119 330
2023/03/06	AYGS Addition Conference	5	AYGS Addition Conference	AISA	SCM process	Conference costs	52 886
2023/03/07	Final Langa Workshop	25	Final Langa Workshop	DCES	SCM process	Conference costs	8 313
2023/03/07	International Womens Day Event	50	International Womens Day Event	IC	SCM process	Conference costs	52 315
2023/03/09	AYGS Addition Conference	3	AYGS Addition Conference	AISA	SCM process	Conference costs	4 068
2023/03/11	Wentworth Community Engagement	100	Wentworth Community Engagement	DCES	SCM process	Conference costs	22 019
2023/03/16	Race & Racism Dialogue	60	Race & Racism Dialogue	DCES	SCM process	Conference costs	41 487
2023/03/17	LeaPTTS Workshop	23	LeaPTTS Workshop	DCES	SCM process	Conference costs	6 235
2023/03/23	Exco – Review and Planning	9	Exco – Review and Planning	CEO	SCM process	Conference costs	20 446
2023/03/26	Tie Report Writing	15	Tie Report Writing	IED	SCM process	Conference costs	62 582
2023/03/26	Scientific Writing Retreat	20	Scientific Writing Retreat	CD	SCM process	Conference costs	50 641
2023/07/23	Tie Network Conference	125	Tie Network Conference	IED	SCM process	Conference costs	2 217 358
Total conferences related costs for the 2022/23 financial year							19 887 927

RP200/2023
ISBN: 978-0-621-51260-1



science & innovation

Department:
Science and Innovation
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



HSRC
Human Sciences
Research Council